

Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011 of 3 November 2011 laying down technical requirements and administrative procedures related to civil aviation aircrew pursuant to Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council (Text with EEA relevance)

COMMISSION REGULATION (EU) No 1178/2011

of 3 November 2011

laying down technical requirements and administrative procedures related to civil aviation aircrew pursuant to Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council

(Text with EEA relevance)

THE EUROPEAN COMMISSION,

Having regard to the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union,

Having regard to Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 20 February 2008 on common rules in the field of civil aviation and establishing a European Aviation Safety Agency, and repealing Council Directive 91/670/EEC, Regulation (EC) No 1592/2002 and Directive 2004/36/EC<sup>(1)</sup>, and in particular Articles 7(6), 8(5) and 10(5) thereof,

Whereas:

- (1) Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 aims at establishing and maintaining a high uniform level of civil aviation safety in Europe. That Regulation provides for the means of achieving that objective and other objectives in the field of civil aviation safety.
- (2) Pilots involved in the operation of certain aircraft, as well as flight simulation training devices, persons and organisations involved in training, testing or checking of those pilots, have to comply with the relevant essential requirements set out in Annex III to Regulation (EC) No 216/2008. According to that Regulation pilots as well as persons and organisations involved in their training should be certified once they have been found to comply with essential requirements.
- (3) Similarly, pilots should be issued with a medical certificate and aero-medical examiners, responsible for assessing the medical fitness of pilots, should be certified once they have been found to comply with the relevant essential requirements. However, Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 envisages the possibility of general medical practitioners to act as aero-medical examiners under certain conditions and if permitted under national law.
- (4) Cabin crew involved in the operation of certain aircraft have to comply with the relevant essential requirements set out in Annex IV to Regulation (EC) No 216/2008. According to that Regulation, cabin crew should be periodically assessed for medical fitness to safely exercise their assigned safety duties. Compliance must be shown by an appropriate assessment based on aero-medical best practice.

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (5) Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 requires the Commission to adopt the necessary implementing rules for establishing the conditions for certifying pilots as well as persons involved in their training, testing or checking, for the attestation of cabin crew members and for the assessment of their medical fitness.
- (6) The requirements and procedures for the conversion of national pilot licences and national flight engineer licences into pilot licences should be laid down, to ensure that they are allowed to perform their activities under harmonised conditions; flight test qualifications should also be converted in accordance with this Regulation.
- (7) It should be possible for Member States to accept licences issued by third countries where a level of safety equivalent to that specified by Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 can be guaranteed; Conditions for the acceptance of licences issued by third countries should be laid down.
- (8) In order to ensure that training commenced before the application of this Regulation may be taken into account for the purposes of obtaining pilots' licences, the conditions for recognising training already completed should be laid down; the conditions for recognising military licences should also be laid down.
- (9) It is necessary to provide sufficient time for the aeronautical industry and Member State administrations to adapt to the new regulatory framework, to allow Member States the time to issue specific types of pilot licences and medical certificates not covered by the 'JAR', and to recognise under certain conditions the validity of licences and certificates issued, as well as aero-medical assessment performed, before this Regulation applies.
- (10) Council Directive 91/670/EEC of 16 December 1991 on mutual acceptance of personnel licences for the exercise of functions in civil aviation<sup>(2)</sup> is repealed in accordance with Article 69(2) of Regulation (EC) No 216/2008. The measures adopted by this Regulation are to be regarded as the corresponding measures.
- (11) In order to ensure a smooth transition and a high uniform level of civil aviation safety in the Union, implementing measures should reflect the state of the art, including best practices, and scientific and technical progress in the field of pilot training and aircrew aero-medical fitness. Accordingly, technical requirements and administrative procedures agreed by the International Civil Aviation Organisation (ICAO) and the Joint Aviation Authorities until 30 June 2009 as well as existing legislation pertaining to a specific national environment, should be considered.
- (12) The Agency prepared draft implementing rules and submitted them as an opinion to the Commission in accordance with Article 19(1) of Regulation (EC) No 216/2008.
- (13) The measures provided for in this Regulation are in accordance with the opinion of the Committee established by Article 65 of Regulation (EC) No 216/2008,

HAS ADOPTED THIS REGULATION:

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

## Article 1

### Subject matter

This Regulation lays down detailed rules for:

- (1) different ratings for pilots' licences, the conditions for issuing, maintaining, amending, limiting, suspending or revoking licences, the privileges and responsibilities of the holders of licences, the conditions for the conversion of existing national pilots' licences and of national flight engineers' licences into pilots' licences, as well as the conditions for the acceptance of licences from third countries;
- (2) the certification of persons responsible for providing flight training or flight simulation training and for assessing pilots' skills;
- (3) different medical certificates for pilots, the conditions for issuing, maintaining, amending, limiting, suspending or revoking medical certificates, the privileges and responsibilities of the holders of medical certificates as well as the conditions for the conversion of national medical certificates into commonly recognised medical certificates;
- (4) the certification of aero-medical examiners, as well as the conditions under which general medical practitioners may act as aero-medical examiners;
- (5) the periodical aero-medical assessment of cabin crew members, as well as the qualification of persons responsible for this assessment<sup>[F1;]</sup>
- (6) <sup>[F2]</sup>the conditions for issuing, maintaining, amending, limiting, suspending or revoking cabin crew attestations, as well as the privileges and responsibilities of the holders of cabin crew attestations;
- (7) the conditions for issuing, maintaining, amending, limiting, suspending or revoking certificates of pilot training organisations and of aero-medical centres involved in the qualification and aero-medical assessment of civil aviation aircrew;
- (8) the requirements for the certification of flight simulation training devices and for organisations operating and using those devices;
- (9) the requirements for the administration and management system to be fulfilled by the Member States, the Agency and the organisations in relation with the rules referred to in points 1 to 8.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F1** Substituted by [Commission Regulation \(EU\) No 290/2012 of 30 March 2012 amending Regulation \(EU\) No 1178/2011 laying down technical requirements and administrative procedures related to civil aviation aircrew pursuant to Regulation \(EC\) No 216/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council.](#)
- F2** Inserted by [Commission Regulation \(EU\) No 290/2012 of 30 March 2012 amending Regulation \(EU\) No 1178/2011 laying down technical requirements and administrative procedures related to civil aviation aircrew pursuant to Regulation \(EC\) No 216/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council.](#)

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

## Article 2

### Definitions

For the purposes of this Regulation, the following definitions shall apply:

- (1) ‘Part-FCL licence’ means a flight crew licence which complies with the requirements of Annex I;
- (2) ‘JAR’ means joint aviation requirements adopted by the Joint Aviation Authorities as applicable on 30 June 2009;
- (3) ‘Light aircraft pilot licence (LAPL)’ means the leisure pilot licence referred to in Article 7 of Regulation (EC) No 216/2008;
- (4) ‘JAR-compliant licence’ means the pilot licence and attached ratings, certificates, authorisations and/or qualifications, issued or recognised, in accordance with the national legislation reflecting JAR and procedures, by a Member State having implemented the relevant JAR and having been recommended for mutual recognition within the Joint Aviation Authorities’ system in relation to such JAR;
- (5) ‘Non-JAR-compliant licence’ means the pilot licence issued or recognised by a Member State in accordance with national legislation and not having been recommended for mutual recognition in relation to the relevant JAR;
- (6) ‘Credit’ means the recognition of prior experience or qualifications;
- (7) ‘Credit report’ means a report on the basis of which prior experience or qualifications may be recognised;
- (8) ‘Conversion report’ means a report on the basis of which a licence may be converted into a Part-FCL licence;
- (9) ‘JAR-compliant pilots’ medical certificate and aero-medical examiners’ certificate’ means the certificate issued or recognised, in accordance with the national legislation reflecting JAR and procedures, by a Member State having implemented the relevant JAR and having been recommended for mutual recognition within the Joint Aviation Authorities’ system in relation to such JAR;
- (10) ‘Non-JAR-compliant pilots’ medical certificate and aero-medical examiners’ certificate’ means the certificate issued or recognised by a Member State in accordance with national legislation and not having been recommended for mutual recognition in relation to the relevant JAR<sup>[F1];</sup>
- (11) <sup>[F2]</sup>‘Cabin crew member’ means an appropriately qualified crew member, other than a flight crew or technical crew member, who is assigned by an operator to perform duties related to the safety of passengers and flight during operations;
- (12) ‘Aircrew’ means flight crew and cabin crew;
- (13) ‘JAR-compliant certificate, approval or organisation’ means the certificate or approval issued or recognised or the organisation certified, approved, registered or recognised, in accordance with the national legislation reflecting JAR and procedures, by a Member State having implemented the relevant JAR and having been recommended for mutual recognition within the Joint Aviation Authorities’ system in relation to such JAR.]

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

#### Textual Amendments

- F1** Substituted by [Commission Regulation \(EU\) No 290/2012 of 30 March 2012 amending Regulation \(EU\) No 1178/2011 laying down technical requirements and administrative procedures related to civil aviation aircrew pursuant to Regulation \(EC\) No 216/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council.](#)
- F2** Inserted by [Commission Regulation \(EU\) No 290/2012 of 30 March 2012 amending Regulation \(EU\) No 1178/2011 laying down technical requirements and administrative procedures related to civil aviation aircrew pursuant to Regulation \(EC\) No 216/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council.](#)

### <sup>F3</sup>Article 3

#### Pilot licensing and medical certification

1 Without prejudice to Article 8 of this Regulation, pilots of aircraft referred to in Article 4(1)(b) and (c) and Article 4(5) of Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 shall comply with the technical requirements and administrative procedures laid down in Annex I and Annex IV to this Regulation.

2 Notwithstanding the privileges of the holders of licences as defined in Annex I to this Regulation, holders of pilot licences issued in accordance with Subpart B or C of Annex I to this Regulation may carry out flights referred to in Article 6(4a) of Regulation (EU) No 965/2012. This is without prejudice to compliance with any additional requirements for the carriage of passengers or the development of commercial operations defined in Subparts B or C of Annex I to this Regulation.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F3** Substituted by [Commission Regulation \(EU\) No 245/2014 of 13 March 2014 amending Commission Regulation \(EU\) No 1178/2011 of 3 November 2011 laying down technical requirements and administrative procedures related to civil aviation aircrew \(Text with EEA relevance\).](#)

### Article 4

#### Existing national pilots' licences

1 JAR-compliant licences issued or recognised by a Member State before [<sup>F1</sup>this Regulation applies] shall be deemed to have been issued in accordance with this Regulation. Member States shall replace these licences with licences complying with the format laid down in Part-ARA by [<sup>F18</sup>8 April 2018] at the latest.

2 Non-JAR-compliant licences including any associated ratings, certificates, authorisations and/or qualifications issued or recognised by a Member State before the applicability of this Regulation shall be converted into Part-FCL licences by the Member State that issued the licence.

3 Non-JAR-compliant licences shall be converted into Part-FCL licences and associated ratings or certificates in accordance with:

- a the provisions of Annex II; or

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

b the elements laid down in a conversion report.

4 The conversion report shall:

- a be established by the Member State that issued the pilot licence in consultation with the European Aviation Safety Agency (the Agency);
- b describe the national requirements on the basis of which the pilot licences were issued;
- c describe the scope of the privileges that were given to the pilots;
- d indicate for which requirements in Annex I credit is to be given;
- e indicate any limitations that need to be included on the Part-FCL licences and any requirements the pilot has to comply with in order to remove those limitations.

5 The conversion report shall include copies of all documents necessary to demonstrate the elements set out in points (a) to (e) of paragraph 4, including copies of the relevant national requirements and procedures. When developing the conversion report, Member States shall aim at allowing pilots to, as far as possible, maintain their current scope of activities.

6 Notwithstanding paragraphs 1 and 3, holders of a class rating instructor certificate or an examiner certificate who have privileges for single-pilot high performance complex aircraft shall have those privileges converted into a type rating instructor certificate or an examiner certificate for single-pilot aeroplanes.

7 A Member State may authorise a student pilot to exercise limited privileges without supervision before he/she meets all the requirements necessary for the issuance of an LAPL under the following conditions:

- a the privileges shall be limited to its national territory or a part of it;
- b the privileges shall be restricted to a limited geographical area and to single-engine piston aeroplanes with a maximum take-off mass not exceeding 2 000 kg, and shall not include the carriage of passengers;
- c those authorisations shall be issued on the basis of an individual safety risk assessment carried out by an instructor following a concept safety risk assessment carried out by the Member State;
- d the Member State shall submit periodical reports to the Commission and the Agency every 3 years.

[<sup>F48</sup> Until 8 April 2019, a Member State may issue an authorisation to a pilot to exercise specified limited privileges to fly aeroplanes under instrument flight rules before the pilot complies with all of the requirements necessary for the issue of an instrument rating in accordance with this Regulation, subject to the following conditions:

- a the Member State shall only issue these authorisations when justified by a specific local need which cannot be met by the ratings established under this Regulation;
- b the scope of the privileges granted by the authorisation shall be based on a safety risk assessment carried out by the Member State, taking into account the extent of training necessary for the intended level of pilot competence to be achieved;
- c the privileges of the authorisation shall be limited to the airspace of the Member State's national territory or parts of it;
- d the authorisation shall be issued to applicants having completed appropriate training with qualified instructors and demonstrated the required competencies to a qualified examiner, as determined by the Member State;
- e the Member State shall inform the Commission, EASA and the other Member States of the specificities of this authorisation, including its justification and safety risk assessment;

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- f the Member State shall monitor the activities associated with the authorisation to ensure an acceptable level of safety and take appropriate action in case of identifying an increased risk or any safety concerns;
- g the Member State shall carry out a review of the safety aspects of the implementation of the authorisation and submit a report to the Commission by 8 April 2017 at the latest.]

#### **Textual Amendments**

- F1** Substituted by Commission Regulation (EU) No 290/2012 of 30 March 2012 amending Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011 laying down technical requirements and administrative procedures related to civil aviation aircrew pursuant to Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council.
- F4** Inserted by Commission Regulation (EU) No 245/2014 of 13 March 2014 amending Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011 of 3 November 2011 laying down technical requirements and administrative procedures related to civil aviation aircrew (Text with EEA relevance).

### *Article 5*

#### **Existing national pilots' medical certificates and aero-medical examiners certificates**

- 1 JAR-compliant pilots' medical certificates and aero-medical examiners' certificates issued or recognised by a Member State before this Regulation applies shall be deemed to have been issued in accordance with this Regulation.
- 2 Member States shall replace pilots' medical certificates and aero-medical examiners' certificates with certificates complying with the format laid down in Part-ARA by 8 April 2017 at the latest.
- 3 Non-JAR-compliant pilot medical certificates and aero-medical examiners' certificates issued by a Member State before this Regulation applies shall remain valid until the date of their next revalidation or until 8 April 2017, whichever is the earlier.
- 4 The revalidation of the certificates referred to in paragraphs 1 and 2 shall comply with the provisions of Annex IV.

### *Article 6*

#### **Conversion of flight test qualifications**

- 1 Pilots who before this Regulation applies conducted category 1 and 2 flight tests as defined in the Annex to Commission Regulation (EC) No 1702/2003<sup>(3)</sup>, or who provided instruction to flight test pilots, shall have their flight test qualifications converted into flight test ratings in accordance with Annex I to this Regulation and, where applicable, flight test instructor certificates by the Member State that issued the flight test qualifications.
- 2 This conversion shall be carried out in accordance with the elements established in a conversion report that complies with the requirements set out in Article 4(4) and (5).

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

## Article 7

### Existing national flight engineers' licences

1 In order to convert flight engineer licences, issued in accordance with Annex 1 to the Chicago Convention, into Part-FCL licences, holders shall apply to the Member State that issued the licences.

2 Flight engineer licences shall be converted into Part-FCL licences in accordance with a conversion report that complies with the requirements set out in Article 4(4) and (5).

3 When applying for the airline transport pilot licence (ATPL) for aeroplanes, the provisions on credit in FCL.510.A(c)(2) of Annex I shall be complied with.

## Article 8

### Conditions for the acceptance of licences from third countries

[<sup>F5</sup>1 Without prejudice to Article 12 of Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 and where there are no agreements concluded between the Union and a third country covering pilot licensing, Member States may accept third country licences, ratings or certificates, and associated medical certificates issued by or on behalf of third countries, in accordance with the provisions of Annex III to this Regulation.]

2 Applicants for Part-FCL licences already holding at least an equivalent licence, rating or certificate issued in accordance with Annex 1 to the Chicago Convention by a third country shall comply with all the requirements of Annex I to this Regulation, except that the requirements of course duration, number of lessons and specific training hours may be reduced.

3 The credit given to the applicant shall be determined by the Member State to which the pilot applies on the basis of a recommendation from an approved training organisation.

4 Holders of an ATPL issued by or on behalf of a third country in accordance with Annex 1 to the Chicago Convention who have completed the experience requirements for the issue of an ATPL in the relevant aircraft category as set out in Subpart F of Annex I to this Regulation may be given full credit as regards the requirements to undergo a training course prior to undertaking the theoretical knowledge examinations and the skill test, provided that the third country licence contains a valid type rating for the aircraft to be used for the ATPL skill test.

5 Aeroplane or helicopter type ratings may be issued to holders of Part-FCL licences that comply with the requirements for the issue of those ratings established by a third country. Such ratings will be restricted to aircraft registered in that third country. This restriction may be removed when the pilot complies with the requirements in point C.1 of Annex III.

---

#### Textual Amendments

- F5** Substituted by [Commission Regulation \(EU\) 2015/445 of 17 March 2015 amending Regulation \(EU\) No 1178/2011 as regards technical requirements and administrative procedures related to civil aviation aircrew \(Text with EEA relevance\)](#).



*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

## Article 9

### Credit for training commenced prior to the application of this Regulation

1 In respect of issuing Part-FCL licences in accordance with Annex I, training commenced prior to the application of this Regulation in accordance with the Joint Aviation Authorities requirements and procedures, under the regulatory oversight of a Member State recommended for mutual recognition within the Joint Aviation Authorities' system in relation to the relevant JAR, shall be given full credit provided that the training and testing were completed by 8 April 2016 at the latest.

2 Training commenced prior to the application of this Regulation in accordance with Annex 1 to the Chicago Convention shall be given credit for the purposes of issuing Part-FCL licences on the basis of a credit report established by the Member State in consultation with the Agency.

3 The credit report shall describe the scope of the training, indicate for which requirements of Part-FCL licences credit is given and, if applicable, which requirements applicants need to comply with in order to be issued with Part-FCL licences. It shall include copies of all documents necessary to demonstrate the scope of the training and of the national regulations and procedures in accordance with which the training was commenced.

### *[<sup>F6</sup> Article 9a*

#### Type rating training and operational suitability data

1 Where the Annexes to this Regulation make reference to the operational suitability data established in accordance with Regulation (EU) No 748/2012, and that data is not available for the relevant type aircraft, the applicant for a type rating training course shall comply with the provisions of the Annexes of Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011 only.

2 Type rating training courses approved before the approval of the minimum syllabus of pilot type rating training in the operational suitability data for the relevant type of aircraft in accordance with Regulation (EU) No 748/2012 shall include the mandatory training elements not later than 18 December 2017 or within two years after the operational suitability data was approved, whichever is the latest.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F6** Inserted by [Commission Regulation \(EU\) No 70/2014 of 27 January 2014 amending Regulation \(EU\) No 1178/2011 laying down technical requirements and administrative procedures related to civil aviation aircrew pursuant to Regulation \(EC\) No 216/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council \(Text with EEA relevance\).](#)

## Article 10

### Credit for pilot licences obtained during military service

1 In order for holders of military flight crew licences to obtain Part-FCL licences, they shall apply to the Member State where they served.

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

2 The knowledge, experience and skill gained in military service shall be given credit for the purposes of the relevant requirements of Annex I in accordance with the elements of a credit report established by the Member State in consultation with the Agency.

3 The credit report shall:

- a describe the national requirements on the basis of which the military licences, ratings, certificates, authorisations and/or qualifications were issued;
- b describe the scope of the privileges that were given to the pilots;
- c indicate for which requirements of Annex I credit is to be given;
- d indicate any limitations that need to be included on the Part-FCL licences and indicate any requirements pilots have to comply with to remove those limitations;
- e include copies of all documents necessary to demonstrate the elements above, accompanied by copies of the relevant national requirements and procedures.

### *[<sup>F2</sup>Article 10a*

#### **Pilot training organisations**

1 Pilot training organisations shall comply with the technical requirements and administrative procedures laid down in Annexes VI and VII and shall be certified.

2 Pilot training organisations holding JAR-compliant certificates issued or recognised by a Member State before this Regulation applies shall be deemed to hold a certificate issued in accordance with this Regulation.

In such case the privileges of these organisations shall be limited to the privileges included in the approval issued by the Member State.

Without prejudice to Article 2, pilot training organisations shall adapt their management system, training programmes, procedures and manuals to be compliant with Annex VII by 8 April 2014 at the latest.

[<sup>F53</sup> JAR-compliant training organisations shall be allowed to provide training for a Part-FCL private pilot licence (PPL), for the associated ratings included in the registration and for a light aircraft pilot licence (LAPL) until 8 April 2018 without complying with the provisions of Annex VI and VII, provided that they were registered before 8 April 2015.]

4 Member States shall replace the certificates referred to in the first subparagraph of paragraph 2 with certificates complying with the format laid down in Annex VI by 8 April 2017 at the latest.

#### **Textual Amendments**

- F2** Inserted by [Commission Regulation \(EU\) No 290/2012 of 30 March 2012 amending Regulation \(EU\) No 1178/2011 laying down technical requirements and administrative procedures related to civil aviation aircrew pursuant to Regulation \(EC\) No 216/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council.](#)
- F5** Substituted by [Commission Regulation \(EU\) 2015/445 of 17 March 2015 amending Regulation \(EU\) No 1178/2011 as regards technical requirements and administrative procedures related to civil aviation aircrew \(Text with EEA relevance\).](#)

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

## *Article 10b*

### **Flight simulation training devices**

1 Flight simulation training devices (FSTDs) used for pilot training, testing and checking, with the exception of developmental training devices used for flight test training, shall comply with the technical requirements and administrative procedures laid down in Annexes VI and VII and shall be qualified.

2 JAR-compliant FSTD qualification certificates issued or recognised before this Regulation applies shall be deemed to have been issued in accordance with this Regulation.

3 Member States shall replace the certificates referred to in paragraph 2 with qualification certificates complying with the format laid down in Annex VI by 8 April 2017 at the latest.

#### **Textual Amendments**

- F2** Inserted by [Commission Regulation \(EU\) No 290/2012 of 30 March 2012 amending Regulation \(EU\) No 1178/2011 laying down technical requirements and administrative procedures related to civil aviation aircrew pursuant to Regulation \(EC\) No 216/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council.](#)

## *Article 10c*

### **Aero-medical centres**

1 Aero-medical centres shall comply with the technical requirements and administrative procedures laid down in Annexes VI and VII and shall be certified.

2 JAR-compliant aero-medical centre approvals issued or recognised by a Member State before this Regulation applies shall be deemed to have been issued in accordance with this Regulation.

Aero-medical centres shall adapt their management system, training programmes, procedures and manuals to be compliant with Annex VII by 8 April 2014 at the latest.

3 Member States shall replace aero-medical centres' approvals referred to in the first subparagraph of paragraph 2 with certificates complying with the format laid down in Annex VI by 8 April 2017 at the latest.]

#### **Textual Amendments**

- F2** Inserted by [Commission Regulation \(EU\) No 290/2012 of 30 March 2012 amending Regulation \(EU\) No 1178/2011 laying down technical requirements and administrative procedures related to civil aviation aircrew pursuant to Regulation \(EC\) No 216/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council.](#)

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

## *Article 11*

### **Cabin crew medical fitness**

1 Cabin crew members involved in the operation of aircraft referred to in Article 4(1)(b) and (c) of Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 shall comply with the technical requirements and administrative procedures laid down in Annex IV.

2 The medical examinations or assessments of cabin crew members that were conducted in accordance with Council Regulation (EEC) No 3922/91<sup>(4)</sup> and which are still valid at the date of application of this Regulation shall be deemed to be valid according to this Regulation until the earlier of the following:

- a the end of the validity period determined by the competent authority in accordance with Regulation (EEC) No 3922/91; or
- b the end of the validity period provided for in point MED.C.005 of Annex IV.

The validity period shall be counted from the date of the last medical examination or assessment.

By the end of the validity period any subsequent aero-medical re-assessment shall be conducted in accordance with Annex IV.

## *Article 11a*

### **Cabin crew qualifications and related attestations**

1 Cabin crew members involved in commercial operation of aircraft referred to in Article 4(1)(b) and (c) of Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 shall be qualified and hold the related attestation in accordance with the technical requirements and administrative procedures laid down in Annexes V and VI.

2 Cabin crew members holding, before this Regulation applies, an attestation of safety training issued in accordance with Regulation (EEC) No 3922/91 ('EU-OPS'):

- a shall be deemed to be compliant with this Regulation if they comply with the applicable training, checking and recency requirements of EU-OPS; or
- b if they do not comply with the applicable training, checking and recency requirements of EU-OPS, they shall complete all required training and checking before being deemed to be compliant with this Regulation; or
- c if they have not operated in commercial operations by aeroplanes for more than 5 years, they shall complete the initial training course and shall pass the related examination as required in Annex V before being deemed to be compliant with this Regulation.

3 The attestations of safety training issued in accordance with EU-OPS shall be replaced with cabin crew attestations complying with the format laid down in Annex VI by 8 April 2017 at the latest.

4 Cabin crew members involved in commercial operations of helicopters on the date of application of this Regulation:

- a shall be deemed to be compliant with the initial training requirements of Annex V if they comply with the applicable training, checking and recency provisions of the JARs for commercial air transportation by helicopters; or

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- b if they do not comply with the applicable training, checking and recency requirements of the JARs for commercial air transportation by helicopters, they shall complete all relevant training and checking required to operate on helicopter(s), except the initial training, before being deemed to be compliant with this Regulation; or
- c if they have not operated in commercial operations by helicopters for more than 5 years, they shall complete the initial training course and shall pass the related examination as required in Annex V before being deemed to be compliant with this Regulation.

5 Without prejudice to Article 2, cabin crew attestations complying with the format laid down in Annex VI shall be issued to all cabin crew members involved in commercial operations by helicopters by 8 April 2013 at the latest.

#### **Textual Amendments**

- F2** Inserted by [Commission Regulation \(EU\) No 290/2012 of 30 March 2012 amending Regulation \(EU\) No 1178/2011 laying down technical requirements and administrative procedures related to civil aviation aircrew pursuant to Regulation \(EC\) No 216/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council.](#)

### *Article 11b*

#### **Oversight capabilities**

1 Member States shall designate one or more entities as the competent authority within that Member State with the necessary powers and allocated responsibilities for the certification and oversight of persons and organisations subject to Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 and its implementing rules.

- 2 If a Member State designates more than one entity as competent authority:
- a the areas of competence of each competent authority shall be clearly defined in terms of responsibilities and geographic limitation;
  - b coordination shall be established between those entities to ensure effective oversight of all organisations and persons subject to Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 and its implementing rules within their respective remits.

3 Member States shall ensure that the competent authority(ies) has/have the necessary capability to ensure the oversight of all persons and organisations covered by their oversight programme, including sufficient resources to fulfil the requirements of this Regulation.

4 Member States shall ensure that competent authority personnel do not perform oversight activities when there is evidence that this could result directly or indirectly in a conflict of interest, in particular when relating to family or financial interest.

5 Personnel authorised by the competent authority to carry out certification and/or oversight tasks shall be empowered to perform at least the following tasks:

- a examine the records, data, procedures and any other material relevant to the execution of the certification and/or oversight task;
- b take copies of or extracts from such records, data, procedures and other material;
- c ask for an oral explanation on site;
- d enter relevant premises, operating sites or means of transport;
- e perform audits, investigations, assessments and inspections, including ramp inspections and unannounced inspections; and

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

f take or initiate enforcement measures as appropriate.

6 The tasks under paragraph 5 shall be carried out in compliance with the legal provisions of the relevant Member State.

#### Textual Amendments

- F2** Inserted by [Commission Regulation \(EU\) No 290/2012 of 30 March 2012 amending Regulation \(EU\) No 1178/2011 laying down technical requirements and administrative procedures related to civil aviation aircrew pursuant to Regulation \(EC\) No 216/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council.](#)

### Article 11c

#### Transitional measures

As regards organisations for which the Agency is the competent authority in accordance with Article 21(1)(b) of Regulation (EC) No 216/2008:

- (a) Member States shall transfer to the Agency all records related to the oversight of such organisations by 8 April 2013 at the latest;
- (b) certification processes initiated before 8 April 2012 by a Member State shall be finalised by that Member State in coordination with the Agency. The Agency shall assume all its responsibilities as competent authority concerning such organisation after the issuance of the certificate by that Member State.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F2** Inserted by [Commission Regulation \(EU\) No 290/2012 of 30 March 2012 amending Regulation \(EU\) No 1178/2011 laying down technical requirements and administrative procedures related to civil aviation aircrew pursuant to Regulation \(EC\) No 216/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council.](#)

### Article 12

#### Entry into force and application

1 This Regulation shall enter into force on the 20th day following its publication in the *Official Journal of the European Union*.

It shall apply from 8 April 2012.

[<sup>F21b</sup> By way of derogation from paragraph 1, Member States may decide not to apply the provisions of Annexes I to IV until 8 April 2013.]

[<sup>F52</sup> By way of derogation from paragraph 1, Member States may decide not to apply the following provisions of Annex I until 8 April 2015:

- a the provisions related to pilot licences of powered-lift aircraft and airships;
- b the provisions of point FCL.820;
- c in the case of helicopters, the provisions of Section 8 of Subpart J;

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

d the provisions of Section 11 of Subpart J.]

[<sup>F7</sup>2a By way of derogation from paragraph 1, Member States may decide not to apply the following provisions of Annex I until 8 April 2018:

- a the provisions related to pilot licences of sailplanes and balloons;
- b the provisions of Subpart B;
- c the provisions of points FCL.800, FCL.805, FCL.815;
- d the provisions of Section 10 of Subpart J.]

3 By way of derogation from paragraph 1, Member States may decide not to convert non-JAR-compliant aeroplane and helicopter licences that they have issued until 8 April 2014.

[<sup>F8</sup>4 By way of derogation from paragraph 1, Member States may decide not to apply the provisions of this Regulation until 8 April 2017 to pilots holding a licence and associated medical certificate issued by a third country involved in the non-commercial operation of aircraft as specified in Article 4(1)(b) or (c) of Regulation (EC) No 216/2008. Member States shall make those decisions publicly available.]

5 By way of derogation from paragraph 1, Member States may decide not to apply the provisions of Section 3 of Subpart B of Annex IV until 8 April 2015.

6 By way of derogation from paragraph 1, Member States may decide not to apply the provisions of Subpart C of Annex IV until 8 April 2014.

7 When a Member State makes use of the provisions of [<sup>F1</sup>paragraphs 1b to 6] it shall notify the Commission and the Agency. This notification shall describe the reasons for such derogation as well as the programme for implementation containing actions envisaged and related timing.

#### Textual Amendments

- F1** Substituted by Commission Regulation (EU) No 290/2012 of 30 March 2012 amending Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011 laying down technical requirements and administrative procedures related to civil aviation aircrew pursuant to Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council.
- F2** Inserted by Commission Regulation (EU) No 290/2012 of 30 March 2012 amending Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011 laying down technical requirements and administrative procedures related to civil aviation aircrew pursuant to Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council.
- F5** Substituted by Commission Regulation (EU) 2015/445 of 17 March 2015 amending Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011 as regards technical requirements and administrative procedures related to civil aviation aircrew (Text with EEA relevance).
- F7** Inserted by Commission Regulation (EU) 2015/445 of 17 March 2015 amending Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011 as regards technical requirements and administrative procedures related to civil aviation aircrew (Text with EEA relevance).
- F8** Substituted by Commission Regulation (EU) 2016/539 of 6 April 2016 amending Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011 as regards pilot training, testing and periodic checking for performance-based navigation (Text with EEA relevance).

This Regulation shall be binding in its entirety and directly applicable in all Member States.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---



---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

## ANNEX I

### [PART-FCL]

#### SUBPART A *GENERAL REQUIREMENTS*

##### **FCL.001** Competent authority

For the purpose of this Part, the competent authority shall be an authority designated by the Member State to whom a person applies for the issue of pilot licences or associated ratings or certificates.

##### **FCL.005** Scope

This Part establishes the requirements for the issue of pilot licences and associated ratings and certificates and the conditions of their validity and use.

##### **FCL.010** Definitions

For the purposes of this Part, the following definitions apply:

‘Aerobatic flight’ means an intentional manoeuvre involving an abrupt change in an aircraft’s attitude, an abnormal attitude, or abnormal acceleration, not necessary for normal flight or for instruction for licences or ratings other than the aerobatic rating.

‘Aeroplane’ means an engine-driven fixed-wing aircraft heavier than air which is supported in flight by the dynamic reaction of the air against its wings.

‘Aeroplane required to be operated with a co-pilot’ means a type of aeroplane which is required to be operated with a co-pilot as specified in the flight manual or by the air operator certificate.

‘Aircraft’ means any machine which can derive support in the atmosphere from the reactions of the air other than the reactions of the air against the earth’s surface.

‘Airmanship’ means the consistent use of good judgement and well-developed knowledge, skills and attitudes to accomplish flight objectives.

‘Airship’ means a power-driven lighter-than-air aircraft, with the exception of hot-air airships, which, for the purposes of this Part, are included in the definition of balloon.

‘Balloon’ means a lighter-than-air aircraft which is not engine-driven and sustains flight through the use of either gas or an airborne heater. For the purposes of this Part, a hot-air airship, although engine-driven, is also considered a balloon.

‘Basic Instrument Training Device’ (BITD) means a ground-based training device which represents the student pilot’s station of a class of aeroplanes. It may use screen-based instrument panels and spring-loaded flight controls, providing a training platform for at least the procedural aspects of instrument flight.

‘Category of aircraft’ means a categorisation of aircraft according to specified basic characteristics, for example aeroplane, powered-lift, helicopter, airship, sailplane, free balloon.

‘Class of aeroplane’ means a categorisation of single-pilot aeroplanes not requiring a type rating.

‘Class of balloon’ means a categorisation of balloons taking into account the lifting means used to sustain flight.

‘Commercial air transport’ means the transport of passengers, cargo or mail for remuneration or hire.

‘Competency’ means a combination of skills, knowledge and attitude required to perform a task to the prescribed standard.

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

‘Competency element’ means an action which constitutes a task that has a triggering event and a terminating event that clearly defines its limits, and an observable outcome.

‘Competency unit’ means a discrete function consisting of a number of competency elements.

‘Co-pilot’ means a pilot operating other than as pilot-in-command, on an aircraft for which more than one pilot is required, but excluding a pilot who is on board the aircraft for the sole purpose of receiving flight instruction for a licence or rating.

‘Cross-country’ means a flight between a point of departure and a point of arrival following a pre-planned route, using standard navigation procedures.

‘Cruise relief co-pilot’ means a pilot who relieves the co-pilot of his/her duties at the controls during the cruise phase of a flight in multi-pilot operations above FL 200.

‘Dual instruction time’ means flight time or instrument ground time during which a person is receiving flight instruction from a properly authorised instructor.

‘Error’ means an action or inaction taken by the flight crew which leads to deviations from organisational or flight intentions or expectations.

‘Error management’ means the process of detecting and responding to errors with countermeasures which reduce or eliminate the consequences of errors, and mitigate the probability of errors or undesired aircraft states.

‘Full Flight Simulator’ (FFS) means a full size replica of a specific type or make, model and series aircraft flight deck, including the assemblage of all equipment and computer programmes necessary to represent the aircraft in ground and flight operations, a visual system providing an out-of-the-flight deck view, and a force cueing motion system.

‘Flight time’:

for aeroplanes, touring motor gliders and powered-lift, it means the total time from the moment an aircraft first moves for the purpose of taking off until the moment it finally comes to rest at the end of the flight;

for helicopters, it means the total time from the moment a helicopter’s rotor blades start turning until the moment the helicopter finally comes to rest at the end of the flight, and the rotor blades are stopped;

for airships, it means the total time from the moment an airship is released from the mast for the purpose of taking off until the moment the airship finally comes to rest at the end of the flight, and is secured on the mast;

for sailplanes, it means the total time from the moment the sailplane commences the ground run in the process of taking off until the moment the sailplane finally comes to a rest at the end of flight;

for balloons, it means the total time from the moment the basket leaves the ground for the purpose of taking off until the moment it finally comes to a rest at the end of the flight.

‘Flight time under Instrument Flight Rules’ (IFR) means all flight time during which the aircraft is being operated under the Instrument Flight Rules.

‘Flight Training Device’ (FTD) means a full size replica of a specific aircraft type’s instruments, equipment, panels and controls in an open flight deck area or an enclosed aircraft flight deck, including the assemblage of equipment and computer software programmes necessary to represent the aircraft in ground and flight conditions to the extent of the systems installed in the device. It does not require a force cueing motion or visual system, except in the case of helicopter FTD levels 2 and 3, where visual systems are required.

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

‘Flight and Navigation Procedures Trainer’ (FNPT) means a training device which represents the flight deck or cockpit environment, including the assemblage of equipment and computer programmes necessary to represent an aircraft type or class in flight operations to the extent that the systems appear to function as in an aircraft.

‘Group of balloons’ means a categorisation of balloons, taking into account the size or capacity of the envelope.

‘Helicopter’ means a heavier-than-air aircraft supported in flight chiefly by the reactions of the air on one or more power-driven rotors on substantially vertical axes.

‘Instrument flight time’ means the time during which a pilot is controlling an aircraft in flight solely by reference to instruments.

‘Instrument ground time’ means the time during which a pilot is receiving instruction in simulated instrument flight, in flight simulation training devices (FSTD).

‘Instrument time’ means instrument flight time or instrument ground time.

‘Multi-pilot operation’:

for aeroplanes, it means an operation requiring at least 2 pilots using multi-crew cooperation in either multi-pilot or single-pilot aeroplanes;

for helicopters, it means an operation requiring at least 2 pilots using multi-crew cooperation on multi-pilot helicopters.

‘Multi-crew cooperation’ (MCC) means the functioning of the flight crew as a team of cooperating members led by the pilot-in-command.

‘Multi-pilot aircraft’:

for aeroplanes, it means aeroplanes certificated for operation with a minimum crew of at least two pilots;

for helicopters, airships and powered-lift aircraft, it means the type of aircraft which is required to be operated with a co-pilot as specified in the flight manual or by the air operator certificate or equivalent document.

‘Night’ means the period between the end of evening civil twilight and the beginning of morning civil twilight or such other period between sunset and sunrise as may be prescribed by the appropriate authority, as defined by the Member State.

‘Other training devices’ (OTD) means training aids other than flight simulators, flight training devices or flight and navigation procedures trainers which provide means for training where a complete flight deck environment is not necessary.

‘Performance criteria’ means a simple, evaluative statement on the required outcome of the competency element and a description of the criteria used to judge if the required level of performance has been achieved.

‘Pilot-in-command’ (PIC) means the pilot designated as being in command and charged with the safe conduct of the flight.

‘Pilot-in-command under supervision’ (PICUS) means a co-pilot performing, under the supervision of the pilot-in-command, the duties and functions of a pilot-in-command.

‘Powered-lift aircraft’ means any aircraft deriving vertical lift and in flight propulsion/lift from variable geometry rotors or engines/propulsive devices attached to or contained within the fuselage or wings.

‘Powered sailplane’ means an aircraft equipped with one or more engines having, with engines inoperative, the characteristics of a sailplane.

‘Private pilot’ means a pilot who holds a licence which prohibits the piloting of aircraft in operations for which remuneration is given, with the exclusion of instruction or examination activities, as established in this Part.

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

‘Proficiency check’ means the demonstration of skill to revalidate or renew ratings, and including such oral examination as may be required.

‘Renewal’ (of, e.g. a rating or certificate) means the administrative action taken after a rating or certificate has lapsed for the purpose of renewing the privileges of the rating or certificate for a further specified period consequent upon the fulfilment of specified requirements.

‘Revalidation’ (of, e.g. a rating or certificate) means the administrative action taken within the period of validity of a rating or certificate which allows the holder to continue to exercise the privileges of a rating or certificate for a further specified period consequent upon the fulfilment of specified requirements.

‘Route sector’ means a flight comprising take-off, departure, cruise of not less than 15 minutes, arrival, approach and landing phases.

‘Sailplane’ means a heavier-than-air aircraft which is supported in flight by the dynamic reaction of the air against its fixed lifting surfaces, the free flight of which does not depend on an engine.

‘Single-pilot aircraft’ means an aircraft certificated for operation by one pilot.

‘Skill test’ means the demonstration of skill for a licence or rating issue, including such oral examination as may be required.

‘Solo flight time’ means flight time during which a student pilot is the sole occupant of an aircraft.

‘Student pilot-in-command’ (SPIC) means a student pilot acting as pilot-in-command on a flight with an instructor where the latter will only observe the student pilot and shall not influence or control the flight of the aircraft.

‘Threat’ means events or errors which occur beyond the influence of the flight crew, increase operational complexity and which must be managed to maintain the margin of safety.

‘Threat management’ means the process of detecting and responding to the threats with countermeasures which reduce or eliminate the consequences of threats, and mitigate the probability of errors or undesired aircraft states.

‘Touring Motor Glider’ (TMG) means a specific class of powered sailplane having an integrally mounted, non-retractable engine and a non-retractable propeller. It shall be capable of taking off and climbing under its own power according to its flight manual.

‘Type of aircraft’ means a categorisation of aircraft requiring a type rating as determined in the operational suitability data established in accordance with Part-21, and which include all aircraft of the same basic design including all modifications thereto except those which result in a change in handling or flight characteristics.

<sup>F3</sup> **FCL.01 Application and issue, revalidation and renewal of licences, ratings and certificates]**

- (a) An application for the issue, revalidation or renewal of pilot licences and associated ratings and certificates shall be submitted to the competent authority in a form and manner established by this authority. The application shall be accompanied by evidence that the applicant complies with the requirements for the issue, revalidation or renewal of the licence or certificate as well as associated ratings or endorsements, established in this Part and Part-Medical.
- (b) Any limitation or extension of the privileges granted by a licence, rating or certificate shall be endorsed in the licence or certificate by the competent authority.
- (c) A person shall not hold at any time more than one licence per category of aircraft issued in accordance with this Part.

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (d) An application for the issue of a licence for another category of aircraft, or for the issue of further ratings or certificates, as well as an amendment, revalidation or renewal of those licences, ratings or certificates shall be submitted to the competent authority which initially issued the pilot licence, except when the pilot has requested a change of competent authority and a transfer of his licensing and medical records to that authority.

#### [<sup>F3</sup>FCL.020] **Student pilot**

- (a) A student pilot shall not fly solo unless authorised to do so and supervised by a flight instructor.
- (b) Before his/her first solo flight, a student pilot shall be at least:
- (1) in the case of aeroplanes, helicopters and airships: 16 years of age;
  - (2) in the case of sailplanes and balloons: 14 years of age.]

#### [<sup>F3</sup>FCL.025] **Theoretical knowledge examinations for the issue of licences and ratings]**

- (a) *Responsibilities of the applicant*

[<sup>F3</sup>(1) Applicants shall take the entire set of theoretical knowledge examinations for a specific licence or rating under the responsibility of one Member State.

(2) Applicants shall only take the theoretical knowledge examination when recommended by the approved training organisation (ATO) responsible for their training, once they have completed the appropriate elements of the training course of theoretical knowledge instruction to a satisfactory standard.]

(3) The recommendation by an ATO shall be valid for 12 months. If the applicant has failed to attempt at least one theoretical knowledge examination paper within this period of validity, the need for further training shall be determined by the ATO, based on the needs of the applicant.

- (b) *Pass standards*

[<sup>F3</sup>(1) A pass in a theoretical knowledge examination paper will be awarded to an applicant achieving at least 75 % of the marks allocated to that paper. There is no penalty marking.]

(2) Unless otherwise determined in this Part, an applicant has successfully completed the required theoretical knowledge examination for the appropriate pilot licence or rating when he/she has passed all the required examination papers within a period of 18 months counted from the end of the calendar month when the applicant first attempted an examination.

[<sup>F3</sup>(3) If an applicant has failed to pass one of the theoretical knowledge examination papers within 4 attempts, or has failed to pass all papers within either 6 sittings or the period mentioned in paragraph (2), he/she shall re-take the complete set of examination papers.

Before re-taking the theoretical knowledge examinations, the applicant shall undertake further training at an ATO. The extent and scope of the training needed shall be determined by the ATO, based on the needs of the applicant.]

- (c) *Validity period*

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (1) The successful completion of the theoretical knowledge examinations will be valid:
  - (i) for the issue of a light aircraft pilot licence, a private pilot licence, a sailplane pilot licence or a balloon pilot licence, for a period of 24 months;
  - (ii) [<sup>F3</sup>for the issue of a commercial pilot licence, instrument rating (IR) or en route instrument rating (EIR), for a period of 36 months;]
  - (iii) the periods in (i) and (ii) shall be counted from the day when the pilot successfully completes the theoretical knowledge examination, in accordance with (b)(2).
- (2) The completion of the airline transport pilot licence (ATPL) theoretical knowledge examinations will remain valid for the issue of an ATPL for a period of 7 years from the last validity date of:
  - (i) an IR entered in the licence; or
  - (ii) in the case of helicopters, a helicopter's type rating entered in that licence.

#### **FCL.030 Practical skill test**

- (a) Before a skill test for the issue of a licence, rating or certificate is taken, the applicant shall have passed the required theoretical knowledge examination, except in the case of applicants undergoing a course of integrated flying training.

In any case, the theoretical knowledge instruction shall always have been completed before the skill tests are taken.

- (b) Except for the issue of an airline transport pilot licence, the applicant for a skill test shall be recommended for the test by the organisation/person responsible for the training, once the training is completed. The training records shall be made available to the examiner.

#### **FCL.035 Crediting of flight time and theoretical knowledge**

- (a) *Crediting of flight time*
  - [<sup>F3</sup>(1) Unless otherwise specified in this Part, flight time to be credited for a licence, rating or certificate shall have been flown in the same category of aircraft for which the licence, rating or certificate is sought.
  - (2) PIC or under instruction.]
    - (i) An applicant for a licence, rating or certificate shall be credited in full with all solo, dual instruction or PIC flight time towards the total flight time required for the licence, rating or certificate.
    - (ii) A graduate of an ATP integrated training course is entitled to be credited with up to 50 hours of student pilot-in-command instrument time towards the PIC time required for the issue of the airline transport pilot licence, commercial pilot licence and a multi-engine type or class rating.
    - (iii) A graduate of a CPL/IR integrated training course is entitled to be credited with up to 50 hours of the student pilot-in-command instrument time towards the PIC time required for the issue of the commercial pilot licence and a multi-engine type or class rating.

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- [<sup>F3</sup>(3) Flight time as co-pilot or PICUS. Unless otherwise determined in this Part, the holder of a pilot licence, when acting as co-pilot or PICUS, is entitled to be credited with all of the co-pilot time towards the total flight time required for a higher grade of pilot licence.]
- (b) *Crediting of theoretical knowledge*
- [<sup>F3</sup>(1) An applicant having passed the theoretical knowledge examination for an airline transport pilot licence shall be credited with the theoretical knowledge requirements for the light aircraft pilot licence, the private pilot licence, the commercial pilot licence and, except in the case of helicopters, the IR and the EIR in the same category of aircraft.]
- (2) An applicant having passed the theoretical knowledge examination for a commercial pilot licence shall be credited with the theoretical knowledge requirement for a light aircraft pilot licence or a private pilot licence in the same category of aircraft.
- (3) The holder of an IR or an applicant having passed the instrument theoretical knowledge examination for a category of aircraft shall be fully credited towards the requirements for the theoretical knowledge instruction and examination for an IR in another category of aircraft.
- (4) The holder of a pilot licence shall be credited towards the requirements for theoretical knowledge instruction and examination for a licence in another category of aircraft in accordance with Appendix 1 to this Part.
- [<sup>F4</sup>(5) Notwithstanding point (b)(3), the holder of an IR(A) who has completed a competency-based modular IR(A) course or the holder of an EIR shall only be credited in full towards the requirements for theoretical knowledge instruction and examination for an IR in another category of aircraft when also having passed the theoretical knowledge instruction and examination for the IFR part of the course required in accordance with FCL.720.A.(b)(2)(i).]

This credit also applies to applicants for a pilot licence who have already successfully completed the theoretical knowledge examinations for the issue of that licence in another category of aircraft, as long as it is within the validity period specified in FCL.025(c).

#### **FCL.040 Exercise of the privileges of licences**

The exercise of the privileges granted by a licence shall be dependent upon the validity of the ratings contained therein, if applicable, and of the medical certificate.

#### **FCL.045 Obligation to carry and present documents**

- (a) A valid licence and a valid medical certificate shall always be carried by the pilot when exercising the privileges of the licence.
- (b) The pilot shall also carry a personal identification document containing his/her photo.
- (c) A pilot or a student pilot shall without undue delay present his/her flight time record for inspection upon request by an authorised representative of a competent authority.
- (d) A student pilot shall carry on all solo cross-country flights evidence of the authorisation required by FCL.020(a).

#### **FCL.050 Recording of flight time**

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

The pilot shall keep a reliable record of the details of all flights flown in a form and manner established by the competent authority.

#### **FCL.055 Language proficiency**

- (a) General. Aeroplane, helicopter, powered-lift and airship pilots required to use the radio telephone shall not exercise the privileges of their licences and ratings unless they have a language proficiency endorsement on their licence in either English or the language used for radio communications involved in the flight. The endorsement shall indicate the language, the proficiency level and the validity date.
- (b) The applicant for a language proficiency endorsement shall demonstrate, in accordance with Appendix 2 to this Part, at least an operational level of language proficiency both in the use of phraseologies and plain language. To do so, the applicant shall demonstrate the ability to:
- (1) communicate effectively in voice-only and in face-to-face situations;
  - (2) communicate on common and work-related topics with accuracy and clarity;
  - (3) use appropriate communicative strategies to exchange messages and to recognise and resolve misunderstandings in a general or work-related context;
  - (4) handle successfully the linguistic challenges presented by a complication or unexpected turn of events which occurs within the context of a routine work situation or communicative task with which they are otherwise familiar; and
  - (5) use a dialect or accent which is intelligible to the aeronautical community.
- (c) Except for pilots who have demonstrated language proficiency at an expert level, in accordance with Appendix 2 to this Part, the language proficiency endorsement shall be re-evaluated every:
- (1) 4 years, if the level demonstrated is operational level; or
  - (2) 6 years, if the level demonstrated is extended level.
- [<sup>F3</sup>(d) Specific requirements for holders of an instrument rating (IR) or en-route instrument rating (EIR). Without prejudice to the paragraphs above, holders of an IR or an EIR shall have demonstrated the ability to use the English language at a level which allows them to:]
- (1) understand all the information relevant to the accomplishment of all phases of a flight, including flight preparation;
  - (2) use radio telephony in all phases of flight, including emergency situations;
  - (3) communicate with other crew members during all phases of flight, including flight preparation.
- [<sup>F3</sup>(e) The demonstration of language proficiency and the use of English for IR or EIR holders shall be done through a method of assessment established by the competent authority.]

#### **FCL.060 Recent experience**

- (a) Balloons. A pilot shall not operate a balloon in commercial air transport or carrying passengers unless he/she has completed in the preceding 180 days:



---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (1) at least 3 flights as a pilot flying in a balloon, of which at least 1 shall be in a balloon of the relevant class and group; or
- (2) 1 flight in the relevant class and group of balloon under the supervision of an instructor qualified in accordance with Subpart J.
- (b) Aeroplanes, helicopters, powered-lift, airships and sailplanes. A pilot shall not operate an aircraft in commercial air transport or carrying passengers:
  - (1) as PIC or co-pilot unless he/she has carried out, in the preceding 90 days, at least 3 take-offs, approaches and landings in an aircraft of the same type or class or an FFS representing that type or class. The 3 take-offs and landings shall be performed in either multi-pilot or single-pilot operations, depending on the privileges held by the pilot; and
  - (2) as PIC at night unless he/she:
    - (i) has carried out in the preceding 90 days at least 1 take-off, approach and landing at night as a pilot flying in an aircraft of the same type or class or an FFS representing that type or class; or
    - (ii) holds an IR;
- (3) [<sup>F3</sup>as cruise relief co-pilot unless he/she:
  - (i) has complied with the requirements in (b)(1); or
  - (ii) has carried out in the preceding 90 days at least 3 sectors as a cruise relief pilot on the same type or class of aircraft; or
  - (iii) has carried out recency and refresher flying skill training in an FFS at intervals not exceeding 90 days. This refresher training may be combined with the operator's refresher training prescribed in the relevant requirements of Part-ORO.]
- (4) When a pilot has the privilege to operate more than one type of aeroplane with similar handling and operation characteristics, the 3 take-offs, approaches and landings required in (1) may be performed as defined in the operational suitability data established in accordance with Part-21.
- (5) When a pilot has the privilege to operate more than one type of non-complex helicopter with similar handling and operation characteristics, as defined in the operational suitability data established in accordance with Part-21, the 3 take-offs, approaches and landings required in (1) may be performed in just one of the types, provided that the pilot has completed at least 2 hours of flight in each of the types of helicopter, during the preceding 6 months.
- (c) Specific requirements for commercial air transport:
  - (1) In the case of commercial air transport, the 90-day period prescribed in subparagraphs (b)(1) and (2) above may be extended up to a maximum of 120 days, as long as the pilot undertakes line flying under the supervision of a type rating instructor or examiner.
  - (2) When the pilot does not comply with the requirement in (1), he/she shall complete a training flight in the aircraft or an FFS of the aircraft type to be used, which shall include at least the requirements described in (b)(1) and (2) before he/she can exercise his/her privileges.

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

**[<sup>F5</sup>FCL.065 Curtailment of privileges of licence holders aged 60 years or more in commercial air transport**

- (a) Age 60-64. Aeroplanes and helicopters. The holder of a pilot licence who has attained the age of 60 years shall not act as a pilot of an aircraft engaged in commercial air transport except as a member of a multi-pilot crew.
- (b) Age 65. Except in the case of a holder of a balloon or sailplane pilot licence, the holder of a pilot licence who has attained the age of 65 years shall not act as a pilot of an aircraft engaged in commercial air transport.
- (c) Age 70. The holder of a balloon or sailplane pilot licence who has attained the age of 70 years shall not act as a pilot of a balloon or a sailplane engaged in commercial air transport.]

**FCL.070 Revocation, suspension and limitation of licences, ratings and certificates**

- (a) Licences, ratings and certificates issued in accordance with this Part may be limited, suspended or revoked by the competent authority when the pilot does not comply with the requirements of this Part, Part-Medical or the applicable operational requirements, in accordance with the conditions and procedures laid down in Part-ARA.
- (b) When the pilot has his/her licence suspended or revoked, he/she shall immediately return the licence or certificate to the competent authority.

**SUBPARLIGHT AIRCRAFT PILOT LICENCE — LAPL**  
B

*SECTION 1*

*Common requirements*

**FCL.100 LAPL — Minimum age**

Applicants for the LAPL shall be:

- (a) in the case of aeroplanes and helicopters, at least 17 years of age;
- (b) in the case of sailplanes and balloons, at least 16 years of age.

**FCL.105 LAPL — Privileges and conditions**

- (a) General. The privileges of the holder of an LAPL are to act without remuneration as PIC in non-commercial operations on the appropriate aircraft category.
- (b) Conditions. Applicants for the LAPL shall have fulfilled the requirements for the relevant aircraft category and, when applicable, for the class or type of aircraft used in the skill test.

**FCL.110 LAPL — Crediting for the same aircraft category**

- (a) Applicants for an LAPL who have held another licence in the same category of aircraft shall be fully credited towards the requirements of the LAPL in that category of aircraft.

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (b) Without prejudice to the paragraph above, if the licence has lapsed, the applicant shall have to pass a skill test in accordance with FCL.125 for the issue of an LAPL in the appropriate aircraft category.

#### **FCL.115LAPL — Training course**

Applicants for an LAPL shall complete a training course within an ATO. The course shall include theoretical knowledge and flight instruction appropriate to the privileges given.

#### **FCL.120LAPL — Theoretical knowledge examination**

Applicants for an LAPL shall demonstrate a level of theoretical knowledge appropriate to the privileges granted, through examinations on the following:

- (a) common subjects:
- Air law,
  - Human performance,
  - Meteorology, and
  - Communications;
- (b) specific subjects concerning the different aircraft categories:
- Principles of flight,
  - Operational procedures,
  - Flight performance and planning,
  - Aircraft general knowledge, and
  - Navigation.

#### **FCL.125LAPL — Skill test**

- (a) Applicants for an LAPL shall demonstrate through the completion of a skill test the ability to perform, as PIC on the appropriate aircraft category, the relevant procedures and manoeuvres with competency appropriate to the privileges granted.
- (b) Applicants for the skill test shall have received flight instruction on the same class or type of aircraft to be used for the skill test. The privileges will be restricted to the class or type used for the skill test until further extensions are endorsed on the licence, in accordance with this Subpart.
- (c) *Pass marks*
- (1) The skill test shall be divided into different sections, representing all the different phases of flight appropriate to the category of aircraft flown.
- (2) Failure in any item of a section will cause the applicant to fail the entire section. If the applicant fails only 1 section, he/she shall repeat only that section. Failure in more than 1 section will cause the applicant to fail the entire test.
- (3) When the test needs to be repeated in accordance with (2), failure in any section, including those that have been passed on a previous attempt, will cause the applicant to fail the entire test.
- (4) Failure to achieve a pass in all sections of the test in 2 attempts will require further practical training.

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

## SECTION 2

### **Specific requirements for the LAPL for aeroplanes — LAPL(A)**

#### **FCL.105~~A~~LAPL(A) — Privileges and conditions**

- (a) The privileges of the holder of an LAPL for aeroplanes are to act as PIC on single-engine piston aeroplanes-land or TMG with a maximum certificated take-off mass of 2 000 kg or less, carrying a maximum of 3 passengers, such that there are never more than 4 persons on board of the aircraft.
- [<sup>F3</sup>(b) Holders of a LAPL(A) shall only carry passengers once they have completed 10 hours of flight time as PIC on aeroplanes or TMG after the issuance of the licence]

#### **FCL.110~~A~~LAPL(A) — Experience requirements and crediting**

- (a) Applicants for an LAPL(A) shall have completed at least 30 hours of flight instruction on aeroplanes or TMGs, including at least:
- (1) 15 hours of dual flight instruction in the class in which the skill test will be taken;
  - (2) 6 hours of supervised solo flight time, including at least 3 hours of solo cross-country flight time with at least 1 cross-country flight of at least 150 km (80 NM), during which 1 full stop landing at an aerodrome different from the aerodrome of departure shall be made.
- (b) Specific requirements for applicants holding an LAPL(S) with TMG extension. Applicants for an LAPL(A) holding an LAPL(S) with TMG extension shall have completed at least 21 hours of flight time on TMGs after the endorsement of the TMG extension and complied with the requirements of FCL.135.A(a) on aeroplanes.
- (c) Crediting. Applicants with prior experience as PIC may be credited towards the requirements in (a).

The amount of credit shall be decided by the ATO where the pilot undergoes the training course, on the basis of a pre-entry flight test, but shall in any case:

- (1) not exceed the total flight time as PIC;
- (2) not exceed 50 % of the hours required in (a);
- (3) not include the requirements of (a)(2).

#### **FCL.135~~A~~LAPL(A) — Extension of privileges to another class or variant of aeroplane**

- (a) The privileges of an LAPL(A) shall be limited to the class and variant of aeroplanes or TMG in which the skill test was taken. This limitation may be removed when the pilot has completed in another class the requirements below:
- (1) 3 hours of flight instruction, including:
    - (i) 10 dual take-offs and landings; and
    - (ii) 10 supervised solo take-offs and landings.
  - (2) a skill test to demonstrate an adequate level of practical skill in the new class. During this skill test, the applicant shall also demonstrate to the examiner an adequate level of theoretical knowledge for the other class in the following subjects:

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (i) Operational procedures;
  - (ii) Flight performance and planning;
  - (iii) Aircraft general knowledge.
- (b) Before the holder of an LAPL can exercise the privileges of the licence on another variant of aeroplane than the one used for the skill test, the pilot shall undertake differences or familiarisation training. The differences training shall be entered in the pilot's logbook or equivalent document and signed by the instructor.

#### **FCL.140A LAPL(A) — Recency requirements**

- (a) Holders of an LAPL(A) shall only exercise the privileges of their licence when they have completed, in the last 24 months, as pilots of aeroplanes or TMG:
- (1) at least 12 hours of flight time as PIC, including 12 take-offs and landings; and
  - (2) refresher training of at least 1 hour of total flight time with an instructor.
- (b) Holders of an LAPL(A) who do not comply with the requirements in (a) shall:
- (1) undertake a proficiency check with an examiner before they resume the exercise of the privileges of their licence; or
  - (2) perform the additional flight time or take-offs and landings, flying dual or solo under the supervision of an instructor, in order to fulfil the requirements in (a).

### *SECTION 3*

#### *Specific requirements for the LAPL for helicopters — LAPL(H)*

#### **FCL.105A LAPL(H) — Privileges**

The privileges of the holder of an LAPL for helicopters are to act as PIC on single-engine helicopters with a maximum certificated take-off mass of 2 000 kg or less, carrying a maximum of 3 passengers, such that there are never more than 4 persons on board.

#### **FCL.110A LAPL(H) — Experience requirements and crediting**

- (a) Applicants for the LAPL(H) shall have completed 40 hours of flight instruction on helicopters. At least 35 hours of which shall be flown on the type of helicopter that is to be used for the skill test. The flight instruction shall include at least:
- (1) 20 hours of dual flight instruction; and
  - (2) 10 hours of supervised solo flight time, including at least 5 hours of solo cross-country flight time with at least 1 cross-country flight of at least 150 km (80 NM), during which one full stop landing at an aerodrome different from the aerodrome of departure shall be made.
- (b) Crediting. Applicants with prior experience as PIC may be credited towards the requirements in (a).

The amount of credit shall be decided by the ATO where the pilot undergoes the training course, on the basis of a pre-entry flight test, but shall in any case:

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (1) not exceed the total flight time as PIC;
- (2) not exceed 50 % of the hours required in (a);
- (3) not include the requirements in (a)(2).

**FCL.135LAPL(H) — Extension of privileges to another type or variant of helicopter**

- (a) The privileges of an LAPL(H) shall be limited to the specific type and variant of helicopter in which the skill test was taken. This limitation may be removed when the pilot has completed:
  - (1) 5 hours of flight instruction, including:
    - (i) 15 dual take-offs, approaches and landings;
    - (ii) 15 supervised solo take-offs, approaches and landings;
  - (2) a skill test to demonstrate an adequate level of practical skill in the new type. During this skill test, the applicant shall also demonstrate to the examiner an adequate level of theoretical knowledge for the other type in the following subjects:
    - Operational procedures,
    - Flight performance and planning,
    - Aircraft general knowledge.
- (b) Before the holder of an LAPL(H) can exercise the privileges of the licence in another variant of helicopter than the one used for the skill test, the pilot shall undertake differences or familiarisation training, as determined in the operational suitability data established in accordance with Part-21. The differences training shall be entered in the pilot's logbook or equivalent record and signed by the instructor.

**FCL.140LAPL(H) — Recency requirements**

- (a) Holders of an LAPL(H) shall only exercise the privileges of their licence on a specific type when they have completed on helicopters of that type in the last 12 months:
  - (1) at least 6 hours of flight time as PIC, including 6 take-offs, approaches and landings; and
  - (2) refresher training of at least 1 hour total flight time with an instructor.
- (b) Holders of an LAPL(H) who do not comply with the requirements in (a) shall:
  - (1) pass a proficiency check with an examiner on the specific type before they resume the exercise of the privileges of their licence; or
  - (2) perform the additional flight time or take-offs and landings, flying dual or solo under the supervision of an instructor, in order to fulfil the requirements in (a).

*SECTION 4*

*Specific requirements for the LAPL for sailplanes — LAPL(S)*

**FCL.105SAPL(S) — Privileges and conditions**

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) The privileges of the holder of an LAPL for sailplanes are to act as PIC on sailplanes and powered sailplanes. In order to exercise the privileges on a TMG, the holder shall comply with the requirements in FCL.135.S.
- [<sup>F3</sup>(b) Holders of an LAPL(S) shall only carry passengers once they have completed 10 hours of flight time or 30 launches as PIC on sailplanes or powered sailplanes after the issuance of the licence.]

#### **FCL.110.SAPL(S) — Experience requirements and crediting**

- (a) Applicants for an LAPL(S) shall have completed at least 15 hours of flight instruction in sailplanes, or powered sailplanes, including at least:
  - (1) 10 hours of dual flight instruction;
  - (2) 2 hours of supervised solo flight time;
  - (3) 45 launches and landings;
  - (4) 1 solo cross-country flight of at least 50 km (27 NM) or 1 dual cross-country flight of at least 100 km (55 NM).
- (b) Of the 15 hours required in (a), a maximum of 7 hours may be completed in a TMG.
- (c) Crediting. Applicants with prior experience as PIC may be credited towards the requirements in (a).

The amount of credit shall be decided by the ATO where the pilot undergoes the training course, on the basis of a pre-entry flight test, but shall in any case:

- (1) not exceed the total flight time as PIC;
- (2) not exceed 50 % of the hours required in (a);
- (3) not include the requirements in (a)(2) to (a)(4).

#### **FCL.130.SAPL(S) — Launch methods**

- (a) The privileges of the LAPL(S) shall be limited to the launch method included in the skill test. This limitation may be removed when the pilot has completed:
  - (1) in the case of winch launch and car launch, a minimum of 10 launches in dual flight instruction, and 5 solo launches under supervision;
  - (2) in the case of aero tow or self launch, a minimum of 5 launches in dual flight instruction, and 5 solo launches under supervision. In the case of self launch, dual flight instruction may be done in a TMG;
  - (3) in the case of bungee launch, a minimum of 3 launches performed in dual flight instruction or solo under supervision.
- (b) The completion of the additional training launches shall be entered in the logbook and signed by the instructor.
- (c) In order to maintain their privileges in each launch method, pilots shall complete a minimum of 5 launches during the last 24 months, except for bungee launch, in which case pilots shall have completed only 2 launches.

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (d) When the pilot does not comply with the requirement in (c), he/she shall perform the additional number of launches flying dual or solo under the supervision of an instructor in order to renew the privileges.

#### **FCL.135 LAPL(S) — Extension of privileges to TMG**

The privileges of an LAPL(S) shall be extended to a TMG when the pilot has completed in an ATO, at least:

- (a) 6 hours of flight instruction on a TMG, including:
- (1) 4 hours of dual flight instruction;
  - (2) 1 solo cross-country flight of at least 150 km (80 NM), during which 1 full stop landing at an aerodrome different from the aerodrome of departure shall be performed;
- (b) a skill test to demonstrate an adequate level of practical skill in a TMG. During this skill test, the applicant shall also demonstrate to the examiner an adequate level of theoretical knowledge for the TMG in the following subjects:
- Principles of flight,
  - Operational procedures,
  - Flight performance and planning,
  - Aircraft general knowledge,
  - Navigation.

#### **FCL.140 LAPL(S) — Recency requirements**

- (a) Sailplanes and powered sailplanes. Holders of an LAPL(S) shall only exercise the privileges of their licence on sailplanes or powered sailplanes when they have completed on sailplanes or powered sailplanes, excluding TMGs, in the last 24 months, at least:
- (1) 5 hours of flight time as PIC, including 15 launches;
  - (2) 2 training flights with an instructor.
- (b) TMG. Holders of an LAPL(S) shall only exercise the privileges of their licence on a TMG when they have:
- (1) completed on TMGs in the last 24 months:
    - (i) at least 12 hours of flight time as PIC, including 12 take-offs and landings; and
    - (ii) refresher training of at least 1 hour total flight time with an instructor.
  - (2) When the holder of the LAPL(S) also has the privileges to fly aeroplanes, the requirements in (1) may be completed on aeroplanes.
- (c) Holders of an LAPL(S) who do not comply with the requirements in (a) or (b) shall, before they resume the exercise of their privileges:
- (1) pass a proficiency check with an examiner on a sailplane or a TMG, as appropriate; or
  - (2) perform the additional flight time or take-offs and landings, flying dual or solo under the supervision of an instructor, in order to fulfil the requirements in (a) or (b).



*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

## SECTION 5

### **Specific requirements for the LAPL for balloons — LAPL(B)**

#### **[<sup>F5</sup>FCL.105] LAPL(B) — Privileges**

The privileges of the holder of an LAPL for balloons are to act as PIC on hot-air balloons or hot-air airships with a maximum of 3 400 m<sup>3</sup> envelope capacity or gas balloons with a maximum of 1 260 m<sup>3</sup> envelope capacity, carrying a maximum of 3 passengers, such that there are never more than 4 persons on board of the balloon.]

#### **[<sup>F3</sup>FCL.110] LAPL(B) — Experience requirements and crediting]**

- (a) Applicants for an LAPL(B) shall have completed on balloons of the same class at least 16 hours of flight instruction, including at least:
  - (1) 12 hours of dual flight instruction;
  - (2) 10 inflations and 20 take-offs and landings; and
  - (3) 1 supervised solo flight with a minimum flight time of at least 30 minutes.
- (b) Crediting. Applicants with prior experience as PIC on balloons may be credited towards the requirements in (a).

The amount of credit shall be decided by the ATO where the pilot undergoes the training course, on the basis of a pre-entry flight test, but shall in any case:

- (1) not exceed the total flight time as PIC on balloons;
- (2) not exceed 50 % of the hours required in (a);
- (3) not include the requirements of (a)(2) and (a)(3).

#### **FCL.130] LAPL(B) — Extension of privileges to tethered flights**

- (a) The privileges of the LAPL(B) shall be limited to non-tethered flights. This limitation may be removed when the pilot has completed at least 3 tethered instruction flights.
- (b) The completion of the additional training shall be entered in the logbook and signed by the instructor.
- (c) In order to maintain this privilege, pilots shall complete a minimum of 2 tethered flights during the last 24 months.
- (d) When the pilot does not comply with the requirement in (c), he/she shall perform the additional number of tethered flights flying dual or solo under the supervision of an instructor in order to renew the privileges.

#### **FCL.135] LAPL(B) — Extension of privileges to another balloon class**

The privileges of the LAPL(B) shall be limited to the class of balloons in which the skill test was taken. This limitation may be removed when the pilot has completed in the other class, at an ATO, at least:

- (a) 5 dual instruction flights; or
- (b) in the case of an LAPL(B) for hot-air balloons wishing to extend their privileges to hot-air airships, 5 hours of dual flight instruction time; and

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (c) a skill test, during which they shall demonstrate to the examiner an adequate level of theoretical knowledge for the other class in the following subjects:
- Principles of flight,
  - Operational procedures,
  - Flight performance and planning, and
  - Aircraft general knowledge.

#### **FCL.140BAPL(B) — Recency requirements**

- (a) Holders of an LAPL(B) shall only exercise the privileges of their licence when they have completed, in one class of balloons in the last 24 months, at least:
- (1) 6 hours of flight time as PIC, including 10 take-offs and landings; and
  - (2) 1 training flight with an instructor;
  - (3) in addition, if the pilot is qualified to fly more than one class of balloons, in order to exercise their privileges in the other class, they shall have completed at least 3 hours of flight time in that class within the last 24 months, including 3 take-offs and landings.
- (b) Holders of an LAPL(B) who do not comply with the requirements in (a) shall, before they resume the exercise of their privileges:
- (1) pass a proficiency check with an examiner in the appropriate class; or
  - (2) perform the additional flight time or take-offs and landings, flying dual or solo under the supervision of an instructor, in order to fulfil the requirements in (a).

#### **SUBPART C PRIVATE PILOT LICENCE (PPL), SAILPLANE PILOT LICENCE (SPL) AND BALLOON PILOT LICENCE (BPL)**

### *SECTION I*

#### *Common requirements*

#### **FCL.200 Minimum age**

- (a) An applicant for a PPL shall be at least 17 years of age;
- (b) An applicant for a BPL or an SPL shall be at least 16 years of age.

#### **FCL.205 Conditions**

Applicants for the issue of a PPL shall have fulfilled the requirements for the class or type rating for the aircraft used in the skill test, as established in Subpart H.

#### **FCL.210 Training course**

Applicants for a BPL, SPL or PPL shall complete a training course at an ATO. The course shall include theoretical knowledge and flight instruction appropriate to the privileges given.

#### **FCL.215 Theoretical knowledge examination**

Applicants for a BPL, SPL or PPL shall demonstrate a level of theoretical knowledge appropriate to the privileges granted through examinations in the following subjects:

- (a) common subjects:

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- Air law,
  - Human performance,
  - Meteorology, and
  - Communications;
- (b) specific subjects concerning the different aircraft categories:
- Principles of flight,
  - Operational procedures,
  - Flight performance and planning,
  - Aircraft general knowledge, and
  - Navigation.

#### **FCL.235 Skill test**

- (a) Applicants for a BPL, SPL or PPL shall demonstrate through the completion of a skill test the ability to perform, as PIC on the appropriate aircraft category, the relevant procedures and manoeuvres with competency appropriate to the privileges granted.
- (b) An applicant for the skill test shall have received flight instruction on the same class or type of aircraft, or a group of balloons to be used for the skill test.
- (c) Pass marks
- (1) The skill test shall be divided into different sections, representing all the different phases of flight appropriate to the category of aircraft flown.
- [<sup>F3</sup>(2) Failure in any item of a section will cause the applicant to fail the entire section. If the applicant fails only 1 section, he/she shall repeat only that section. Failure in more than 1 section will cause the applicant to fail the entire test.]
- (3) When the test needs to be repeated in accordance with (2), failure in any section, including those that have been passed on a previous attempt, will cause the applicant to fail the entire test.
- (4) Failure to achieve a pass in all sections of the test in 2 attempts will require further training.

## *SECTION 2*

### *Specific requirements for the PPL aeroplanes — PPL(A)*

#### **FCL.205 PPL(A) — Privileges**

- (a) The privileges of the holder of a PPL(A) are to act without remuneration as PIC or co-pilot on aeroplanes or TMGs engaged in non-commercial operations.
- (b) Notwithstanding the paragraph above, the holder of a PPL(A) with instructor or examiner privileges may receive remuneration for:
- (1) the provision of flight instruction for the LAPL(A) or PPL(A);
- (2) the conduct of skill tests and proficiency checks for these licences;
- (3) [<sup>F3</sup>the training, testing and checking for the ratings or certificates attached to this licence.]

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

## **FCL.210~~PPL~~(A) — Experience requirements and crediting**

- [<sup>F5</sup>(a) Applicants for a PPL(A) shall have completed at least 45 hours of flight instruction in aeroplanes or TMGs, 5 of which may have been completed in an FSTD, including at least:
- (1) 25 hours of dual flight instruction; and
  - (2) 10 hours of supervised solo flight time, including at least 5 hours of solo cross-country flight time with at least 1 cross-country flight of at least 270 km (150 NM), during which full stop landings at 2 aerodromes different from the aerodrome of departure shall be made.]
- (b) Specific requirements for applicants holding an LAPL(A). Applicants for a PPL(A) holding an LAPL(A) shall have completed at least 15 hours of flight time on aeroplanes after the issue of the LAPL(A), of which at least 10 shall be flight instruction completed in a training course at an ATO. This training course shall include at least 4 hours of supervised solo flight time, including at least 2 hours of solo cross-country flight time with at least 1 cross-country flight of at least 270 km (150 NM), during which full stop landings at 2 aerodromes different from the aerodrome of departure shall be made.
- (c) Specific requirements for applicants holding an LAPL(S) with a TMG extension. Applicants for a PPL(A) holding an LAPL(S) with a TMG extension shall have completed:
- (1) at least 24 hours of flight time on TMG after the endorsement of the TMG extension; and
  - (2) 15 hours of flight instruction in aeroplanes in a training course at an ATO, including at least the requirements of (a)(2).
- (d) Crediting. Applicants holding a pilot licence for another category of aircraft, with the exception of balloons, shall be credited with 10 % of their total flight time as PIC on such aircraft up to a maximum of 10 hours. The amount of credit given shall in any case not include the requirements in (a)(2).

### *SECTION 3*

#### *Specific requirements for the PPL helicopters — PPL(H)*

## **FCL.205~~PPL~~(H) — Privileges**

- (a) The privileges of the holder of a PPL(H) are to act without remuneration as PIC or co-pilot of helicopters engaged in non-commercial operations.
- (b) Notwithstanding the paragraph above, the holder of a PPL(H) with instructor or examiner privileges may receive remuneration for:
  - (1) the provision of flight instruction for the LAPL(H) or the PPL(H);
  - (2) the conduct of skill tests and proficiency checks for these licences;
  - (3) [<sup>F3</sup>the training, testing and checking for the ratings and certificates attached to this licence.]

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

### **FCL.210 PPL(H) — Experience requirements and crediting**

- (a) Applicants for a PPL(H) shall have completed at least 45 hours of flight instruction on helicopters, 5 of which may have been completed in an FNPT or FFS, including at least:
  - (1) 25 hours of dual flight instruction; and
  - (2) 10 hours of supervised solo flight time, including at least 5 hours of solo cross-country flight time with at least 1 cross-country flight of at least 185 km (100 NM), with full stop landings at 2 aerodromes different from the aerodrome of departure.
  - (3) 35 of the 45 hours of flight instruction have to be completed on the same type of helicopter as the one used for the skill test.
- (b) Specific requirements for an applicant holding an LAPL(H). Applicants for a PPL(H) holding an LAPL(H) shall complete a training course at an ATO. This training course shall include at least 5 hours of dual flight instruction time and at least 1 supervised solo cross-country flight of at least 185 km (100 NM), with full stop landings at 2 aerodromes different from the aerodrome of departure.
- (c) Applicants holding a pilot licence for another category of aircraft, with the exception of balloons, shall be credited with 10 % of their total flight time as PIC on such aircraft up to a maximum of 6 hours. The amount of credit given shall in any case not include the requirements in (a)(2).

## *SECTION 4*

### *Specific requirements for the PPL airships — PPL(As)*

#### **FCL.205 PPL(As) — Privileges**

- (a) The privileges of the holder of a PPL(As) are to act without remuneration as PIC or co-pilot on airships engaged in non-commercial operations.
- (b) Notwithstanding the paragraph above, the holder of a PPL(As) with instructor or examiner privileges may receive remuneration for:
  - (1) the provision of flight instruction for the PPL(As);
  - (2) the conduct of skill tests and proficiency checks for this licence;
  - (3) [<sup>F3</sup>the training, testing and checking for the ratings or certificates attached to this licence.]

#### **FCL.210 PPL(As) — Experience requirements and crediting**

- (a) Applicants for a PPL(As) shall have completed at least 35 hours of flight instruction in airships, 5 of which may have been completed in an FSTD, including at least:
  - (1) 25 hours of dual flight instruction, including:
    - (i) 3 hours of cross-country flight training, including 1 cross-country flight of at least 65 km (35 NM);
    - (ii) 3 hours of instrument instruction;

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (2) 8 take-offs and landings at an aerodrome, including masting and unmasting procedures;
- (3) 8 hours of supervised solo flight time.
- (b) Applicants holding a BPL and qualified to fly hot-air airships shall be credited with 10 % of their total flight time as PIC on such airships up to a maximum of 5 hours.

## SECTION 5

### *Specific requirements for the sailplane pilot licence (SPL)*

#### **FCL.205.SPL — Privileges and conditions**

- (a) The privileges of the holder of an SPL are to act as PIC on sailplanes and powered sailplanes. In order to exercise the privileges on a TMG, the holder shall have to comply with the requirements in FCL.135.S.
- (b) Holders of an SPL shall:
  - (1) carry passengers only when having completed, after the issuance of the licence, at least 10 hours of flight time or 30 launches as PIC on sailplanes or powered sailplanes;
  - (2) be restricted to act without remuneration in non-commercial operations until they have:
    - (i) attained the age of 18 years;
    - (ii) completed, after the issuance of the licence, 75 hours of flight time or 200 launches as PIC on sailplanes or powered sailplanes;
    - (iii) passed a proficiency check with an examiner.
- [<sup>F3</sup>(c) Notwithstanding (b)(2), the holder of an SPL with instructor or examiner privileges may receive remuneration for:
  - (1) the provision of flight instruction for the LAPL(S) or the SPL;
  - (2) the conduct of skill tests and proficiency checks for these licences;
  - (3) the training, testing and checking for the ratings and certificates attached to these licences.]

#### **FCL.210.SPL — Experience requirements and crediting**

- (a) Applicants for an SPL shall have completed at least 15 hours of flight instruction on sailplanes or powered sailplanes, including at least the requirements specified in FCL.110.S.
- (b) Applicants for an SPL holding an LAPL(S) shall be fully credited towards the requirements for the issue of an SPL.

Applicants for an SPL who held an LAPL(S) within the period of 2 years before the application shall be fully credited towards the requirements of theoretical knowledge and flight instruction.

Crediting. Applicants holding a pilot licence for another category of aircraft, with the exception of balloons, shall be credited with 10 % of their total flight time as PIC on such aircraft up to a

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

maximum of 7 hours. The amount of credit given shall in any case not include the requirements in of FCL.110.S(a)(2) to (a)(4).

#### **FCL.220.SPL — Launch methods**

The privileges of the SPL shall be limited to the launch method included in the skill test. This limitation may be removed and the new privileges exercised when the pilot complies with the requirements in FCL.130.S.

#### **FCL.230.SPL — Recency requirements**

Holders of an SPL shall only exercise the privileges of their licence when complying with the recency requirements in FCL.140.S.

### *SECTION 6*

#### *Specific requirements for the balloon pilot licence (BPL)*

#### **FCL.205.BPL — Privileges and conditions**

- [<sup>F3</sup>(a) The privileges of the holder of a BPL are to act as PIC on balloons.]
- (b) Holders of a BPL shall be restricted to act without remuneration in non-commercial operations until they have:
- (1) attained the age of 18 years;
  - (2) completed 50 hours of flight time and 50 take-offs and landings as PIC on balloons;
  - (3) passed a proficiency check with an examiner on a balloon in the specific class.
- (c) Notwithstanding paragraph (b), the holder of a BPL with instructor or examiner privileges may receive remuneration for:
- (1) the provision of flight instruction for the LAPL(B) or the BPL;
  - (2) the conduct of skill tests and proficiency checks for these licences;
  - (3) [<sup>F3</sup>the training, testing and checking for the ratings and certificates attached to these licences.]

#### **FCL.210.BPL — Experience requirements and crediting**

- (a) Applicants for a BPL shall have completed on balloons in the same class and group at least 16 hours of flight instruction, including at least:
- (1) 12 hours of dual flight instruction;
  - (2) 10 inflations and 20 take-offs and landings; and
  - (3) 1 supervised solo flight with a minimum flight time of at least 30 minutes.
- (b) Applicants for a BPL holding an LAPL(B) shall be fully credited towards the requirements for the issue of a BPL.

Applicants for a BPL who held an LAPL(B) within the period of 2 years before the application shall be fully credited towards the requirements of theoretical knowledge and flight instruction.

#### **FCL.220.BPL — Extension of privileges to tethered flights**

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

The privileges of the BPL shall be limited to non-tethered flights. This limitation may be removed when the pilot complies with the requirements in FCL.130.B.

#### **FCL.225 BPL — Extension of privileges to another balloon class or group**

The privileges of the BPL shall be limited to the class and group of balloons in which the skill test was taken. This limitation may be removed when the pilot has:

- (a) in the case of an extension to another class within the same group, complied with the requirements in FCL.135.B;
- (b) in the case of an extension to another group within the same class of balloons, completed at least:
  - (1) 2 instruction flights on a balloon of the relevant group; and
  - (2) the following hours of flight time as PIC on balloons:
    - (i) for balloons with an envelope capacity between 3 401 m<sup>3</sup> and 6 000 m<sup>3</sup>, at least 100 hours;
    - (ii) for balloons with an envelope capacity between 6 001 m<sup>3</sup> and 10 500 m<sup>3</sup>, at least 200 hours;
    - (iii) for balloons with an envelope capacity of more than 10 500 m<sup>3</sup>, at least 300 hours;
    - (iv) for gas balloons with an envelope capacity of more than 1 260 m<sup>3</sup>, at least 50 hours.

#### **[<sup>F5</sup>FCL.230 BPL — Recency requirements**

- (a) Holders of a BPL shall only exercise the privileges of their licence when they have completed in one class of balloons in the last 24 months at least:
  - (1) 6 hours of flight time as PIC, including 10 take-offs and landings; and
  - (2) 1 training flight with an instructor in a balloon within the appropriate class;
  - (3) in addition, in the case of pilots qualified to fly more than one class of balloons, in order to exercise their privileges in the other class, they shall have completed at least 3 hours of flight time on that class within the last 24 months, including 3 take-offs and landings.
- (b) Holders of a BPL shall only operate a balloon of the same a group of the balloon in which the training flight is completed or a balloon of a group with a smaller envelope size:
- (c) Holders of a BPL who do not comply with the requirements in (a) shall, before they resume the exercise of their privileges:
  - (1) pass a proficiency check with an examiner in a balloon within the appropriate class; or
  - (2) perform the additional flight time or take-offs and landings, flying dual or solo under the supervision of an instructor, in order to fulfil the requirements in (a).



---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (d) In the case of (c)(1) the holder of the BPL shall only operate a balloon of the same group of the balloon in which the proficiency check is completed or a balloon of a group with a smaller envelope size.]

## **SUBPART COMMERCIAL PILOT LICENCE — CPL**

### **D**

#### *SECTION 1*

#### *Common requirements*

#### **FCL.300CPL — Minimum age**

An applicant for a CPL shall be at least 18 years of age.

#### **FCL.305CPL — Privileges and conditions**

- (a) Privileges. The privileges of the holder of a CPL are, within the appropriate aircraft category, to:
- (1) exercise all the privileges of the holder of an LAPL and a PPL;
  - (2) act as PIC or co-pilot of any aircraft engaged in operations other than commercial air transport;
  - (3) act as PIC in commercial air transport of any single-pilot aircraft subject to the restrictions specified in FCL.060 and in this Subpart;
  - (4) act as co-pilot in commercial air transport subject to the restrictions specified in FCL.060.
- (b) Conditions. An applicant for the issue of a CPL shall have fulfilled the requirements for the class or type rating of the aircraft used in the skill test.

#### **FCL.310CPL — Theoretical knowledge examinations**

An applicant for a CPL shall demonstrate a level of knowledge appropriate to the privileges granted in the following subjects:

- Air Law,
- Aircraft General Knowledge — Airframe/Systems/Powerplant,
- Aircraft General Knowledge — Instrumentation,
- Mass and Balance,
- Performance,
- Flight Planning and Monitoring,
- Human Performance,
- Meteorology,
- General Navigation,
- Radio Navigation,
- Operational Procedures,
- Principles of Flight,
- Visual Flight Rules (VFR) Communications.

#### **FCL.315CPL — Training course**

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

An applicant for a CPL shall have completed theoretical knowledge instruction and flight instruction at an ATO, in accordance with Appendix 3 to this Part.

#### **FCL.320CPL — Skill test**

An applicant for a CPL shall pass a skill test in accordance with Appendix 4 to this Part to demonstrate the ability to perform, as PIC of the appropriate aircraft category, the relevant procedures and manoeuvres with the competency appropriate to the privileges granted.

## *SECTION 2*

### *Specific requirements for the aeroplane category — CPL(A)*

#### **FCL.325A(CPL(A) — Specific conditions for MPL holders**

Before exercising the privileges of a CPL(A), the holder of an MPL shall have completed in aeroplanes:

- (a) 70 hours of flight time:
  - (1) as PIC; or
  - (2) made up of at least 10 hours as PIC and the additional flight time as PIC under supervision (PICUS).

Of these 70 hours, 20 shall be of VFR cross-country flight time as PIC, or cross-country flight time made up of at least 10 hours as PIC and 10 hours as PICUS. This shall include a VFR cross-country flight of at least 540 km (300 NM) in the course of which full-stop landings at two different aerodromes shall be flown as PIC;

- (b) the elements of the CPL(A) modular course as specified in paragraphs 10(a) and 11 of Appendix 3, E to this Part; and
- (c) the CPL(A) skill test, in accordance with FCL.320.

#### **SUBPART ~~MPL~~ MULTI-CREW PILOT LICENCE — MPL**

E

#### **FCL.400MPL — Minimum age**

An applicant for an MPL shall be at least 18 years of age.

#### **FCL.405MPL — Privileges**

- (a) The privileges of the holder of an MPL are to act as co-pilot in an aeroplane required to be operated with a co-pilot.
- (b) The holder of an MPL may obtain the extra privileges of:
  - (1) the holder of a PPL(A), provided that the requirements for the PPL(A) specified in Subpart C are met;
  - (2) a CPL(A), provided that the requirements specified in FCL.325.A are met.
- (c) The holder of an MPL shall have the privileges of his/her IR(A) limited to aeroplanes required to be operated with a co-pilot. The privileges of the IR(A) may be extended to single-pilot operations in aeroplanes, provided that the licence holder has completed

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

the training necessary to act as PIC in single-pilot operations exercised solely by reference to instruments and passed the skill test of the IR(A) as a single-pilot.

#### **FCL.410MPL — Training course and theoretical knowledge examinations**

- (a) Course. An applicant for an MPL shall have completed a training course of theoretical knowledge and flight instruction at an ATO in accordance with Appendix 5 to this Part.
- (b) Examination. An applicant for an MPL shall have demonstrated a level of knowledge appropriate to the holder of an ATPL(A), in accordance with FCL.515, and of a multi-pilot type rating.

#### **FCL.415MPL — Practical skill**

- (a) An applicant for an MPL shall have demonstrated through continuous assessment the skills required for fulfilling all the competency units specified in Appendix 5 to this Part, as pilot flying and pilot not flying, in a multi-engine turbine-powered multi-pilot aeroplane, under VFR and IFR.
- (b) On completion of the training course, the applicant shall pass a skill test in accordance with Appendix 9 to this Part, to demonstrate the ability to perform the relevant procedures and manoeuvres with the competency appropriate to the privileges granted. The skill test shall be taken in the type of aeroplane used on the advanced phase of the MPL integrated training course or in an FFS representing the same type.

### **SUBPART AIRLINE TRANSPORT PILOT LICENCE — ATPL**

F

#### *SECTION 1*

#### *Common requirements*

#### **FCL.500ATPL — Minimum age**

Applicants for an ATPL shall be at least 21 years of age.

#### **FCL.505ATPL — Privileges**

- (a) The privileges of the holder of an ATPL are, within the appropriate aircraft category, to:
  - (1) exercise all the privileges of the holder of an LAPL, a PPL and a CPL;
  - (2) act as PIC of aircraft engaged in commercial air transport.
- (b) Applicants for the issue of an ATPL shall have fulfilled the requirements for the type rating of the aircraft used in the skill test.

#### **FCL.515ATPL — Training course and theoretical knowledge examinations**

- (a) Course. Applicants for an ATPL shall have completed a training course at an ATO. The course shall be either an integrated training course or a modular course, in accordance with Appendix 3 to this Part.
- (b) Examination. Applicants for an ATPL shall demonstrate a level of knowledge appropriate to the privileges granted in the following subjects:
  - Air Law,

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- Aircraft General Knowledge — Airframe/Systems/Power plant,
- Aircraft General Knowledge — Instrumentation,
- Mass and Balance,
- Performance,
- Flight Planning and Monitoring,
- Human Performance,
- Meteorology,
- General Navigation,
- Radio Navigation,
- Operational Procedures,
- Principles of Flight,
- VFR Communications,
- IFR Communications.

## SECTION 2

### *Specific requirements for the aeroplane category — ATPL(A)*

#### **FCL.505 ~~ATPL(A)~~ — Restriction of privileges for pilots previously holding an MPL**

When the holder of an ATPL(A) has previously held only an MPL, the privileges of the licence shall be restricted to multi-pilot operations, unless the holder has complied with FCL.405.A(b) (2) and (c) for single-pilot operations.

#### **FCL.510 ~~ATPL(A)~~ — Prerequisites, experience and crediting**

- (a) Prerequisites. Applicants for an ATPL(A) shall hold:
- (1) an MPL; or
  - (2) a CPL(A) and a multi-engine IR for aeroplanes. In this case, the applicant shall also have received instruction in MCC.
- (b) Experience. Applicants for an ATPL(A) shall have completed a minimum of 1 500 hours of flight time in aeroplanes, including at least:
- (1) 500 hours in multi-pilot operations on aeroplanes;
  - (2)
    - (i) 500 hours as PIC under supervision; or
    - (ii) 250 hours as PIC; or
    - (iii) 250 hours, including at least 70 hours as PIC, and the remaining as PIC under supervision;
  - (3) 200 hours of cross-country flight time of which at least 100 hours shall be as PIC or as PIC under supervision;
  - (4) 75 hours of instrument time of which not more than 30 hours may be instrument ground time; and
  - (5) 100 hours of night flight as PIC or co-pilot.

Of the 1 500 hours of flight time, up to 100 hours of flight time may have been completed in an FFS and FNPT. Of these 100 hours, only a maximum of 25 hours may be completed in an FNPT.

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (c) Crediting.
- (1) Holders of a pilot licence for other categories of aircraft shall be credited with flight time up to a maximum of:
  - (i) for TMG or sailplanes, 30 hours flown as PIC;
  - (ii) for helicopters, 50 % of all the flight time requirements of paragraph (b).
- (2) [<sup>F3</sup>Holders of a flight engineer licence issued in accordance with applicable national rules shall be credited with 50 % of the flight engineer time up to a maximum credit of 250 hours. These 250 hours may be credited against the 1 500 hours requirement of paragraph (b), and the 500 hours requirement of paragraph (b)(1), provided that the total credit given against any of these paragraphs does not exceed 250 hours.]
- (d) The experience required in (b) shall be completed before the skill test for the ATPL(A) is taken.

#### **FCL.520 ~~ATPL(A)~~ — Skill test**

Applicants for an ATPL(A) shall pass a skill test in accordance with Appendix 9 to this Part to demonstrate the ability to perform, as PIC of a multi-pilot aeroplane under IFR, the relevant procedures and manoeuvres with the competency appropriate to the privileges granted.

The skill test shall be taken in the aeroplane or an adequately qualified FFS representing the same type.

### *SECTION 3*

#### ***Specific requirements for the helicopter category — ATPL(H)***

#### **FCL.510 ~~ATPL(H)~~ — Prerequisites, experience and crediting**

Applicants for an ATPL(H) shall:

- (a) hold a CPL(H) and a multi-pilot helicopter type rating and have received instruction in MCC;
- (b) have completed as a pilot of helicopters a minimum of 1 000 hours of flight time including at least:
  - (1) 350 hours in multi-pilot helicopters;
  - (2)
    - (i) 250 hours as PIC; or
    - (ii) 100 hours as PIC and 150 hours as PIC under supervision; or
    - (iii) 250 hours as PIC under supervision in multi-pilot helicopters. In this case, the ATPL(H) privileges shall be limited to multi-pilot operations only, until 100 hours as PIC have been completed;
  - (3) 200 hours of cross-country flight time of which at least 100 hours shall be as PIC or as PIC under supervision;
  - (4) 30 hours of instrument time of which not more than 10 hours may be instrument ground time; and

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(5) 100 hours of night flight as PIC or as co-pilot.

Of the 1 000 hours, a maximum of 100 hours may have been completed in an FSTD, of which not more than 25 hours may be completed in an FNPT.

- (c) Flight time in aeroplanes shall be credited up to 50 % against the flight time requirements of paragraph (b).
- (d) The experience required in (b) shall be completed before the skill test for the ATPL(H) is taken.

#### **FCL.520 ~~ATPL~~(H) — Skill test**

Applicants for an ATPL(H) shall pass a skill test in accordance with Appendix 9 to this Part to demonstrate the ability to perform as PIC of a multi-pilot helicopter the relevant procedures and manoeuvres with the competency appropriate to the privileges granted.

The skill test shall be taken in the helicopter or an adequately qualified FFS representing the same type.

#### **SUBPART INSTRUMENT RATING — IR G**

### *SECTION 1*

#### *Common requirements*

#### **[<sup>F3</sup>FCL.600 ~~R~~ — General**

Except as provided in FCL.825, operations under IFR on an aeroplane, helicopter, airship or powered-lift aircraft shall only be conducted by holders of a PPL, CPL, MPL and ATPL with an IR appropriate to the category of aircraft or when undergoing skill testing or dual instruction.]

#### **FCL.605 IR — Privileges**

- (a) The privileges of a holder of an IR are to fly aircraft under IFR with a minimum decision height of 200 feet (60 m).
- (b) In the case of a multi-engine IR, these privileges may be extended to decision heights lower than 200 feet (60 m) when the applicant has undergone specific training at an ATO and has passed section 6 of the skill test prescribed in Appendix 9 to this Part in multi-pilot aircraft.
- (c) Holders of an IR shall exercise their privileges in accordance with the conditions established in Appendix 8 to this Part.
- (d) Helicopters only. To exercise privileges as PIC under IFR in multi-pilot helicopters, the holder of an IR(H) shall have at least 70 hours of instrument time of which up to 30 hours may be instrument ground time.

#### **FCL.610 IR — Prerequisites and crediting**

Applicants for an IR shall:

- (a) hold:
- (1) at least a PPL in the appropriate aircraft category, and:

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (i) [<sup>F3</sup>the privileges to fly at night in accordance with FCL.810, if the IR privileges will be used at night; or
- (ii) an ATPL in another category of aircraft; or
- (2) a CPL, in the appropriate aircraft category;
- (b) [<sup>F3</sup>have completed at least 50 hours of cross-country flight time as PIC in aeroplanes, TMGs, helicopters or airships, of which at least 10 or, in the case of airships, 20 hours shall be in the relevant aircraft category;]
- (c) Helicopters only. Applicants who have completed an ATP(H)/IR, ATP(H), CPL(H)/IR or CPL(H) integrated training course shall be exempted from the requirement in (b).

#### **FCL.615IR — Theoretical knowledge and flight instruction**

- (a) Course. Applicants for an IR shall have received a course of theoretical knowledge and flight instruction at an ATO. The course shall be:
  - (1) an integrated training course which includes training for the IR, in accordance with Appendix 3 to this Part; or
  - (2) a modular course in accordance with Appendix 6 to this Part.
- [<sup>F3</sup>(b) Examination. Applicants shall demonstrate a level of theoretical knowledge appropriate to the privileges granted in the following subjects:
  - Air Law,
  - Aircraft General Knowledge - Instrumentation,
  - Flight Planning and Monitoring,
  - Human Performance,
  - Meteorology,
  - Radio Navigation,
  - IFR Communications.]

#### **FCL.620IR — Skill test**

- (a) Applicants for an IR shall pass a skill test in accordance with Appendix 7 to this Part to demonstrate the ability to perform the relevant procedures and manoeuvres with a degree of competency appropriate to the privileges granted.
- (b) For a multi-engine IR, the skill test shall be taken in a multi-engine aircraft. For a single-engine IR, the test shall be taken in a single-engine aircraft. A multi-engine centreline thrust aeroplane shall be considered a single-engine aeroplane for the purposes of this paragraph.

#### **FCL.625IR — Validity, revalidation and renewal**

- (a) Validity. An IR shall be valid for 1 year.
- (b) Revalidation.
  - (1) An IR shall be revalidated within the 3 months immediately preceding the expiry date of the rating.

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (2) Applicants who fail to pass the relevant section of an IR proficiency check before the expiry date of the IR shall not exercise the IR privileges until they have passed the proficiency check.
- (c) Renewal. If an IR has expired, in order to renew their privileges applicants shall:
  - (1) go through refresher training at an ATO to reach the level of proficiency needed to pass the instrument element of the skill test in accordance with Appendix 9 to this Part; and
  - (2) complete a proficiency check in accordance with Appendix 9 to this Part, in the relevant aircraft category.
- (d) If the IR has not been revalidated or renewed within the preceding 7 years, the holder will be required to pass again the IR theoretical knowledge examination and skill test.

## SECTION 2

### *Specific requirements for the aeroplane category*

#### **FCL.625IR(A) — Revalidation**

- (a) Revalidation. Applicants for the revalidation of an IR(A):
  - (1) when combined with the revalidation of a class or type rating, shall pass a proficiency check in accordance with Appendix 9 to this Part;
  - (2) when not combined with the revalidation of a class or type rating, shall:
    - (i) for single-pilot aeroplanes, complete section 3b and those parts of section 1 relevant to the intended flight, of the proficiency check prescribed in Appendix 9 to this Part; and
    - (ii) for multi-engine aeroplanes, complete section 6 of the proficiency check for single-pilot aeroplanes in accordance with Appendix 9 to this Part by sole reference to instruments.
  - (3) An FNPT II or an FFS representing the relevant class or type of aeroplane may be used in the case of paragraph (2), but at least each alternate proficiency check for the revalidation of an IR(A) in these circumstances shall be performed in an aeroplane.
- (b) Cross-credit shall be given in accordance with Appendix 8 to this Part.

## SECTION 3

### *Specific requirements for the helicopter category*

#### **FCL.625IR(H) — Revalidation**

- (a) Applicants for the revalidation of an IR(H):
  - (1) when combined with the revalidation of a type rating, shall complete a proficiency check in accordance with Appendix 9 to this Part, for the relevant type of helicopter;
  - (2) <sup>[F3]</sup> when not combined with the revalidation of a type rating, shall complete only section 5 and the relevant parts of section 1 of the proficiency check established in Appendix 9 to this Part for the relevant type of helicopter. In this case, an FTD 2/3



*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

or an FFS representing the relevant type of helicopter may be used, but at least each alternate proficiency check for the revalidation of an IR(H) in these circumstances shall be performed in a helicopter.]

- (b) Cross-credit shall be given in accordance with Appendix 8 to this Part.

**FCL.630 IR(H) — Extension of privileges from single-engine to multi-engine helicopters**

Holders of an IR(H) valid for single-engine helicopters wishing to extend for the first time the IR(H) to multi-engine helicopters shall complete:

- (a) a training course at an ATO comprising at least 5 hours dual instrument instruction time, of which 3 hours may be in an FFS or FTD 2/3 or FNPT II/III; and
- (b) section 5 of the skill test in accordance with Appendix 9 to this Part on multi-engine helicopters.

*SECTION 4*

*Specific requirements for the airship category*

**FCL.625 IR(As) — Revalidation**

Applicants for the revalidation of an IR(As):

- (a) when combined with the revalidation of a type rating, shall complete a proficiency check in accordance with Appendix 9 to this Part, for the relevant type of airship;
- (b) when not combined with the revalidation of a type rating, shall complete section 5 and those parts of section 1 relevant to the intended flight of the proficiency check for airships in accordance with Appendix 9 of this part. In this case, an FTD 2/3 or FFS representing the relevant type may be used, but at least each alternate proficiency check for the revalidation of an IR(As) in these circumstances shall be performed in an airship.

**SUBPART CLASS AND TYPE RATINGS**

H

*SECTION 1*

*Common requirements*

**FCL.700 Circumstances in which class or type ratings are required**

- (a) Except in the case of the LAPL, SPL and BPL, holders of a pilot licence shall not act in any capacity as pilots of an aircraft unless they have a valid and appropriate class or type rating, except when undergoing skill tests, or proficiency checks for renewal of class or type ratings, or receiving flight instruction.
- (b) Notwithstanding (a), in the case of flights related to the introduction or modification of aircraft types, pilots may hold a special certificate given by the competent authority, authorising them to perform the flights. This authorisation shall have its validity limited to the specific flights.

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (c) Without prejudice to (a) and (b), in the case of flights related to the introduction or modification of aircraft types conducted by design or production organisations within the scope of their privileges, as well as instruction flights for the issue of a flight test rating, when the requirements of this Subpart may not be complied with, pilots may hold a flight test rating issued in accordance with FCL.820.

#### **FCL.705 Privileges of the holder of a class or type rating**

The privileges of the holder of a class or type rating are to act as pilot on the class or type of aircraft specified in the rating.

#### **FCL.710 Class and type ratings — variants**

- (a) In order to extend his/her privileges to another variant of aircraft within one class or type rating, the pilot shall undertake differences or familiarisation training. In the case of variants within a type rating, the differences or familiarisation training shall include the relevant elements defined in the operational suitability data established in accordance with Part-21.
- [<sup>F3</sup>(b) If the variant has not been flown within a period of 2 years following the differences training, further differences training or a proficiency check in that variant shall be required to maintain the privileges, except for types or variants within the single-engine piston and TMG class ratings.]
- (c) The differences training shall be entered in the pilot's logbook or equivalent record and signed by the instructor as appropriate.

#### **FCL.725 Requirements for the issue of class and type ratings**

- (a) Training course. An applicant for a class or type rating shall complete a training course at an ATO. The type rating training course shall include the mandatory training elements for the relevant type as defined in the operational suitability data established in accordance with Part-21.
- (b) Theoretical knowledge examination. The applicant for a class or type rating shall pass a theoretical knowledge examination organised by the ATO to demonstrate the level of theoretical knowledge required for the safe operation of the applicable aircraft class or type.
- (1) For multi-pilot aircraft, the theoretical knowledge examination shall be written and comprise at least 100 multiple-choice questions distributed appropriately across the main subjects of the syllabus.
- (2) For single-pilot multi-engine aircraft, the theoretical knowledge examination shall be written and the number of multiple-choice questions shall depend on the complexity of the aircraft.
- (3) For single-engine aircraft, the theoretical knowledge examination shall be conducted verbally by the examiner during the skill test to determine whether or not a satisfactory level of knowledge has been achieved.
- (4) [<sup>F3</sup>For single-pilot aeroplanes that are classified as high performance aeroplanes, the examination shall be written and comprise at least 100 multiple-choice questions distributed appropriately across the subjects of the syllabus.]

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (c) Skill test. An applicant for a class or type rating shall pass a skill test in accordance with Appendix 9 to this Part to demonstrate the skill required for the safe operation of the applicable class or type of aircraft.

The applicant shall pass the skill test within a period of 6 months after commencement of the class or type rating training course and within a period of 6 months preceding the application for the issue of the class or type rating.

- (d) An applicant who already holds a type rating for an aircraft type, with the privilege for either single-pilot or multi-pilot operations, shall be considered to have already fulfilled the theoretical requirements when applying to add the privilege for the other form of operation on the same aircraft type.
- (e) Notwithstanding the paragraphs above, pilots holding a flight test rating issued in accordance with FCL.820 who were involved in development, certification or production flight tests for an aircraft type, and have completed either 50 hours of total flight time or 10 hours of flight time as PIC on test flights in that type, shall be entitled to apply for the issue of the relevant type rating, provided that they comply with the experience requirements and the prerequisites for the issue of that type rating, as established in this Subpart for the relevant aircraft category.

#### **FCL.740 Validity and renewal of class and type ratings**

- (a) The period of validity of class and type ratings shall be 1 year, except for single-pilot single-engine class ratings, for which the period of validity shall be 2 years, unless otherwise determined by the operational suitability data, established in accordance with Part-21.
- (b) Renewal. If a class or type rating has expired, the applicant shall:
- (1) take refresher training at an ATO, when necessary to reach the level of proficiency necessary to safely operate the relevant class or type of aircraft; and
  - (2) pass a proficiency check in accordance with Appendix 9 to this Part.

## *SECTION 2*

### *Specific requirements for the aeroplane category*

#### **FCL.720 Experience requirements and prerequisites for the issue of class or type ratings — aeroplanes**

Unless otherwise determined in the operational suitability data established in accordance with Part-21, an applicant for a class or type rating shall comply with the following experience requirements and prerequisites for the issue of the relevant rating:

- (a) Single-pilot multi-engine aeroplanes. An applicant for a first class or type rating on a single-pilot multi-engine aeroplane shall have completed at least 70 hours as PIC on aeroplanes.
- (b) Single-pilot high performance non-complex aeroplanes. Before starting flight training, an applicant for a first class or type rating for a single-pilot aeroplane classified as a high performance aeroplane shall:

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (1) have at least 200 hours of total flying experience, of which 70 hours as PIC on aeroplanes; and
  - (2)
    - (i) hold a certificate of satisfactory completion of a course for additional theoretical knowledge undertaken at an ATO; or
    - (ii) have passed the ATPL(A) theoretical knowledge examinations in accordance with this Part; or
    - (iii) hold, in addition to a licence issued in accordance with this Part, an ATPL(A) or CPL(A)/IR with theoretical knowledge credit for ATPL(A), issued in accordance with Annex 1 to the Chicago Convention;
  - (3) in addition, pilots seeking the privilege to operate the aeroplane in multi-pilot operations shall meet the requirements of (d)(4).
- (c) Single-pilot high performance complex aeroplanes. Applicants for the issue of a first type rating for a complex single-pilot aeroplane classified as a high performance aeroplane shall, in addition to meeting the requirements of (b), have fulfilled the requirements for a multi-engine IR(A), as established in Subpart G.
- (d) Multi-pilot aeroplanes. An applicant for the first type rating course for a multi-pilot aeroplane shall be a student pilot currently undergoing training on an MPL training course or comply with the following requirements:
- (1) have at least 70 hours of flight experience as PIC on aeroplanes;
  - (2) hold a multi-engine IR(A);
  - (3) have passed the ATPL(A) theoretical knowledge examinations in accordance with this Part; and
  - (4) except when the type rating course is combined with an MCC course:
    - (i) hold a certificate of satisfactory completion of an MCC course in aeroplanes; or
    - (ii) hold a certificate of satisfactory completion of MCC in helicopters and have more than 100 hours of flight experience as a pilot on multi-pilot helicopters; or
    - (iii) have at least 500 hours as a pilot on multi-pilot helicopters; or
    - (iv) have at least 500 hours as a pilot in multi-pilot operations on single-pilot multi-engine aeroplanes, in commercial air transport in accordance with the applicable air operations requirements.
- (e) <sup>[F3]</sup>Notwithstanding point (d), a Member State may issue a type rating with restricted privileges for multi-pilot aeroplanes that allows the holder of such rating to act as a cruise relief co-pilot above Flight Level 200, provided that two other members of the crew have a type rating in accordance with point (d).]
- (f) Additional multi-pilot and single-pilot high performance complex aeroplane type ratings. An applicant for the issue of additional multi-pilot type ratings and single-pilot high performance complex aeroplanes type ratings shall hold a multi-engine IR(A).

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (g) When so determined in the operational suitability data established in accordance with Part-21, the exercise of the privileges of a type rating may be initially limited to flight under the supervision of an instructor. The flight hours under supervision shall be entered in the pilot's logbook or equivalent record and signed by the instructor. The limitation shall be removed when the pilot demonstrates that the hours of flight under supervision required by the operational suitability data have been completed.

#### **FCL.725 Theoretical knowledge and flight instruction for the issue of class and type ratings — aeroplanes**

Unless otherwise determined in the operational suitability data established in accordance with Part-21:

- (a) Single-pilot multi-engine aeroplanes.
- (1) The theoretical knowledge course for a single-pilot multi-engine class rating shall include at least 7 hours of instruction in multi-engine aeroplane operations.
  - (2) The flight training course for a single-pilot multi-engine class or type rating shall include at least 2 hours and 30 minutes of dual flight instruction under normal conditions of multi-engine aeroplane operations, and not less than 3 hours 30 minutes of dual flight instruction in engine failure procedures and asymmetric flight techniques.
- (b) Single-pilot aeroplanes-sea. The training course for single-pilot aeroplane-sea ratings shall include theoretical knowledge and flight instruction. The flight training for a class or type rating-sea for single-pilot aeroplanes-sea shall include at least 8 hours of dual flight instruction if the applicant holds the land version of the relevant class or type rating, or 10 hours if the applicant does not hold such a rating.

#### **FCL.730 Specific requirements for pilots undertaking a zero flight time type rating (ZFTT) course — aeroplanes**

- (a) A pilot undertaking instruction at a ZFTT course shall have completed, on a multi-pilot turbo-jet aeroplane certificated to the standards of CS-25 or equivalent airworthiness code or on a multi-pilot turbo-prop aeroplane having a maximum certificated take-off mass of not less than 10 tonnes or a certificated passenger seating configuration of more than 19 passengers, at least:
- (1) if an FFS qualified to level CG, C or interim C is used during the course, 1 500 hours flight time or 250 route sectors;
  - (2) if an FFS qualified to level DG or D is used during the course, 500 hours flight time or 100 route sectors.
- (b) When a pilot is changing from a turbo-prop to a turbo-jet aeroplane or from a turbo-jet to a turbo-prop aeroplane, additional simulator training shall be required.

#### **FCL.735 Multi-crew cooperation training course — aeroplanes**

- (a) The MCC training course shall comprise at least:
- (1) 25 hours of theoretical knowledge instruction and exercises; and
  - (2) 20 hours of practical MCC training, or 15 hours in the case of student pilots attending an ATP integrated course.

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

An FNPT II MCC or an FFS shall be used. When the MCC training is combined with initial type rating training, the practical MCC training may be reduced to no less than 10 hours if the same FFS is used for both the MCC and type rating training.

- (b) The MCC training course shall be completed within 6 months at an ATO.
- (c) Unless the MCC course has been combined with a type rating course, on completion of the MCC training course the applicant shall be given a certificate of completion.
- (d) An applicant having completed MCC training for any other category of aircraft shall be exempted from the requirement in (a)(1).

#### **FCL.740 Revalidation of class and type ratings — aeroplanes**

- (a) Revalidation of multi-engine class ratings and type ratings. For revalidation of multi-engine class ratings and type ratings, the applicant shall:
  - (1) pass a proficiency check in accordance with Appendix 9 to this Part in the relevant class or type of aeroplane or an FSTD representing that class or type, within the 3 months immediately preceding the expiry date of the rating; and
  - (2) complete during the period of validity of the rating, at least:
    - (i) 10 route sectors as pilot of the relevant class or type of aeroplane; or
    - (ii) 1 route sector as pilot of the relevant class or type of aeroplane or FFS, flown with an examiner. This route sector may be flown during the proficiency check.
  - (3) A pilot working for a commercial air transport operator approved in accordance with the applicable air operations requirements who has passed the operators proficiency check combined with the proficiency check for the revalidation of the class or type rating shall be exempted from complying with the requirement in (2).
  - (4) [<sup>F3</sup>The revalidation of an en route instrument rating (EIR) or an IR(A), if held, may be combined with a proficiency check for the revalidation of a class or type rating.]
- [<sup>F5</sup>(b) Revalidation of single-pilot single-engine class ratings.
  - (1) Single-engine piston aeroplane class ratings and TMG ratings. For revalidation of single-pilot single-engine piston aeroplane class ratings or TMG class ratings the applicant shall:
    - (i) within the 3 months preceding the expiry date of the rating, pass a proficiency check in the relevant class in accordance with Appendix 9 to this Part with an examiner; or
    - (ii) within the 12 months preceding the expiry date of the rating, complete 12 hours of flight time in the relevant class, including:
      - 6 hours as PIC,
      - 12 take-offs and 12 landings, and
      - refresher training of at least 1 hour of total flight time with a flight instructor (FI) or a class rating instructor (CRI). Applicants shall be exempted from this refresher training if they have passed a class or type rating proficiency check, skill test or assessment of competence in any other class or type of aeroplane.

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (2) When applicants hold both a single-engine piston aeroplane-land class rating and a TMG rating, they may complete the requirements of (1) in either class or a combination thereof, and achieve revalidation of both ratings.
- (3) Single-pilot single-engine turbo-prop aeroplanes. For revalidation of single-engine turbo-prop class ratings applicants shall pass a proficiency check on the relevant class in accordance with Appendix 9 to this Part with an examiner, within the 3 months preceding the expiry date of the rating.
- (4) When applicants hold both a single-engine piston aeroplane-land class rating and a single-engine piston aeroplane-sea class rating, they may complete the requirements of (1)(ii) in either class or a combination thereof, and achieve the fulfilment of these requirements for both ratings. At least 1 hour of required PIC time and 6 of the required 12 take-offs and landings shall be completed in each class.]
- (c) Applicants who fail to achieve a pass in all sections of a proficiency check before the expiry date of a class or type rating shall not exercise the privileges of that rating until a pass in the proficiency check has been achieved.

### SECTION 3

#### *Specific requirements for the helicopter category*

#### **FCL.720 Experience requirements and prerequisites for the issue of type ratings — helicopters**

Unless otherwise determined in the operational suitability data established in accordance with Part-21, an applicant for the issue of the first helicopter type rating shall comply with the following experience requirements and prerequisites for the issue of the relevant rating:

- (a) Multi-pilot helicopters. An applicant for the first type rating course for a multi-pilot helicopter type shall:
  - (1) have at least 70 hours as PIC on helicopters;
  - (2) except when the type rating course is combined with an MCC course:
    - (i) hold a certificate of satisfactory completion of an MCC course in helicopters; or
    - (ii) have at least 500 hours as a pilot on multi-pilot aeroplanes; or
    - (iii) have at least 500 hours as a pilot in multi-pilot operations on multi-engine helicopters;
  - (3) have passed the ATPL(H) theoretical knowledge examinations.
- (b) An applicant for the first type rating course for a multi-pilot helicopter type who is a graduate from an ATP(H)/IR, ATP(H), CPL(H)/IR or CPL(H) integrated course and who does not comply with the requirement of (a)(1), shall have the type rating issued with the privileges limited to exercising functions as co-pilot only. The limitation shall be removed once the pilot has:
  - (1) completed 70 hours as PIC or pilot-in-command under supervision of helicopters;
  - (2) passed the multi-pilot skill test on the applicable helicopter type as PIC.

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (c) Single-pilot multi-engine helicopters. An applicant for the issue of a first type rating for a single-pilot multi-engine helicopter shall:
- (1) before starting flight training:
    - (i) have passed the ATPL(H) theoretical knowledge examinations; or
    - (ii) hold a certificate of completion of a pre-entry course conducted by an ATO. The course shall cover the following subjects of the ATPL(H) theoretical knowledge course:
      - Aircraft General Knowledge: airframe/systems/power plant, and instrument/electronics,
      - Flight Performance and Planning: mass and balance, performance;
  - (2) in the case of applicants who have not completed an ATP(H)/IR, ATP(H), or CPL(H)/IR integrated training course, have completed at least 70 hours as PIC on helicopters.

**FCL.735 Multi-crew cooperation training course — helicopters**

- (a) The MCC training course shall comprise at least:
- (1) for MCC/IR:
    - (i) 25 hours of theoretical knowledge instruction and exercises; and
    - (ii) 20 hours of practical MCC training or 15 hours, in the case of student pilots attending an ATP(H)/IR integrated course. When the MCC training is combined with the initial type rating training for a multi-pilot helicopter, the practical MCC training may be reduced to not less than 10 hours if the same FSTD is used for both MCC and type rating;
  - (2) for MCC/VFR:
    - (i) 25 hours of theoretical knowledge instruction and exercises; and
    - (ii) 15 hours of practical MCC training or 10 hours, in the case of student pilots attending an ATP(H)/IR integrated course. When the MCC training is combined with the initial type rating training for a multi-pilot helicopter, the practical MCC training may be reduced to not less than 7 hours if the same FSTD is used for both MCC and type rating.
- (b) The MCC training course shall be completed within 6 months at an ATO.

An FNPT II or III qualified for MCC, an FTD 2/3 or an FFS shall be used.

- (c) Unless the MCC course has been combined with a multi-pilot type rating course, on completion of the MCC training course the applicant shall be given a certificate of completion.
- (d) An applicant having completed MCC training for any other category of aircraft shall be exempted from the requirement in (a)(1)(i) or (a)(2)(i), as applicable.
- (e) An applicant for MCC/IR training who has completed MCC/VFR training shall be exempted from the requirement in (a)(1)(i), and shall complete 5 hours of practical MCC/IR training.



*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

#### **FCL.740 Revalidation of type ratings — helicopters**

- (a) Revalidation. For revalidation of type ratings for helicopters, the applicant shall:
- (1) pass a proficiency check in accordance with Appendix 9 to this Part in the relevant type of helicopter or an FSTD representing that type within the 3 months immediately preceding the expiry date of the rating; and
  - (2) complete at least 2 hours as a pilot of the relevant helicopter type within the validity period of the rating. The duration of the proficiency check may be counted towards the 2 hours.
  - (3) When applicants hold more than 1 type rating for single-engine piston helicopters, they may achieve revalidation of all the relevant type ratings by completing the proficiency check in only 1 of the relevant types held, provided that they have completed at least 2 hours of flight time as PIC on the other types during the validity period.

The proficiency check shall be performed each time on a different type.

- (4) When applicants hold more than 1 type rating for single-engine turbine helicopters with a maximum certificated take-off mass up to 3 175 kg, they may achieve revalidation of all the relevant type ratings by completing the proficiency check in only 1 of the relevant types held, provided that they have completed:
  - (i) 300 hours as PIC on helicopters;
  - (ii) 15 hours on each of the types held; and
  - (iii) at least 2 hours of PIC flight time on each of the other types during the validity period.

The proficiency check shall be performed each time on a different type.

- (5) A pilot who successfully completes a skill test for the issue of an additional type rating shall achieve revalidation for the relevant type ratings in the common groups, in accordance with (3) and (4).
  - (6) The revalidation of an IR(H), if held, may be combined with a proficiency check for a type rating.
- (b) An applicant who fails to achieve a pass in all sections of a proficiency check before the expiry date of a type rating shall not exercise the privileges of that rating until a pass in the proficiency check has been achieved. In the case of (a)(3) and (4), the applicant shall not exercise his/her privileges in any of the types.

#### *SECTION 4*

##### *Specific requirements for the powered-lift aircraft category*

#### **FCL.720 Experience requirements and prerequisites for the issue of type ratings — powered-lift aircraft**

Unless otherwise determined in the operational suitability data established in accordance with Part-21, an applicant for the first issue of a powered-lift type rating shall comply with the following experience requirements and prerequisites:

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (a) for pilots of aeroplanes:
  - (1) hold a CPL/IR(A) with ATPL theoretical knowledge or an ATPL(A);
  - (2) hold a certificate of completion of an MCC course;
  - (3) have completed more than 100 hours as pilot on multi-pilot aeroplanes;
  - (4) have completed 40 hours of flight instruction in helicopters;
- (b) for pilots of helicopters:
  - (1) hold a CPL/IR(H) with ATPL theoretical knowledge or an ATPL/IR(H);
  - (2) hold a certificate of completion of an MCC course;
  - (3) have completed more than 100 hours as a pilot on multi-pilot helicopters;
  - (4) have completed 40 hours of flight instruction in aeroplanes;
- (c) for pilots qualified to fly both aeroplanes and helicopters:
  - (1) hold at least a CPL(H);
  - (2) hold an IR and ATPL theoretical knowledge or an ATPL in either aeroplanes or helicopters;
  - (3) hold a certificate of completion of an MCC course in either helicopters or aeroplanes;
  - (4) have completed at least 100 hours as a pilot on multi-pilot helicopters or aeroplanes;
  - (5) have completed 40 hours of flight instruction in aeroplanes or helicopters, as applicable, if the pilot has no experience as ATPL or on multi-pilot aircraft.

#### **FCL.725 Flight instruction for the issue of type ratings — powered-lift aircraft**

The flight instruction part of the training course for a powered-lift type rating shall be completed in both the aircraft and an FSTD representing the aircraft and adequately qualified for this purpose.

#### **FCL.740 Revalidation of type ratings — powered-lift aircraft**

- (a) Revalidation. For revalidation of powered-lift type ratings, the applicant shall:
  - (1) pass a proficiency check in accordance with Appendix 9 to this Part in the relevant type of powered-lift within the 3 months immediately preceding the expiry date of the rating;
  - (2) complete during the period of validity of the rating, at least:
    - (i) 10 route sectors as pilot of the relevant type of powered-lift aircraft; or
    - (ii) 1 route sector as pilot of the relevant type of powered-lift aircraft or FFS, flown with an examiner. This route sector may be flown during the proficiency check.
  - (3) A pilot working for a commercial air transport operator approved in accordance with the applicable air operations requirements who has passed the operators proficiency

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

check combined with the proficiency check for the revalidation of the type rating shall be exempted from complying with the requirement in (2).

- (b) An applicant who fails to achieve a pass in all sections of a proficiency check before the expiry date of a type rating shall not exercise the privileges of that rating until the a pass in the proficiency check has been achieved.

## SECTION 5

### *Specific requirements for the airship category*

#### **FCL.720** Prerequisites for the issue of type ratings — airships

Unless otherwise determined in the operational suitability data established in accordance with Part-21, an applicant for the first issue of an airship type rating shall comply with the following experience requirements and prerequisites:

- (a) for multi-pilot airships:
- (1) have completed 70 hours of flight time as PIC on airships;
  - (2) hold a certificate of satisfactory completion of MCC on airships.
  - (3) An applicant who does not comply with the requirement in (2) shall have the type rating issued with the privileges limited to exercising functions as co-pilot only. The limitation shall be removed once the pilot has completed 100 hours of flight time as PIC or pilot-in-command under supervision of airships.

#### **FCL.735** Multi-crew cooperation training course — airships

[<sup>F3</sup>(a) The MCC training course shall comprise at least:

- (1) 12 hours of theoretical knowledge instruction and exercises; and
- (2) 5 hours of practical MCC training;

An FNPT II, or III qualified for MCC, an FTD 2/3 or an FFS shall be used.]

- (b) The MCC training course shall be completed within 6 months at an ATO.
- (c) Unless the MCC course has been combined with a multi-pilot type rating course, on completion of the MCC training course the applicant shall be given a certificate of completion.
- (d) An applicant having completed MCC training for any other category of aircraft shall be exempted from the requirements in (a).

#### **FCL.740** Revalidation of type ratings — airships

- (a) Revalidation. For revalidation of type ratings for airships, the applicant shall:
- (1) pass a proficiency check in accordance with Appendix 9 to this Part in the relevant type of airship within the 3 months immediately preceding the expiry date of the rating; and
  - (2) complete at least 2 hours as a pilot of the relevant airship type within the validity period of the rating. The duration of the proficiency check may be counted towards the 2 hours.

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (3) The revalidation of an IR(As), if held, may be combined with a proficiency check for the revalidation of a class or type rating.
- (b) An applicant who fails to achieve a pass in all sections of a proficiency check before the expiry date of a type rating shall not exercise the privileges of that rating until a pass in the proficiency check has been achieved.

## SUBPART ~~ADDITIONAL RATINGS~~

I

### **FCL.800 Aerobatic rating**

- (a) Holders of a pilot licence for aeroplanes, TMG or sailplanes shall only undertake aerobatic flights when they hold the appropriate rating.
- (b) Applicants for an aerobatic rating shall have completed:
  - (1) at least 40 hours of flight time or, in the case of sailplanes, 120 launches as PIC in the appropriate aircraft category, completed after the issue of the licence;
  - (2) a training course at an ATO, including:
    - (i) theoretical knowledge instruction appropriate for the rating;
    - (ii) at least 5 hours or 20 flights of aerobatic instruction in the appropriate aircraft category.
- (c) The privileges of the aerobatic rating shall be limited to the aircraft category in which the flight instruction was completed. The privileges will be extended to another category of aircraft if the pilot holds a licence for that aircraft category and has successfully completed at least 3 dual training flights covering the full aerobatic training syllabus in that category of aircraft.

### **FCL.805 Sailplane towing and banner towing ratings**

- (a) Holders of a pilot licence with privileges to fly aeroplanes or TMGs shall only tow sailplanes or banners when they hold the appropriate sailplane towing or banner towing rating.
- (b) Applicants for a sailplane towing rating shall have completed:
  - (1) at least 30 hours of flight time as PIC and 60 take-offs and landings in aeroplanes, if the activity is to be carried out in aeroplanes, or in TMGs, if the activity is to be carried out in TMGs, completed after the issue of the licence;
  - (2) a training course at an ATO including:
    - (i) theoretical knowledge instruction on towing operations and procedures;
    - (ii) at least 10 instruction flights towing a sailplane, including at least 5 dual instruction flights; and
    - (iii) except for holders of an LAPL(S) or an SPL, 5 familiarisation flights in a sailplane which is launched by an aircraft.
- (c) Applicants for a banner towing rating shall have completed:
  - (1) at least 100 hours of flight time and 200 take-offs and landings as PIC on aeroplanes or TMG, after the issue of the licence. At least 30 of these hours shall be in aeroplanes,

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

if the activity is to be carried out in aeroplanes, or in TMG, if the activity is to be carried out in TMGs;

- (2) a training course at an ATO including:
  - (i) theoretical knowledge instruction on towing operations and procedures;
  - (ii) at least 10 instruction flights towing a banner, including at least 5 dual flights.
- (d) The privileges of the sailplane and banner towing ratings shall be limited to aeroplanes or TMG, depending on which aircraft the flight instruction was completed. The privileges will be extended if the pilot holds a licence for aeroplanes or TMG and has successfully completed at least 3 dual training flights covering the full towing training syllabus in either aircraft, as relevant.
- (e) In order to exercise the privileges of the sailplane or banner towing ratings, the holder of the rating shall have completed a minimum of 5 tows during the last 24 months.
- (f) When the pilot does not comply with the requirement in (e), before resuming the exercise of his/her privileges, the pilot shall complete the missing tows with or under the supervision of an instructor.

#### **FCL.810 Night rating**

- (a) Aeroplanes, TMGs, airships.
  - (1) [<sup>F3</sup>If the privileges of an LAPL, an SPL or a PPL for aeroplanes, TMGs or airships are to be exercised in VFR conditions at night, applicants shall have completed a training course at an ATO. The course shall comprise:]
    - (i) theoretical knowledge instruction;
    - (ii) [<sup>F3</sup>at least 5 hours of flight time in the appropriate aircraft category at night, including at least 3 hours of dual instruction, including at least 1 hour of cross-country navigation with at least one dual cross-country flight of at least 50 km (27 NM) and 5 solo take-offs and 5 solo full-stop landings.]
  - (2) Before completing the training at night, LAPL holders shall have completed the basic instrument flight training required for the issue of the PPL.
  - (3) When applicants hold both a single-engine piston aeroplane (land) and a TMG class rating, they may complete the requirements in (1) above in either class or both classes.
- (b) Helicopters. If the privileges of a PPL for helicopters are to be exercised in VFR conditions at night, the applicant shall have:
  - (1) completed at least 100 hours of flight time as pilot in helicopters after the issue of the licence, including at least 60 hours as PIC on helicopters and 20 hours of cross-country flight;
  - (2) completed a training course at an ATO. The course shall be completed within a period of 6 months and comprise:
    - (i) 5 hours of theoretical knowledge instruction;
    - (ii) 10 hours of helicopter dual instrument instruction time; and

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (iii) 5 hours of flight time at night, including at least 3 hours of dual instruction, including at least 1 hour of cross-country navigation and 5 solo night circuits. Each circuit shall include a take-off and a landing.
- (3) An applicant who holds or has held an IR in an aeroplane or TMG, shall be credited with 5 hours towards the requirement in (2)(ii) above.
- (c) Balloons. If the privileges of an LAPL for balloons or a BPL are to be exercised in VFR conditions at night, applicants shall complete at least 2 instruction flights at night of at least 1 hour each.

### **FCL.815 Mountain rating**

- (a) Privileges. The privileges of the holder of a mountain rating are to conduct flights with aeroplanes or TMG to and from surfaces designated as requiring such a rating by the appropriate authorities designated by the Member States.

The initial mountain rating may be obtained either on:

- (1) wheels, to grant the privilege to fly to and from such surfaces when they are not covered by snow; or
- (2) skis, to grant the privilege to fly to and from such surfaces when they are covered by snow.
- (3) The privileges of the initial rating may be extended to either wheel or ski privileges when the pilot has undertaken an appropriate additional familiarisation course, including theoretical knowledge instruction and flight training, with a mountain flight instructor.
- (b) Training course. Applicants for a mountain rating shall have completed, within a period of 24 months, a course of theoretical knowledge instruction and flight training at an ATO. The content of the course shall be appropriate to the privileges sought.
- (c) Skill test. After the completion of the training, the applicant shall pass a skill test with an FE qualified for this purpose. The skill test shall contain:
  - (1) a verbal examination of theoretical knowledge;
  - (2) 6 landings on at least 2 different surfaces designated as requiring a mountain rating other than the surface of departure.
- (d) Validity. A mountain rating shall be valid for a period of 24 months.
- (e) Revalidation. For revalidation of a mountain rating, the applicant shall:
  - (1) have completed at least 6 mountain landings in the past 24 months; or
  - (2) pass a proficiency check. The proficiency check shall comply with the requirements in (c).
- (f) Renewal. If the rating has lapsed, the applicant shall comply with the requirement in (e)(2).

### **FCL.820 Flight test rating**

- (a) Holders of a pilot licence for aeroplanes or helicopters shall only act as PIC in category 1 or 2 flight tests, as defined in Part-21, when they hold a flight test rating.

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (b) The obligation to hold a flight test rating established in (a) shall only apply to flight tests conducted on:
- (1) helicopters certificated or to be certificated in accordance with the standards of CS-27 or CS-29 or equivalent airworthiness codes; or
  - (2) aeroplanes certificated or to be certificated in accordance with:
    - (i) the standards of CS-25 or equivalent airworthiness codes; or
    - (ii) the standards of CS-23 or equivalent airworthiness codes, except for aeroplanes with an maximum take-off mass of less than 2 000 kg.
- (c) The privileges of the holder of a flight test rating are to, within the relevant aircraft category:
- (1) in the case of a category 1 flight test rating, conduct all categories of flight tests, as defined in Part-21, either as PIC or co-pilot;
  - (2) in the case of a category 2 flight test rating:
    - (i) conduct category 1 flight tests, as defined in Part-21:
      - as a co-pilot, or
      - as PIC, in the case of aeroplanes referred to in (b)(2)(ii), except for those within the commuter category or having a design diving speed above 0,6 mach or a maximum ceiling above 25 000 feet;
    - (ii) conduct all other categories of flight tests, as defined in Part-21, either as PIC or co-pilot;
  - (3) in addition, for both category 1 or 2 flight test ratings, to conduct flights specifically related to the activity of design and production organisations, within the scope of their privileges, when the requirements of Subpart H may not be complied with.
- (d) Applicants for the first issue of a flight test rating shall:
- (1) hold at least a CPL and an IR in the appropriate aircraft category;
  - (2) have completed at least 1 000 hours of flight time in the appropriate aircraft category, of which at least 400 hours as PIC;
  - (3) have completed a training course at an ATO appropriate to the intended aircraft and category of flights. The training shall cover at least the following subjects:
    - Performance,
    - Stability and control/Handling qualities,
    - Systems,
    - Test management,
    - Risk/Safety management.
- (e) The privileges of holders of a flight test rating may be extended to another category of flight test and another category of aircraft when they have completed an additional course of training at an ATO.

#### [<sup>F4</sup>FCL.825] **En route instrument rating (EIR)**

- (a) Privileges and conditions

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (1) The privileges of the holder of an en route instrument rating (EIR) are to conduct flights by day under IFR in the en route phase of flight, with an aeroplane for which a class or type rating is held. The privilege may be extended to conduct flights by night under IFR in the en route phase of flight if the pilot holds a night rating in accordance with FCL.810.
- (2) The holder of the EIR shall only commence or continue a flight on which he/she intends to exercise the privileges of his/her rating if the latest available meteorological information indicates that:
  - (i) the weather conditions on departure are such as to enable the segment of the flight from take-off to a planned VFR-to-IFR transition to be conducted in compliance with VFR; and
  - (ii) at the estimated time of arrival at the planned destination aerodrome, the weather conditions will be such as to enable the segment of the flight from an IFR-to-VFR transition to landing to be conducted in compliance with VFR.
- (b) Prerequisites. Applicants for the EIR shall hold at least a PPL(A) and shall have completed at least 20 hours of cross-country flight time as PIC in aeroplanes.
- (c) Training course. Applicants for an EIR shall have completed, within a period of 36 months at an ATO:
  - (1) at least 80 hours of theoretical knowledge instruction in accordance with FCL.615; and
  - (2) instrument flight instruction, during which:
    - (i) the flying training for a single-engine EIR shall include at least 15 hours of instrument flight time under instruction; and
    - (ii) the flying training for a multi-engine EIR shall include at least 16 hours of instrument flight time under instruction, of which at least 4 hours shall be in multi-engine aeroplanes.
- (d) Theoretical knowledge. Prior to taking the skill test, the applicant shall demonstrate a level of theoretical knowledge appropriate to the privileges granted, in the subjects referred to in FCL.615(b).
- (e) Skill test. After the completion of the training, the applicant shall pass a skill test in an aeroplane with an IRE. For a multi-engine EIR, the skill test shall be taken in a multi-engine aeroplane. For a single-engine EIR, the test shall be taken in a single-engine aeroplane.
- (f) By way of derogation from points (c) and (d), the holder of a single-engine EIR who also holds a multi-engine class or type rating wishing to obtain a multi-engine EIR for the first time, shall complete a course at an ATO comprising at least 2 hours instrument flight time under instruction in the en route phase of flight in multi-engine aeroplanes and shall pass the skill test referred to in point (e).
- (g) Validity, revalidation, and renewal.
  - (1) An EIR shall be valid for 1 year.
  - (2) Applicants for the revalidation of an EIR shall:



---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (i) pass a proficiency check in an aeroplane within a period of 3 months immediately preceding the expiry date of the rating; or
  - (ii) within 12 months preceding the expiry date of the rating, complete 6 hours as PIC under IFR and a training flight of at least 1 hour with an instructor holding privileges to provide training for the IR(A) or EIR.
- (3) For each alternate subsequent revalidation, the holder of the EIR shall pass a proficiency check in accordance with point (g)(2)(i).
- (4) If an EIR has expired, in order to renew their privileges applicants shall:
  - (i) complete refresher training provided by an instructor holding privileges to provide training for the IR(A) or EIR to reach the level of proficiency needed; and
  - (ii) complete a proficiency check.
- (5) If the EIR has not been revalidated or renewed within 7 years from the last validity date, the holder will also be required to pass again the EIR theoretical knowledge examinations in accordance with FCL.615(b).
- (6) <sup>[F5]</sup>For a multi-engine EIR, the proficiency check for the revalidation or renewal, and the training flight required in point (g)(2)(ii) have to be completed in a multi-engine aeroplane. If the pilot also holds a single-engine EIR, this proficiency check shall also achieve revalidation or renewal of the single-engine EIR. The training flight completed in a multi-engine aeroplane shall also fulfil the training flight requirement for the single-engine EIR.]
- (h) When the applicant for the EIR has completed instrument flight time under instruction with an IRI(A) or an FI(A) holding the privilege to provide training for the IR or EIR, these hours may be credited towards the hours required in point (c)(2)(i) and (ii) up to a maximum of 5 or 6 hours respectively. The 4 hours of instrument flight instruction in multi-engine aeroplanes required in point (c)(2)(ii) shall not be subject to this credit.
  - (1) To determine the amount of hours to be credited and to establish the training needs, the applicant shall complete a pre-entry assessment at the ATO.
  - (2) The completion of the instrument flight instruction provided by an IRI(A) or FI(A) shall be documented in a specific training record and signed by the instructor.
- (i) Applicants for the EIR, holding a Part-FCL PPL or CPL and a valid IR(A) issued in accordance with the requirements of Annex 1 to the Chicago Convention by a third country, may be credited in full towards the training course requirements mentioned in point (c). In order to be issued the EIR, the applicant shall:
  - (1) successfully complete the skill test for the EIR;
  - (2) by way of derogation from point (d), demonstrate during the skill test towards the examiner that he/she has acquired an adequate level of theoretical knowledge of air law, meteorology and flight planning and performance (IR);
  - (3) have a minimum experience of at least 25 hours of flight time under IFR as PIC on aeroplanes.

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

### **FCL.830 Sailplane Cloud Flying Rating**

- (a) Holders of a pilot licence with privileges to fly sailplanes shall only operate a sailplane or a powered sailplane, excluding TMG, within cloud when they hold a sailplane cloud flying rating.
- (b) Applicants for a sailplane cloud flying rating shall have completed at least:
  - (1) 30 hours as PIC in sailplanes or powered sailplanes after the issue of the licence;
  - (2) a training course at an ATO including:
    - (i) theoretical knowledge instruction; and
    - (ii) at least 2 hours of dual flight instruction in sailplanes or powered sailplanes, controlling the sailplane solely by reference to instruments, of which a maximum of one hour may be completed on TMGs; and
  - (3) a skill test with an FE qualified for this purpose.
- (c) Holders of an EIR or an IR(A) shall be credited against the requirement of (b)(2)(i). By way of derogation from point (b)(2)(ii), at least one hour of dual flight instruction in a sailplane or powered sailplane, excluding TMG, controlling the sailplane solely by reference to instruments shall be completed.
- (d) Holders of a cloud flying rating shall only exercise their privileges when they have completed in the last 24 months at least 1 hour of flight time, or 5 flights as PIC exercising the privileges of the cloud flying rating, in sailplanes or powered sailplanes, excluding TMGs.
- (e) Holders of a cloud flying rating who do not comply with the requirements in point (d) shall, before they resume the exercise of their privileges:
  - (1) undertake a proficiency check with an FE qualified for this purpose; or
  - (2) perform the additional flight time or flights required in point (d) with a qualified instructor.
- (f) Holders of a valid EIR or an IR(A) shall be credited in full against the requirements in point (d).]

### **SUBPART INSTRUCTORS**

J

## *SECTION I*

### *Common requirements*

#### **FCL.900 Instructor certificates**

- (a) General. A person shall only carry out:
  - (1) flight instruction in aircraft when he/she holds:
    - (i) a pilot licence issued or accepted in accordance with this Regulation;

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (ii) an instructor certificate appropriate to the instruction given, issued in accordance with this Subpart;
- (2) synthetic flight instruction or MCC instruction when he/she holds an instructor certificate appropriate to the instruction given, issued in accordance with this Subpart.
- (b) Special conditions:
  - (1) In the case of introduction of new aircraft in the Member States or in an operator's fleet, when compliance with the requirements established in this Subpart is not possible, the competent authority may issue a specific certificate giving privileges for flight instruction. Such a certificate shall be limited to the instruction flights necessary for the introduction of the new type of aircraft and its validity shall not, in any case, exceed 1 year.
  - (2) Holders of a certificate issued in accordance with (b)(1) who wish to apply for the issue of an instructor certificate shall comply with the prerequisites and revalidation requirements established for that category of instructor. Notwithstanding FCL.905.TRI(b), a TRI certificate issued in accordance with this (sub)paragraph will include the privilege to instruct for the issue of a TRI or SFI certificate for the relevant type.
- (c) Instruction outside the territory of the Member States:
  - (1) Notwithstanding paragraph (a), in the case of flight instruction provided in an ATO located outside the territory of the Member States, the competent authority may issue an instructor certificate to an applicant holding a pilot licence issued by a third country in accordance with Annex 1 to the Chicago Convention, provided that the applicant:
    - (i) holds at least an equivalent licence, rating, or certificate to the one for which they are authorised to instruct and in any case at least a CPL;
    - (ii) complies with the requirements established in this Subpart for the issue of the relevant instructor certificate;
    - (iii) demonstrates to the competent authority an adequate level of knowledge of European aviation safety rules to be able to exercise instructional privileges in accordance with this Part.
  - (2) The certificate shall be limited to providing flight instruction:
    - (i) in ATOs located outside the territory of the Member States;
    - (ii) to student pilots who have sufficient knowledge of the language in which flight instruction is given.

#### **FCL.915 General prerequisites and requirements for instructors**

- (a) General. An applicant for an instructor certificate shall be at least 18 years of age.
- (b) Additional requirements for instructors providing flight instruction in aircraft. An applicant for or the holder of an instructor certificate with privileges to conduct flight instruction in an aircraft shall:
  - (1) hold at least the licence and, where relevant, the rating for which flight instruction is to be given;
  - (2) except in the case of the flight test instructor, have:

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (i) [F3 completed at least 15 hours of flight time as a pilot on the class or type of aircraft on which flight instruction is to be given, of which a maximum of 7 hours may be in an FSTD representing the class or type of aircraft, if applicable; or]
  - (ii) passed an assessment of competence for the relevant category of instructor on that class or type of aircraft;
- (3) be entitled to act as PIC on the aircraft during such flight instruction.
- (c) Credit towards further ratings and for the purpose of revalidation:
- (1) Applicants for further instructor certificates may be credited with the teaching and learning skills already demonstrated for the instructor certificate held.
  - (2) Hours flown as an examiner during skill tests or proficiency checks shall be credited in full towards revalidation requirements for all instructor certificates held.
- [F7(d) Credit for extension to further types shall take into account the relevant elements as defined in the operational suitability data in accordance with Part-21.]

#### **FCL.920 Instructor competencies and assessment**

All instructors shall be trained to achieve the following competences:

- Prepare resources,
- Create a climate conducive to learning,
- Present knowledge,
- Integrate Threat and Error Management (TEM) and crew resource management,
- Manage time to achieve training objectives,
- Facilitate learning,
- Assess trainee performance,
- Monitor and review progress,
- Evaluate training sessions,
- Report outcome.

#### **FCL.925 Additional requirements for instructors for the MPL**

- (a) Instructors conducting training for the MPL shall:
  - (1) have successfully completed an MPL instructor training course at an ATO; and
  - (2) additionally, for the basic, intermediate and advanced phases of the MPL integrated training course:
    - (i) be experienced in multi-pilot operations; and
    - (ii) have completed initial crew resource management training with a commercial air transport operator approved in accordance with the applicable air operations requirements.
- (b) MPL instructors training course
  - (1) The MPL instructor training course shall comprise at least 14 hours of training.

Upon completion of the training course, the applicant shall undertake an assessment of instructor competencies and of knowledge of the competency-based approach to training.

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (2) The assessment shall consist of a practical demonstration of flight instruction in the appropriate phase of the MPL training course. This assessment shall be conducted by an examiner qualified in accordance with Subpart K.
- (3) Upon successful completion of the MPL training course, the ATO shall issue an MPL instructor qualification certificate to the applicant.
- (c) In order to maintain the privileges, the instructor shall have, within the preceding 12 months, conducted within an MPL training course:
  - (1) 1 simulator session of at least 3 hours; or
  - (2) 1 air exercise of at least 1 hour comprising at least 2 take-offs and landings.
- (d) If the instructor has not fulfilled the requirements of (c), before exercising the privileges to conduct flight instruction for the MPL he/she shall:
  - (1) receive refresher training at an ATO to reach the level of competence necessary to pass the assessment of instructor competencies; and
  - (2) pass the assessment of instructor competencies as set out in (b)(2).

#### **FCL.930 Training course**

Applicants for an instructor certificate shall have completed a course of theoretical knowledge and flight instruction at an ATO. In addition to the specific elements prescribed in this Part for each category of instructor, the course shall contain the elements required in FCL.920.

#### **FCL.935 Assessment of competence**

- (a) Except for the multi-crew cooperation instructor (MCCI), the synthetic training instructor (STI), the mountain rating instructor (MI) and the flight test instructor (FTI), an applicant for an instructor certificate shall pass an assessment of competence in the appropriate aircraft category to demonstrate to an examiner qualified in accordance with Subpart K the ability to instruct a student pilot to the level required for the issue of the relevant licence, rating or certificate.
- (b) This assessment shall include:
  - (1) the demonstration of the competencies described in FCL.920, during pre-flight, post-flight and theoretical knowledge instruction;
  - (2) oral theoretical examinations on the ground, pre-flight and post-flight briefings and in-flight demonstrations in the appropriate aircraft class, type or FSTD;
  - (3) exercises adequate to evaluate the instructor's competencies.
- (c) The assessment shall be performed on the same class or type of aircraft or FSTD used for the flight instruction.
- (d) When an assessment of competence is required for revalidation of an instructor certificate, an applicant who fails to achieve a pass in the assessment before the expiry date of an instructor certificate shall not exercise the privileges of that certificate until the assessment has successfully been completed.

#### **FCL.940 Validity of instructor certificates**

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

With the exception of the MI, and without prejudice to FCL.900(b)(1), instructor certificates shall be valid for a period of 3 years.

### **[<sup>F7</sup>FCL.905] Obligations for instructors**

Upon completion of the training flight for the revalidation of an SEP or TMG class rating in accordance with FCL.740.A (b)(1) and only in the event of fulfilment of all the other revalidation criteria required by FCL.740.A (b)(1) the instructor shall endorse the applicant's licence with the new expiry date of the rating or certificate, if specifically authorised for that purpose by the competent authority responsible for the applicant's licence.]

## SECTION 2

### *Specific requirements for the flight instructor — FI*

#### **FCL.905FI — Privileges and conditions**

The privileges of an FI are to conduct flight instruction for the issue, revalidation or renewal of:

- (a) a PPL, SPL, BPL and LAPL in the appropriate aircraft category;
- (b) class and type ratings for single-pilot, single-engine aircraft, except for single-pilot high performance complex aeroplanes; class and group extensions for balloons and class extensions for sailplanes;
- (c) type ratings for single or multi-pilot airship;
- (d) a CPL in the appropriate aircraft category, provided that the FI has completed at least 500 hours of flight time as a pilot on that aircraft category, including at least 200 hours of flight instruction;
- (e) the night rating, provided that the FI:
  - (1) is qualified to fly at night in the appropriate aircraft category;
  - (2) has demonstrated the ability to instruct at night to an FI qualified in accordance with (i) below; and
  - (3) complies with the night experience requirement of FCL.060(b)(2);
- (f) [<sup>F3</sup>a towing, aerobatic or, in the case of an FI(S), a cloud flying rating, provided that such privileges are held and the FI has demonstrated the ability to instruct for that rating to an FI qualified in accordance with point (i);]
- (g) [<sup>F3</sup>an EIR or an IR in the appropriate aircraft category, provided that the FI has:]
  - (1) at least 200 hours of flight time under IFR, of which up to 50 hours may be instrument ground time in an FFS, an FTD 2/3 or FNPT II;
  - (2) completed as a student pilot the IRI training course and has passed an assessment of competence for the IRI certificate; and
  - (3) in addition:
    - (i) [<sup>F3</sup>for multi-engine aeroplanes, met the requirements for a CRI for multi-engine aeroplanes;]

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (ii) for multi-engine helicopters, met the requirements for the issue of a TRI certificate;
- (h) single-pilot multi-engine class or type ratings, except for single-pilot high performance complex aeroplanes, provided that the FI meets:
  - (1) in the case of aeroplanes, the prerequisites for the CRI training course established in FCL.915.CRI(a) and the requirements of FCL.930.CRI and FCL.935;
  - (2) [<sup>F3</sup>in the case of helicopters, the requirements established in FCL.910.TRI(c)(1) and the prerequisites for the TRI(H) training course established in FCL.915.TRI(d)(2);]
- (i) an FI, IRI, CRI, STI or MI certificate provided that the FI has:
  - (1) completed at least:
    - (i) in the case of an FI(S), at least 50 hours or 150 launches of flight instruction on sailplanes;
    - (ii) in the case of an FI(B), at least 50 hours or 50 take-offs of flight instruction on balloons;
    - (iii) in all other cases, 500 hours of flight instruction in the appropriate aircraft category;
  - (2) passed an assessment of competence in accordance with FCL.935 in the appropriate aircraft category to demonstrate to a Flight Instructor Examiner (FIE) the ability to instruct for the FI certificate;
- (j) an MPL, provided that the FI:
  - (1) for the core flying phase of the training, has completed at least 500 hours of flight time as a pilot on aeroplanes, including at least 200 hours of flight instruction;
  - (2) for the basic phase of the training:
    - (i) holds a multi-engine aeroplane IR and the privilege to instruct for an IR; and
    - (ii) has at least 1 500 hours of flight time in multi-crew operations;
  - (3) in the case of an FI already qualified to instruct on ATP(A) or CPL(A)/IR integrated courses, the requirement of (2)(ii) may be replaced by the completion of a structured course of training consisting of:
    - (i) MCC qualification;
    - (ii) observing 5 sessions of flight instruction in Phase 3 of an MPL course;
    - (iii) observing 5 sessions of flight instruction in Phase 4 of an MPL course;
    - (iv) observing 5 operator recurrent line oriented flight training sessions;

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (v) the content of the MCCI instructor course.

In this case, the FI shall conduct its first 5 instructor sessions under the supervision of a TRI(A), MCCI(A) or SFI(A) qualified for MPL flight instruction.

#### **FCL.910.FI — Restricted privileges**

- (a) An FI shall have his/her privileges limited to conducting flight instruction under the supervision of an FI for the same category of aircraft nominated by the ATO for this purpose, in the following cases:
- (1) for the issue of the PPL, SPL, BPL and LAPL;
  - (2) in all integrated courses at PPL level, in case of aeroplanes and helicopters;
  - (3) [<sup>F3</sup>for class and type ratings for single-pilot, single-engine aircraft, except for single-pilot high performance complex aeroplanes, class and group extensions in the case of balloons and class extensions in the case of sailplanes;]
  - (4) for the night, towing or aerobatic ratings.
- (b) While conducting training under supervision, in accordance with (a), the FI shall not have the privilege to authorise student pilots to conduct first solo flights and first solo cross-country flights.
- (c) The limitations in (a) and (b) shall be removed from the FI certificate when the FI has completed at least:
- (1) for the FI(A), 100 hours of flight instruction in aeroplanes or TMGs and, in addition has supervised at least 25 student solo flights;
  - (2) for the FI(H) 100 hours of flight instruction in helicopters and, in addition has supervised at least 25 student solo flight air exercises;
  - (3) for the FI(As), FI(S) and FI(B), 15 hours or 50 take-offs of flight instruction covering the full training syllabus for the issue of a PPL(As), SPL or BPL in the appropriate aircraft category.

#### **FCL.915.FI — Prerequisites**

An applicant for an FI certificate shall:

- (a) in the case of the FI(A) and FI(H):
- (1) have received at least 10 hours of instrument flight instruction on the appropriate aircraft category, of which not more than 5 hours may be instrument ground time in an FSTD;
  - (2) have completed 20 hours of VFR cross-country flight on the appropriate aircraft category as PIC; and
- (b) additionally, for the FI(A):
- (1) hold at least a CPL(A); or
  - (2) hold at least a PPL(A) and have:



*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (i) met the requirements for CPL theoretical knowledge, except for an FI(A) providing training for the LAPL(A) only; and
  - (ii) completed at least 200 hours of flight time on aeroplanes or TMGs, of which 150 hours as PIC;
- (3) have completed at least 30 hours on single-engine piston powered aeroplanes of which at least 5 hours shall have been completed during the 6 months preceding the pre-entry flight test set out in FCL.930.FI(a);
- (4) have completed a VFR cross-country flight as PIC, including a flight of at least 540 km (300 NM) in the course of which full stop landings at 2 different aerodromes shall be made;
- (c) additionally, for the FI(H), have completed 250 hours total flight time as pilot on helicopters of which:
- (1) at least 100 hours shall be as PIC, if the applicant holds at least a CPL(H); or
  - (2) at least 200 hours as PIC, if the applicant holds at least a PPL(H) and has met the requirements for CPL theoretical knowledge;
- (d) for an FI(As), have completed 500 hours of flight time on airships as PIC, of which 400 hours shall be as PIC holding a CPL(As);
- (e) [<sup>F3</sup>for an FI(S), have completed 100 hours of flight time and 200 launches as PIC on sailplanes. Additionally, where the applicant wishes to give flight instruction on TMGs, he/she shall have completed 30 hours of flight time as PIC on TMGs and an additional assessment of competence on a TMG in accordance with FCL.935 with an FI qualified in accordance with FCL.905.FI(i);]
- (f) for an FI(B), have completed 75 hours of balloon flight time as PIC, of which at least 15 hours have to be in the class for which flight instruction will be given.

#### **FCL.930.FI — Training course**

- (a) Applicants for the FI certificate shall have passed a specific pre-entry flight test with an FI qualified in accordance with FCL.905.FI(i) within the 6 months preceding the start of the course, to assess their ability to undertake the course. This pre-entry flight test shall be based on the proficiency check for class and type ratings as set out in Appendix 9 to this Part.
- (b) The FI training course shall include:
- (1) 25 hours of teaching and learning;
  - (2)
    - (i) in the case of an FI(A), (H) and (As), at least 100 hours of theoretical knowledge instruction, including progress tests;
    - (ii) in the case of an FI(B) or FI(S), at least 30 hours of theoretical knowledge instruction, including progress tests;
  - (3)
    - (i) in the case of an FI(A) and (H), at least 30 hours of flight instruction, of which 25 hours shall be dual flight instruction, of which 5 hours may be conducted in an FFS, an FNPT I or II or an FTD 2/3;
    - (ii) in the case of an FI(As), at least 20 hours of flight instruction, of which 15 hours shall be dual flight instruction;

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (iii) in the case of an FI(S), at least 6 hours or 20 take-offs of flight instruction;
  - (iv) in the case of an FI(S) providing training on TMGs, at least 6 hours of dual flight instruction on TMGs;
  - (v) [<sup>F3</sup>in the case of an FI(B), at least 3 hours of flight instruction, including 3 take-offs.]
- (4) [<sup>F3</sup>When applying for an FI certificate in another category of aircraft, pilots holding or having held an FI(A), (H) or (As) shall be credited with 55 hours towards the requirement in point (b)(2)(i) or with 18 hours towards the requirements in point (b)(2)(ii).]

#### **FCL.940.FII — Revalidation and renewal**

- (a) For revalidation of an FI certificate, the holder shall fulfil 2 of the following 3 requirements:
  - (1) complete:
    - (i) in the case of an FI(A) and (H), at least 50 hours of flight instruction in the appropriate aircraft category during the period of validity of the certificate as, FI, TRI, CRI, IRI, MI or examiner. If the privileges to instruct for the IR are to be revalidated, 10 of these hours shall be flight instruction for an IR and shall have been completed within the last 12 months preceding the expiry date of the FI certificate;
    - (ii) in the case of an FI(As), at least 20 hours of flight instruction in airships as FI, IRI or as examiner during the period of validity of the certificate. If the privileges to instruct for the IR are to be revalidated, 10 of these hours shall be flight instruction for an IR and shall have been completed within the last 12 months preceding the expiry date of the FI certificate;
    - (iii) in the case of an FI(S), at least 30 hours or 60 take-offs of flight instruction in sailplanes, powered sailplanes or TMG as, FI or as examiner during the period of validity of the certificate;
    - (iv) in the case of an FI(B), at least 6 hours of flight instruction in balloons as, FI or as examiner during the period of validity of the certificate;
  - (2) attend an instructor refresher seminar, within the validity period of the FI certificate;
  - (3) pass an assessment of competence in accordance with FCL.935, within the 12 months preceding the expiry date of the FI certificate.
- (b) For the at least each alternate subsequent revalidation in the case of FI(A) or FI(H), or each third revalidation, in the case of FI(As), (S) and (B), the holder shall have to pass an assessment of competence in accordance with FCL.935.
- (c) Renewal. If the FI certificate has lapsed, the applicant shall, within a period of 12 months before renewal:
  - (1) attend an instructor refresher seminar;
  - (2) pass an assessment of competence in accordance with FCL.935.

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

## SECTION 4

### *Specific requirements for the type rating instructor — TRI*

#### **FCL.905.TRI — Privileges and conditions**

The privileges of a TRI are to instruct for:

- (a) [<sup>F3</sup>the revalidation and renewal of an EIR or an IR, provided the TRI holds a valid IR;]
- (b) the issue of a TRI or SFI certificate, provided that the holder has 3 years of experience as a TRI; and
- (c) in the case of the TRI for single-pilot aeroplanes:
  - (1) the issue, revalidation and renewal of type ratings for single-pilot high performance complex aeroplanes when the applicant seeks privileges to operate in single-pilot operations.

The privileges of the TRI(SPA) may be extended to flight instruction for single-pilot high performance complex aeroplanes type ratings in multi-pilot operations, provided that the TRI:

    - (i) holds an MCCI certificate; or
    - (ii) holds or has held a TRI certificate for multi-pilot aeroplanes;
  - (2) the MPL course on the basic phase, provided that he/she has the privileges extended to multi-pilot operations and holds or has held an FI(A) or an IRI(A) certificate;
- (d) in the case of the TRI for multi-pilot aeroplanes:
  - (1) the issue, revalidation and renewal of type ratings for:
    - (i) multi-pilot aeroplanes;
    - (ii) single-pilot high performance complex aeroplanes when the applicant seeks privileges to operate in multi-pilot operations;
  - (2) MCC training;
  - (3) the MPL course on the basic, intermediate and advanced phases, provided that, for the basic phase, they hold or have held an FI(A) or IRI(A) certificate;
- (e) in the case of the TRI for helicopters:
  - (1) the issue, revalidation and renewal of helicopter type ratings;
  - (2) MCC training, provided he/she holds a multi-pilot helicopter type rating;
  - (3) the extension of the single-engine IR(H) to multi-engine IR(H);
- (f) in the case of the TRI for powered-lift aircraft:
  - (1) the issue, revalidation and renewal of powered-lift type ratings;
  - (2) MCC training.

#### **FCL.910.TRI — Restricted privileges**

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) General. If the TRI training is carried out in an FFS only, the privileges of the TRI shall be restricted to training in the FFS.

In this case, the TRI may conduct line flying under supervision, provided that the TRI training course has included additional training for this purpose.

[<sup>F5</sup>(b) TRI for aeroplanes and for powered-lift aircraft — TRI(A) and TRI(PL). The privileges of a TRI are restricted to the type of aeroplane or powered-lift aircraft in which the training and the assessment of competence was taken. Unless otherwise determined by in the operational suitability data established in accordance with Part-21, the privileges of the TRI shall be extended to further types when the TRI has:

- (1) completed within the 12 months preceding the application, at least 15 route sectors, including take-offs and landings on the applicable aircraft type, of which 7 sectors may be completed in an FFS;
- (2) completed the technical training and flight instruction parts of the relevant TRI course;
- (3) passed the relevant sections of the assessment of competence in accordance with FCL.935 in order to demonstrate to an FIE or a TRE qualified in accordance with Subpart K his/her ability to instruct a pilot to the level required for the issue of a type rating, including pre-flight, post-flight and theoretical knowledge instruction.]

[<sup>F5</sup>(c) TRI for helicopters — TRI(H).

- (1) The privileges of a TRI(H) are restricted to the type of helicopter in which the skill test for the issue of the TRI certificate was taken. Unless otherwise determined by in the operational suitability data established in accordance with Part-21, the privileges of the TRI shall be extended to further types when the TRI has:

- (i) completed the appropriate type technical part of the TRI course on the applicable type of helicopter or an FSTD representing that type;
- (ii) conducted at least 2 hours of flight instruction on the applicable type, under the supervision of an adequately qualified TRI(H); and
- (iii) passed the relevant sections of the assessment of competence in accordance with FCL.935 in order to demonstrate to an FIE or TRE qualified in accordance with Subpart K his/her ability to instruct a pilot to the level required for the issue of a type rating, including pre-flight, post-flight and theoretical knowledge instruction.]

- (2) Before the privileges of a TRI(H) are extended from single-pilot to multi-pilot privileges on the same type of helicopters, the holder shall have at least 100 hours in multi-pilot operations on this type.

- (d) Notwithstanding the paragraphs above, holders of a TRI certificate who have been issued with a type rating in accordance with FCL.725(e) shall be entitled to have their TRI privileges extended to that new type of aircraft.

#### **FCL.915.TRI — Prerequisites**

An applicant for a TRI certificate shall:

- (a) hold a CPL, MPL or ATPL pilot licence on the applicable aircraft category;
- (b) for a TRI(MPA) certificate:

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (1) have completed 1 500 hours flight time as a pilot on multi-pilot aeroplanes; and
  - (2) have completed, within the 12 months preceding the date of application, 30 route sectors, including take-offs and landings, as PIC or co-pilot on the applicable aeroplane type, of which 15 sectors may be completed in an FFS representing that type;
- (c) for a TRI(SPA) certificate:
- (1) have completed, within the 12 months preceding the date of application, 30 route sectors, including take-offs and landings, as PIC on the applicable aeroplane type, of which 15 sectors may be completed in an FFS representing that type; and
  - (2)
    - (i) have competed at least 500 hours flight time as pilot on aeroplanes, including 30 hours as PIC on the applicable type of aeroplane; or
    - (ii) hold or have held an FI certificate for multi-engine aeroplanes with IR(A) privileges;
- (d) for TRI(H):
- (1) for a TRI(H) certificate for single-pilot single-engine helicopters, have completed 250 hours as a pilot on helicopters;
  - (2) for a TRI(H) certificate for single-pilot multi-engine helicopters, have completed 500 hours as pilot of helicopters, including 100 hours as PIC on single-pilot multi-engine helicopters;
  - (3) for a TRI(H) certificate for multi-pilot helicopters, have completed 1 000 hours of flight time as a pilot on helicopters, including:
    - (i) 350 hours as a pilot on multi-pilot helicopters; or
    - (ii) for applicants already holding a TRI(H) certificate for single-pilot multi-engine helicopters, 100 hours as pilot of that type in multi-pilot operations.
  - (4) Holders of an FI(H) certificate shall be fully credited towards the requirements of (1) and (2) in the relevant single-pilot helicopter;
- (e) for TRI(PL):
- (1) have completed 1 500 hours flight time as a pilot on multi-pilot aeroplanes, powered-lift, or multi-pilot helicopters; and
  - (2) have completed, within the 12 months preceding the application, 30 route sectors, including take-offs and landings, as PIC or co-pilot on the applicable powered-lift type, of which 15 sectors may be completed in an FFS representing that type.

#### **FCL.930.TRI — Training course**

- (a) The TRI training course shall include, at least:
  - (1) 25 hours of teaching and learning;

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (2) 10 hours of technical training, including revision of technical knowledge, the preparation of lesson plans and the development of classroom/simulator instructional skills;
- (3) 5 hours of flight instruction on the appropriate aircraft or a simulator representing that aircraft for single-pilot aircraft and 10 hours for multi-pilot aircraft or a simulator representing that aircraft.
- (b) Applicants holding or having held an instructor certificate shall be fully credited towards the requirement of (a)(1).
- (c) An applicant for a TRI certificate who holds an SFI certificate for the relevant type shall be fully credited towards the requirements of this paragraph for the issue of a TRI certificate restricted to flight instruction in simulators.

#### **FCL.935.TRI — Assessment of competence**

If the TRI assessment of competence is conducted in an FFS, the TRI certificate shall be restricted to flight instruction in FFSs.

The restriction shall be lifted when the TRI has passed the assessment of competence on an aircraft.

#### **FCL.940.TRI — Revalidation and renewal**

- (a) *Revalidation*
  - (1) Aeroplanes. For revalidation of a TRI(A) certificate, the applicant shall, within the last 12 months preceding the expiry date of the certificate, fulfil one of the following 3 requirements:
    - (i) conduct one of the following parts of a complete type rating training course: simulator session of at least 3 hours or one air exercise of at least 1 hour comprising a minimum of 2 take-offs and landings;
    - (ii) receive instructor refresher training as a TRI at an ATO;
    - (iii) pass the assessment of competence in accordance with FCL.935.
  - (2) Helicopters and powered lift. For revalidation of a TRI (H) or TRI(PL) certificate, the applicant shall, within the validity period of the TRI certificate, fulfil 2 of the following 3 requirements:
    - (i) complete 50 hours of flight instruction on each of the types of aircraft for which instructional privileges are held or in an FSTD representing those types, of which at least 15 hours shall be within the 12 months preceding the expiry date of the TRI certificate.

In the case of TRI(PL), these hours of flight instruction shall be flown as a TRI or type rating examiner (TRE), or SFI or synthetic flight examiner (SFE). In the case of TRI(H), time flown as FI, instrument rating instructor (IRI), synthetic training instructor (STI) or as any kind of examiner shall also be relevant for this purpose;

- (ii) receive instructor refresher training as a TRI at an ATO;
- (iii) pass the assessment of competence in accordance with FCL.935.
- (3) For at least each alternate revalidation of a TRI certificate, the holder shall have to pass the assessment of competence in accordance with FCL.935.

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (4) If a person holds a TRI certificate on more than one type of aircraft within the same category, the assessment of competence taken on one of those types shall revalidate the TRI certificate for the other types held within the same category of aircraft.
- (5) Specific requirements for revalidation of a TRI(H). A TRI(H) holding an FI(H) certificate on the relevant type shall have full credit towards the requirements in (a) above. In this case, the TRI(H) certificate will be valid until the expiry date of the FI(H) certificate.
  - (b) *Renewal*
    - (1) Aeroplanes. If the TRI (A) certificate has lapsed the applicant shall have:
      - (i) completed within the last 12 months preceding the application at least 30 route sectors, to include take-offs and landings on the applicable aeroplane type, of which not more than 15 sectors may be completed in a flight simulator;
      - (ii) completed the relevant parts of a TRI course at an approved ATO;
      - (iii) conducted on a complete type rating course at least 3 hours of flight instruction on the applicable type of aeroplane under the supervision of a TRI(A).
    - (2) Helicopters and powered lift. If the TRI (H) or TRI(PL) certificate has lapsed, the applicant shall, within a period of 12 months before renewal:
      - (i) receive instructor refresher training as a TRI at an ATO, which should cover the relevant elements of the TRI training course; and
      - (ii) pass the assessment of competence in accordance with FCL.935 in each of the types of aircraft in which renewal of the instructional privileges is sought.

## SECTION 5

### *Specific requirements for the class rating instructor — CRI*

#### **FCL.905.CRI — Privileges and conditions**

- (a) The privileges of a CRI are to instruct for:
  - (1) [<sup>F3</sup>the issue, revalidation or renewal of a class or type rating for single-pilot aeroplanes, except for single-pilot high performance complex aeroplanes, when the privileges sought by the applicant are to fly in single-pilot operations;]
  - (2) a towing or aerobatic rating for the aeroplane category, provided the CRI holds the relevant rating and has demonstrated the ability to instruct for that rating to an FI qualified in accordance with FCL.905.FI(i) [<sup>F5</sup>;
  - (3) [<sup>F7</sup>extension of LAPL(A) privileges to another class or variant of aeroplane.]
- (b) The privileges of a CRI are restricted to the class or type of aeroplane in which the instructor assessment of competence was taken. The privileges of the CRI shall be extended to further classes or types when the CRI has completed, within the last 12 months:
  - (1) 15 hours flight time as PIC on aeroplanes of the applicable class or type of aeroplane;

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (2) one training flight from the right hand seat under the supervision of another CRI or FI qualified for that class or type occupying the other pilot's seat.
- [<sup>F4</sup>(c) Applicants for a CRI for multi-engine aeroplanes holding a CRI certificate for single-engine aeroplanes shall have fulfilled the prerequisites for a CRI established in FCL.915.CRI(a) and the requirements of FCL.930.CRI(a)(3) and FCL.935.]

#### **FCL.915.CRI — Prerequisites**

An applicant for a CRI certificate shall have completed at least:

- (a) for multi-engine aeroplanes:
- (1) 500 hours flight time as a pilot on aeroplanes;
  - (2) 30 hours as PIC on the applicable class or type of aeroplane;
- (b) for single-engine aeroplanes:
- (1) 300 hours flight time as a pilot on aeroplanes;
  - (2) 30 hours as PIC on the applicable class or type of aeroplane.

#### **FCL.930.CRI — Training course**

- (a) The training course for the CRI shall include, at least:
- (1) 25 hours of teaching and learning instruction;
  - (2) 10 hours of technical training, including revision of technical knowledge, the preparation of lesson plans and the development of classroom/simulator instructional skills;
  - (3) 5 hours of flight instruction on multi-engine aeroplanes, or 3 hours of flight instruction on single-engine aeroplanes, given by an FI(A) qualified in accordance with FCL.905.FI(i).
- (b) Applicants holding or having held an instructor certificate shall be fully credited towards the requirement of (a)(1).

#### **FCL.940.CRI — Revalidation and renewal**

- (a) For revalidation of a CRI certificate the applicant shall, within the 12 months preceding the expiry date of the CRI certificate:
- (1) conduct at least 10 hours of flight instruction in the role of a CRI. If the applicant has CRI privileges on both single-engine and multi-engine aeroplanes, the 10 hours of flight instruction shall be equally divided between single-engine and multi-engine aeroplanes; or
  - (2) receive refresher training as a CRI at an ATO; or
  - (3) pass the assessment of competence in accordance with FCL.935 for multi-engine or single-engine aeroplanes, as relevant.
- (b) For at least each alternate revalidation of a CRI certificate, the holder shall have to comply with the requirement of (a)(3).
- (c) Renewal. If the CRI certificate has lapsed, the applicant shall, within a period of 12 months before renewal:



*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (1) receive refresher training as a CRI at an ATO;
- (2) pass the assessment of competence established in FCL.935.

## SECTION 6

### *Specific requirements for the instrument rating instructor — IRI*

#### **FCL.905** ~~IRI~~ — Privileges and conditions

- [<sup>F3</sup>(a) The privileges of an IRI are to instruct for the issue, revalidation and renewal of an EIR or an IR on the appropriate aircraft category.]
- (b) Specific requirements for the MPL course. To instruct for the basic phase of training on an MPL course, the IRI(A) shall:
- (1) hold an IR for multi-engine aeroplanes; and
  - (2) have completed at least 1 500 hours of flight time in multi-crew operations.
  - (3) In the case of IRI already qualified to instruct on ATP(A) or CPL(A)/IR integrated courses, the requirement of (b)(2) may be replaced by the completion of the course provided for in paragraph FCL.905.FI(j)(3).

#### **FCL.915** ~~IRI~~ — Prerequisites

An applicant for an IRI certificate shall:

- (a) for an IRI(A):
- (1) have completed at least 800 hours of flight time under IFR, of which at least 400 hours shall be in aeroplanes; and
  - (2) [<sup>F3</sup>in the case of applicants of an IRI(A) for multi-engine aeroplanes, meet the requirements of paragraphs FCL.915.CRI(a), FCL.930.CRI and FCL.935;]
- (b) for an IRI(H):
- (1) have completed at least 500 hours of flight time under IFR, of which at least 250 hours shall be instrument flight time in helicopters; and
  - (2) in the case of applicants for an IR(H) for multi-pilot helicopters, meet the requirements of FCL.905.FI(g)(3)(ii);
- (c) for an IRI(As), have completed at least 300 hours of flight time under IFR, of which at least 100 hours shall be instrument flight time in airships.

#### **FCL.930** ~~IRI~~ — Training course

- (a) The training course for the IRI shall include, at least:
- (1) 25 hours of teaching and learning instruction;
  - (2) 10 hours of technical training, including revision of instrument theoretical knowledge, the preparation of lesson plans and the development of classroom instructional skills;
  - (3) (i) for the IRI(A), at least 10 hours of flight instruction on an aeroplane, FFS, FTD 2/3 or FPNT II. In the case of applicants holding an FI(A) certificate, these hours are reduced to 5;

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (ii) for the IRI(H), at least 10 hours of flight instruction on a helicopter, FFS, FTD 2/3 or FNPT II/III;
  - (iii) for the IRI(As), at least 10 hours of flight instruction on an airship, FFS, FTD 2/3 or FNPT II.
- (b) Flight instruction shall be given by an FI qualified in accordance with FCL.905.FI(i).
  - (c) Applicants holding or having held an instructor certificate shall be fully credited towards the requirement of (a)(1).

#### **FCL.940** ~~IRI~~ — Revalidation and renewal

For revalidation and renewal of an IRI certificate, the holder shall meet the requirements for revalidation and renewal of an FI certificate, in accordance with FCL.940.FI.

### *SECTION 7*

#### *Specific requirements for the synthetic flight instructor — SFI*

#### **FCL.905** ~~SFI~~ — Privileges and conditions

The privileges of an SFI are to carry out synthetic flight instruction, within the relevant aircraft category, for:

- (a) the issue, revalidation and renewal of an IR, provided that he/she holds or has held an IR in the relevant aircraft category and has completed an IRI training course; and
- (b) in the case of SFI for single-pilot aeroplanes:
  - (1) the issue, revalidation and renewal of type ratings for single-pilot high performance complex aeroplanes, when the applicant seeks privileges to operate in single-pilot operations.
 

The privileges of the SFI(SPA) may be extended to flight instruction for single-pilot high performance complex aeroplanes type ratings in multi-pilot operations, provided that he/she:

    - (i) holds an MCCI certificate; or
    - (ii) holds or has held a TRI certificate for multi-pilot aeroplanes; and
  - (2) provided that the privileges of the SFI(SPA) have been extended to multi-pilot operations in accordance with (1):
    - (i) MCC;
    - (ii) the MPL course on the basic phase;
- (c) in the case of SFI for multi-pilot aeroplanes:
  - (1) the issue, revalidation and renewal of type ratings for:
    - (i) multi-pilot aeroplanes;
    - (ii) single-pilot high performance complex aeroplanes when the applicant seeks privileges to operate in multi-pilot operations;

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (2) MCC;
- (3) the MPL course on the basic, intermediate and advanced phases, provided that, for the basic phase, he/she holds or has held an FI(A) or an IRI(A) certificate;
- (d) in the case of SFI for helicopters:
  - (1) the issue, revalidation and renewal of helicopter type ratings;
  - (2) [<sup>F3</sup>MCC training, when the SFI has privileges to instruct for multi-pilot helicopters.]

#### **FCL.910.SFI — Restricted privileges**

The privileges of the SFI shall be restricted to the FTD 2/3 or FFS of the aircraft type in which the SFI training course was taken.

The privileges may be extended to other FSTDs representing further types of the same category of aircraft when the holder has:

- (a) satisfactorily completed the simulator content of the relevant type rating course; and
- (b) conducted on a complete type rating course at least 3 hours of flight instruction related to the duties of an SFI on the applicable type under the supervision and to the satisfaction of a TRE qualified for this purpose.

#### **FCL.915.SFI — Prerequisites**

An applicant for an SFI certificate shall:

- (a) hold or have held a CPL, MPL or ATPL in the appropriate aircraft category;
- (b) have completed the proficiency check for the issue of the specific aircraft type rating in an FFS representing the applicable type, within the 12 months preceding the application; and
- (c) additionally, for an SFI(A) for multi-pilot aeroplanes or SFI(PL), have:
  - (1) at least 1 500 hours flight time as a pilot on multi-pilot aeroplanes or powered-lift, as applicable;
  - (2) completed, as a pilot or as an observer, within the 12 months preceding the application, at least:
    - (i) 3 route sectors on the flight deck of the applicable aircraft type; or
    - (ii) 2 line-orientated flight training-based simulator sessions conducted by qualified flight crew on the flight deck of the applicable type. These simulator sessions shall include 2 flights of at least 2 hours each between 2 different aerodromes, and the associated pre-flight planning and de-briefing;
- (d) additionally, for an SFI(A) for single-pilot high performance complex aeroplanes:
  - (1) have completed at least 500 hours of flight time as PIC on single-pilot aeroplanes;
  - (2) hold or have held a multi-engine IR(A) rating; and

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (3) have met the requirements in (c)(2);
- (e) additionally, for an SFI(H), have:
  - (1) completed, as a pilot or as an observer, at least 1 hour of flight time on the flight deck of the applicable type, within the 12 months preceding the application; and
  - (2) in the case of multi-pilot helicopters, at least 1 000 hours of flying experience as a pilot on helicopters, including at least 350 hours as a pilot on multi-pilot helicopters;
  - (3) in the case of single-pilot multi-engine helicopters, completed 500 hours as pilot of helicopters, including 100 hours as PIC on single-pilot multi-engine helicopters;
  - (4) in the case of single-pilot single-engine helicopters, completed 250 hours as a pilot on helicopters.

#### **FCL.930.SFI — Training course**

- (a) The training course for the SFI shall include:
  - (1) the FSTD content of the applicable type rating course;
  - (2) the content of the TRI training course.
- (b) An applicant for an SFI certificate who holds a TRI certificate for the relevant type shall be fully credited towards the requirements of this paragraph.

#### **FCL.940.SFI — Revalidation and renewal**

- (a) Revalidation. For revalidation of an SFI certificate the applicant shall, within the validity period of the SFI certificate, fulfil 2 of the following 3 requirements:
  - (1) complete 50 hours as an instructor or an examiner in FSTDs, of which at least 15 hours shall be within the 12 months preceding the expiry date of the SFI certificate;
  - (2) receive instructor refresher training as an SFI at an ATO;
  - (3) pass the relevant sections of the assessment of competence in accordance with FCL.935.
- (b) Additionally, the applicant shall have completed, on an FFS, the proficiency checks for the issue of the specific aircraft type ratings representing the types for which privileges are held.
- (c) For at least each alternate revalidation of an SFI certificate, the holder shall have to comply with the requirement of (a)(3).
- (d) Renewal. If the SFI certificate has lapsed, the applicant shall, within the 12 months preceding the application:
  - (1) complete the simulator content of the SFI training course;
  - (2) fulfil the requirements specified in (a)(2) and (3).

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

## SECTION 8

### **Specific requirements for the multi-crew cooperation instructor — MCCI**

#### **FCL.905 MCCI — Privileges and conditions**

- (a) The privileges of an MCCI are to carry out flight instruction during:
  - (1) the practical part of MCC courses when not combined with type rating training; and
  - (2) in the case of MCCI(A), the basic phase of the MPL integrated training course, provided he/she holds or has held an FI(A) or an IRI(A) certificate.

#### **FCL.910 MCCI — Restricted privileges**

The privileges of the holder of an MCCI certificate shall be restricted to the FNPT II/III MCC, FTD 2/3 or FFS in which the MCCI training course was taken.

The privileges may be extended to other FSTDs representing further types of aircraft when the holder has completed the practical training of the MCCI course on that type of FNPT II/III MCC, FTD 2/3 or FFS.

#### **FCL.915 MCCI — Prerequisites**

An applicant for an MCCI certificate shall:

- (a) hold or have held a CPL, MPL or ATPL in the appropriate aircraft category;
- (b) have at least:
  - (1) [<sup>F3</sup>in the case of aeroplanes, airships and powered-lift aircraft, 1 500 hours of flying experience as a pilot in multi-pilot operations;]
  - (2) in the case of helicopters, 1 000 hours of flying experience as a pilot in multi-crew operations, of which at least 350 hours in multi-pilot helicopters.

#### **FCL.930 MCCI — Training course**

- (a) The training course for the MCCI shall include, at least:
  - (1) 25 hours of teaching and learning instruction;
  - (2) technical training related to the type of FSTD where the applicant wishes to instruct;
  - (3) 3 hours of practical instruction, which may be flight instruction or MCC instruction on the relevant FNPT II/III MCC, FTD 2/3 or FFS, under the supervision of a TRI, SFI or MCCI nominated by the ATO for that purpose. These hours of flight instruction under supervision shall include the assessment of the applicant's competence as described in FCL.920.
- (b) Applicants holding or having held an FI, TRI, CRI, IRI or SFI certificate shall be fully credited towards the requirement of (a)(1).

#### **FCL.940 MCCI — Revalidation and renewal**

- (a) For revalidation of an MCCI certificate the applicant shall have completed the requirements of FCL.930.MCCI(a)(3) on the relevant type of FNPT II/III, FTD 2/3 or FFS, within the last 12 months of the validity period of the MCCI certificate.

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) Renewal. If the MCCI certificate has lapsed, the applicant shall complete the requirements of FCL.930.MCCI(a)(2) and (3) on the relevant type of FNPT II/III MCC, FTD 2/3 or FFS.

## SECTION 9

### *Specific requirements for the synthetic training instructor — STI*

#### **FCL.905.SIII — Privileges and conditions**

- (a) The privileges of an STI are to carry out synthetic flight instruction in the appropriate aircraft category for:
- (1) the issue of a licence;
  - (2) the issue, revalidation or renewal of an IR and a class or type rating for single-pilot aircraft, except for single-pilot high performance complex aeroplanes.
- (b) Additional privileges for the STI(A). The privileges of an STI(A) shall include synthetic flight instruction during the core flying skills training of the MPL integrated training course.

#### **FCL.910.SIII — Restricted privileges**

The privileges of an STI shall be restricted to the FNPT II/III, FTD 2/3 or FFS in which the STI training course was taken.

The privileges may be extended to other FSTDs representing further types of aircraft when the holder has:

- (a) completed the FFS content of the TRI course on the applicable type;
- (b) passed the proficiency check for the specific aircraft type rating on an FFS of the applicable type, within the 12 months preceding the application;
- (c) conducted, on a type rating course, at least one FSTD session related to the duties of an STI with a minimum duration of 3 hours on the applicable type of aircraft, under the supervision of a flight instructor examiner (FIE).

#### **FCL.915.SIII — Prerequisites**

An applicant for an STI certificate shall:

- (a) hold, or have held within the 3 years prior to the application, a pilot licence and instructional privileges appropriate to the courses on which instruction is intended;
- (b) have completed in an FNPT the relevant proficiency check for the class or type rating, within a period of 12 months preceding the application.

An applicant for an STI(A) wishing to instruct on BITDs only, shall complete only the exercises appropriate for a skill test for the issue of a PPL(A);

- (c) additionally, for an STI(H), have completed at least 1 hour of flight time as an observer on the flight deck of the applicable type of helicopter, within the 12 months preceding the application.

#### **FCL.930.SIII — Training course**

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) The training course for the STI shall comprise at least 3 hours of flight instruction related to the duties of an STI in an FFS, FTD 2/3 or FNPT II/III, under the supervision of an FIE. These hours of flight instruction under supervision shall include the assessment of the applicant's competence as described in FCL.920.

Applicants for an STI(A) wishing to instruct on a BITD only, shall complete the flight instruction on a BITD.

- (b) For applicants for an STI(H), the course shall also include the FFS content of the applicable TRI course.

#### **FCL.940** ~~Revalidation and renewal of the STI certificate~~

- (a) Revalidation. For revalidation of an STI certificate the applicant shall have, within the last 12 months of the validity period of the STI certificate:
- (1) conducted at least 3 hours of flight instruction in an FFS or FNPT II/III or BITD, as part of a complete CPL, IR, PPL or class or type rating course; and
  - (2) passed in the FFS, FTD 2/3 or FNPT II/III on which flight instruction is routinely conducted, the applicable sections of the proficiency check in accordance with Appendix 9 to this Part for the appropriate class or type of aircraft.

For an STI(A) instructing on BITDs only, the proficiency check shall include only the exercises appropriate for a skill test for the issue of a PPL(A).

- (b) Renewal. If the STI certificate has lapsed, the applicant shall:
- (1) receive refresher training as an STI at an ATO;
  - (2) pass in the FFS, FTD 2/3 or FNPT II/III on which flight instruction is routinely conducted, the applicable sections of the proficiency check in accordance with Appendix 9 to this Part for the appropriate class or type of aircraft.

For an STI(A) instructing on BITDs only, the proficiency check shall include only the exercises appropriate for a skill test for the issue of a PPL(A);

- (3) conduct on a complete CPL, IR, PPL or class or type rating course, at least 3 hours of flight instruction under the supervision of an FI, CRI(A), IRI or TRI(H) nominated by the ATO for this purpose. At least 1 hour of flight instruction shall be supervised by an FIE(A).

### SECTION 10

#### **Mountain rating instructor — MI**

##### **FCL.905** ~~MI~~ — Privileges and conditions

The privileges of an MI are to carry out flight instruction for the issue of a mountain rating.

##### **FCL.915** ~~MI~~ — Prerequisites

An applicant for an MI certificate shall:

- (a) hold a, FI, CRI, or TRI certificate, with privileges for single-pilot aeroplanes;
- (b) hold a mountain rating.

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

### **FCL.930.MII — Training course**

- (a) The training course for the MI shall include the assessment of the applicant's competence as described in FCL.920.
- (b) Before attending the course, applicants shall have passed a pre-entry flight test with an MI holding an FI certificate to assess their experience and ability to undertake the training course.

### **[<sup>F3</sup>FCL.940.MII] Validity of the MI certificate**

The MI certificate is valid as long as the FI, TRI or CRI certificate is valid.]

## *SECTION 11*

### *Specific requirements for the flight test instructor — FTI*

### **FCL.905.FTI — Privileges and conditions**

- (a) The privileges of a flight test instructor (FTI) are to instruct, within the appropriate aircraft category, for:
  - (1) the issue of category 1 or 2 flight test ratings, provided he/she holds the relevant category of flight test rating;
  - (2) the issue of an FTI certificate, within the relevant category of flight test rating, provided that the instructor has at least 2 years of experience instructing for the issue of flight test ratings.
- (b) The privileges of an FTI holding a category 1 flight test rating include the provision of flight instruction also in relation to category 2 flight test ratings.

### **FCL.915.FTI — Prerequisites**

An applicant for an FTI certificate shall:

- (a) hold a flight test rating issued in accordance with FCL.820;
- (b) have completed at least 200 hours of category 1 or 2 flight tests.

### **FCL.930.FTI — Training course**

- (a) The training course for the FTI shall include, at least:
  - (1) 25 hours of teaching and learning;
  - (2) 10 hours of technical training, including revision of technical knowledge, the preparation of lesson plans and the development of classroom/simulator instructional skills;
  - (3) 5 hours of practical flight instruction under the supervision of an FTI qualified in accordance with FCL.905.FTI(b). These hours of flight instruction shall include the assessment of the applicant's competence as described in FCL.920.
- (b) Crediting:
  - (1) Applicants holding or having held an instructor certificate shall be fully credited towards the requirement of (a)(1).



*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (2) In addition, applicants holding or having held an FI or TRI certificate in the relevant aircraft category shall be fully credited towards the requirements of (a)(2).

#### **FCL.940.FTI — Revalidation and renewal**

- (a) Revalidation. For revalidation of an FTI certificate, the applicant shall, within the validity period of the FTI certificate, fulfil one of the following requirements:
- (1) complete at least:
- (i) 50 hours of flight tests, of which at least 15 hours shall be within the 12 months preceding the expiry date of the FTI certificate; and
- (ii) 5 hours of flight test flight instruction within the 12 months preceding the expiry date of the FTI certificate; or
- (2) receive refresher training as an FTI at an ATO. The refresher training shall be based on the practical flight instruction element of the FTI training course, in accordance with FCL.930.FTI(a)(3), and include at least 1 instruction flight under the supervision of an FTI qualified in accordance with FCL.905.FTI(b).
- (b) Renewal. If the FTI certificate has lapsed, the applicant shall receive refresher training as an FTI at an ATO. The refresher training shall comply at least with the requirements of FCL.930.FTI(a)(3).

#### **SUBPART EXAMINERS**

K

### *SECTION 1*

#### *Common requirements*

#### **FCL.100 Examiner certificates**

- (a) General. Holders of an examiner certificate shall:
- (1) hold an equivalent licence, rating or certificate to the ones for which they are authorised to conduct skill tests, proficiency checks or assessments of competence and the privilege to instruct for them;
- (2) be qualified to act as PIC on the aircraft during a skill test, proficiency check or assessment of competence when conducted on the aircraft.
- (b) Special conditions:
- (1) In the case of introduction of new aircraft in the Member States or in an operator's fleet, when compliance with the requirements in this Subpart is not possible, the competent authority may issue a specific certificate giving privileges for the conduct of skill tests and proficiency checks. Such a certificate shall be limited to the skill tests and proficiency checks necessary for the introduction of the new type of aircraft and its validity shall not, in any case, exceed 1 year.
- (2) Holders of a certificate issued in accordance with (b)(1) who wish to apply for an examiner certificate shall comply with the prerequisites and revalidation requirements for that category of examiner.
- (c) Examination outside the territory of the Member States:

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (1) Notwithstanding paragraph (a), in the case of skill tests and proficiency checks provided in an ATO located outside the territory of the Member States, the competent authority of the Member State may issue an examiner certificate to an applicant holding a pilot licence issued by a third country in accordance with ICAO Annex 1, provided that the applicant:
- (i) holds at least an equivalent licence, rating, or certificate to the one for which they are authorised to conduct skill tests, proficiency checks or assessments of competence, and in any case at least a CPL;
  - (ii) complies with the requirements established in this Subpart for the issue of the relevant examiner certificate; and
  - (iii) demonstrates to the competent authority an adequate level of knowledge of European aviation safety rules to be able to exercise examiner privileges in accordance with this Part.
- (2) The certificate referred to in paragraph (1) shall be limited to providing skill tests and proficiency tests/checks:
- (i) outside the territory of the Member States; and
  - (ii) to pilots who have sufficient knowledge of the language in which the test/check is given.

#### **FCL.100~~5~~ Limitation of privileges in case of vested interests**

Examiners shall not conduct:

- (a) skill tests or assessments of competence of applicants for the issue of a licence, rating or certificate:
  - (1) [<sup>F5</sup>to whom they have provided more than 25 % of the required flight instruction for the licence, rating or certificate for which the skill test or assessment of competence is being taken; or]
  - (2) when they have been responsible for the recommendation for the skill test, in accordance with FCL.030(b);
- (b) skill tests, proficiency checks or assessments of competence whenever they feel that their objectivity may be affected.

#### **FCL.101~~0~~ Prerequisites for examiners**

Applicants for an examiner certificate shall demonstrate:

- (a) relevant knowledge, background and appropriate experience related to the privileges of an examiner;
- (b) that they have not been subject to any sanctions, including the suspension, limitation or revocation of any of their licences, ratings or certificates issued in accordance with this Part, for non-compliance with the Basic Regulation and its Implementing Rules during the last 3 years.

#### **FCL.101~~5~~ Examiner standardisation**

- (a) Applicants for an examiner certificate shall undertake a standardisation course provided by the competent authority or by an ATO and approved by the competent authority.

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) The standardisation course shall consist of theoretical and practical instruction and shall include, at least:
- (1) the conduct of 2 skill tests, proficiency checks or assessments of competences for the licences, ratings or certificates for which the applicant seeks the privilege to conduct tests and checks;
  - (2) instruction on the applicable requirements in this part and the applicable air operations requirements, the conduct of skill tests, proficiency checks and assessments of competence, and their documentation and reporting;
  - (3) a briefing on the national administrative procedures, requirements for protection of personal data, liability, accident insurance and fees<sup>[F3];</sup>
  - (4) <sup>[F4]</sup>a briefing on the need to review and apply the items in (3) when conducting skill tests, proficiency checks or assessments of competence of an applicant for which the competent authority is not the same that issued the examiner's certificate; and
  - (5) an instruction on how to get access to these national procedures and requirements of other competent authorities when needed;]
- <sup>[F3]</sup>(c) Holders of an examiners certificate shall not conduct skill tests, proficiency checks or assessments of competence of an applicant for which the competent authority is not the same that issued the examiner's certificate, unless they have reviewed the latest available information containing the relevant national procedures of the applicant's competent authority.]

#### **FCL.102 Examiners assessment of competence**

Applicants for an examiner certificate shall demonstrate their competence to an inspector from the competent authority or a senior examiner specifically authorised to do so by the competent authority responsible for the examiner's certificate through the conduct of a skill test, proficiency check or assessment of competence in the examiner role for which privileges are sought, including briefing, conduct of the skill test, proficiency check or assessment of competence, and assessment of the person to whom the test, check or assessment is given, debriefing and recording documentation.

#### **FCL.102 Validity, revalidation and renewal of examiner certificates**

- (a) Validity. An examiner certificate shall be valid for 3 years.
- (b) Revalidation. An examiner certificate shall be revalidated when the holder has, during the validity period of the certificate:
  - (1) conducted at least 2 skill tests, proficiency checks or assessments of competence every year;
  - (2) attended an examiner refresher seminar provided by the competent authority or by an ATO and approved by the competent authority, during the last year of the validity period.
  - (3) One of the skill tests or proficiency checks completed during the last year of the validity period in accordance with (1) shall have been assessed by an inspector from the competent authority or by a senior examiner specifically authorised to do so by the competent authority responsible for the examiner's certificate.

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (4) When the applicant for the revalidation holds privileges for more than one category of examiner, combined revalidation of all examiner privileges may be achieved when the applicant complies with the requirements in (b)(1) and (2) and FCL.1020 for one of the categories of examiner certificate held, in agreement with the competent authority.
- (c) Renewal. If the certificate has expired, applicants shall comply with the requirements of (b)(2) and FCL.1020 before they can resume the exercise of the privileges.
- (d) An examiner certificate shall only be revalidated or renewed if the applicant demonstrates continued compliance with the requirements in FCL.1010 and FCL.1030.

### **FCL.1030 Conduct of skill tests, proficiency checks and assessments of competence**

- (a) When conducting skill tests, proficiency checks and assessments of competence, examiners shall:
  - (1) ensure that communication with the applicant can be established without language barriers;
  - (2) verify that the applicant complies with all the qualification, training and experience requirements in this Part for the issue, revalidation or renewal of the licence, rating or certificate for which the skill test, proficiency check or assessment of competence is taken;
  - (3) make the applicant aware of the consequences of providing incomplete, inaccurate or false information related to their training and flight experience.
- (b) After completion of the skill test or proficiency check, the examiner shall:
  - (1) inform the applicant of the result of the test. In the event of a partial pass or fail, the examiner shall inform the applicant that he/she may not exercise the privileges of the rating until a full pass has been obtained. The examiner shall detail any further training requirement and explain the applicant's right of appeal;
  - (2) in the event of a pass in a proficiency check or assessment of competence for revalidation or renewal, endorse the applicant's licence or certificate with the new expiry date of the rating or certificate, if specifically authorised for that purpose by the competent authority responsible for the applicant's licence;
  - (3) provide the applicant with a signed report of the skill test or proficiency check and submit without delay copies of the report to the competent authority responsible for the applicant's licence, and to the competent authority that issued the examiner certificate. The report shall include:
    - (i) a declaration that the examiner has received information from the applicant regarding his/her experience and instruction, and found that experience and instruction complying with the applicable requirements in this Part;
    - (ii) confirmation that all the required manoeuvres and exercises have been completed, as well as information on the verbal theoretical knowledge examination, when applicable. If an item has been failed, the examiner shall record the reasons for this assessment;
    - (iii) the result of the test, check or assessment of competence<sup>[F3]</sup>;
    - (iv) <sup>[F4]</sup>a declaration that the examiner has reviewed and applied the national procedures and requirements of the applicant's competent authority if the

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

competent authority responsible for the applicant's licence is not the same that issued the examiner's certificate;]

- (v) [F4a copy of the examiner certificate containing the scope of his/her privileges as examiner in the case of skill tests, proficiency checks or assessments of competence of an applicant for which the competent authority is not the same that issued the examiner's certificate.]
- (c) Examiners shall maintain records for 5 years with details of all skill tests, proficiency checks and assessments of competence performed and their results.
- (d) Upon request by the competent authority responsible for the examiner certificate, or the competent authority responsible for the applicant's licence, examiners shall submit all records and reports, and any other information, as required for oversight activities.

## SECTION 2

### *Specific requirements for flight examiners — FE*

#### **FCL.1005~~EE~~— Privileges and conditions**

- (a) FE(A). The privileges of an FE for aeroplanes are to conduct:
  - (1) skill tests for the issue of the PPL(A) and skill tests and proficiency checks for associated single-pilot class and type ratings, except for single-pilot high performance complex aeroplanes, provided that the examiner has completed at least 1 000 hours of flight time as a pilot on aeroplanes or TMGs, including at least 250 hours of flight instruction;
  - (2) skill tests for the issue of the CPL(A) and skill tests and proficiency checks for the associated single-pilot class and type ratings, except for single-pilot high performance complex aeroplanes, provided that the examiner has completed at least 2 000 hours of flight time as a pilot on aeroplanes or TMGs, including at least 250 hours of flight instruction;
  - (3) skill tests and proficiency checks for the LAPL(A), provided that the examiner has completed at least 500 hours of flight time as a pilot on aeroplanes or TMGs, including at least 100 hours of flight instruction;
  - (4) skill tests for the issue of a mountain rating, provided that the examiner has completed at least 500 hours of flight time as a pilot on aeroplanes or TMGs, including at least 500 take-offs and landings of flight instruction for the mountain rating[F3;]
  - (5) [F4proficiency checks for the revalidation and renewal of EIRs, provided that the FE has completed at least 1 500 hours as a pilot on aeroplanes and complies with the requirements in FCL.1010.IRE(a)(2).]
- (b) FE(H). The privileges of an FE for helicopters are to conduct:
  - (1) skill tests for the issue of the PPL(H) and skill tests and proficiency checks for single-pilot single-engine helicopter type ratings entered in a PPL(H), provided that the examiner has completed 1 000 hours of flight time as a pilot on helicopters, including at least 250 hours of flight instruction;
  - (2) skill tests for the issue of the CPL(H) and skill tests and proficiency checks for single-pilot single-engine helicopter type ratings entered in a CPL(H), provided the examiner

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- has completed 2 000 hours of flight time as pilot on helicopters, including at least 250 hours of flight instruction;
- (3) skill tests and proficiency checks for single-pilot multi-engine helicopter type ratings entered in a PPL(H) or a CPL(H), provided the examiner has completed the requirements in (1) or (2), as applicable, and holds a CPL(H) or ATPL(H) and, when applicable, an IR(H);
- (4) skill tests and proficiency checks for the LAPL(H), provided that the examiner has completed at least 500 hours of flight time as a pilot on helicopters, including at least 150 hours of flight instruction.
- (c) FE(As). The privileges of an FE for airships are to conduct skill tests for the issue of the PPL(As) and CPL(As) and skill tests and proficiency checks for the associated airship type ratings, provided that the examiner has completed 500 hours of flight time as a pilot on airships, including 100 hours of flight instruction.
- (d) FE(S). The privileges of an FE for sailplanes are to conduct:
- (1) skill tests and proficiency checks for the SPL and the LAPL(S), provided that the examiner has completed 300 hours of flight time as a pilot on sailplanes or powered sailplanes, including 150 hours or 300 launches of flight instruction;
- (2) proficiency checks for the extension of the SPL privileges to commercial operations, provided that the examiner has completed 300 hours of flight time as a pilot on sailplanes or powered sailplanes, including 90 hours of flight instruction;
- (3) [<sup>F3</sup>skill tests for the extension of the SPL or LAPL(S) privileges to TMG, provided that the examiner has completed 300 hours of flight time as a pilot on sailplanes or powered sailplanes, including 50 hours of flight instruction on TMG;
- (4) skill tests and proficiency checks for the cloud flying rating, provided that the examiner has completed at least 200 hours of flight time as pilot on sailplanes or powered sailplanes, including at least 5 hours or 25 flights of flight instruction for the cloud flying rating or at least 10 hours of flight instruction for the EIR or IR(A).]
- (e) FE(B). The privileges of an FE for balloons are to conduct:
- (1) skill tests for the issue of the BPL and the LAPL(B) and skill tests and proficiency checks for the extension of the privileges to another balloon class or group, provided that the examiner has completed 250 hours of flight time as a pilot on balloons, including 50 hours of flight instruction;
- (2) proficiency checks for the extension of the BPL privileges to commercial operations, provided that the examiner has completed 300 hours of flight time as a pilot on balloons, of which 50 hours in the same group of balloons for which the extension is sought. The 300 hours of flight time shall include 50 hours of flight instruction.

#### **FCL.1010EE— Prerequisites**

An applicant for an FE certificate shall hold:

an FI certificate in the appropriate aircraft category.

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

### SECTION 3

#### ***Specific requirements for type rating examiners — TRE***

##### **FCL.1005~~TRE~~— Privileges and conditions**

- (a) TRE(A) and TRE(PL). The privileges of a TRE for aeroplanes or powered-lift aircraft are to conduct:
  - (1) skill tests for the initial issue of type ratings for aeroplanes or powered-lift aircraft, as applicable;
  - (2) [<sup>F3</sup>proficiency checks for revalidation or renewal of type ratings, EIRs and IRs;]
  - (3) skill tests for ATPL(A) issue;
  - (4) skill tests for MPL issue, provided that the examiner has complied with the requirements in FCL.925;
  - (5) assessments of competence for the issue, revalidation or renewal of a TRI or SFI certificate in the applicable aircraft category, provided that the examiner has completed at least 3 years as a TRE.
- (b) TRE(H). The privileges of a TRE(H) are to conduct:
  - (1) skill tests and proficiency checks for the issue, revalidation or renewal of helicopter type ratings;
  - (2) proficiency checks for the revalidation or renewal of IRs, or for the extension of the IR(H) from single-engine helicopters to multi-engine helicopters, provided the TRE(H) holds a valid IR(H);
  - (3) skill tests for ATPL(H) issue;
  - (4) assessments of competence for the issue, revalidation or renewal of a TRI(H) or SFI(H) certificate, provided that the examiner has completed at least 3 years as a TRE.

##### **FCL.1010~~TRE~~— Prerequisites**

- (a) TRE(A) and TRE(PL). Applicants for a TRE certificate for aeroplanes and powered-lift aircraft shall:
  - (1) in the case of multi-pilot aeroplanes or powered-lift aircraft, have completed 1 500 hours of flight time as a pilot of multi-pilot aeroplanes or powered-lift aircraft, as applicable, of which at least 500 hours shall be as PIC;
  - (2) in the case of single-pilot high performance complex aeroplanes, have completed 500 hours of flight time as a pilot of single-pilot aeroplanes, of which at least 200 hours shall be as PIC;
  - (3) hold a CPL or ATPL and a TRI certificate for the applicable type;
  - (4) for the initial issue of an TRE certificate, have completed at least 50 hours of flight instruction as a TRI, FI or SFI in the applicable type or an FSTD representing that type.
- (b) TRE(H). Applicants for a TRE (H) certificate for helicopters shall:
  - (1) hold a TRI(H) certificate or, in the case of single-pilot single-engine helicopters, a valid FI(H) certificate, for the applicable type;

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (2) for the initial issue of a TRE certificate, have completed 50 hours of flight instruction as a TRI, FI or SFI in the applicable type or an FSTD representing that type;
- (3) in the case of multi-pilot helicopters, hold a CPL(H) or ATPL(H) and have completed 1 500 hours of flight as a pilot on multi-pilot helicopters, of which at least 500 hours shall be as PIC;
- (4) in the case of single-pilot multi-engine helicopters:
  - (i) have completed 1 000 hours of flight as pilot on helicopters, of which at least 500 hours shall be as PIC;
  - (ii) hold a CPL(H) or ATPL(H) and, when applicable, a valid IR(H);
- (5) in the case of single-pilot single-engine helicopters:
  - (i) have completed 750 hours of flight as a pilot on helicopters, of which at least 500 hours shall be as PIC;
  - (ii) [<sup>F3</sup>hold a CPL(H) or ATPL(H).]
- (6) Before the privileges of a TRE(H) are extended from single-pilot multi-engine to multi-pilot multi-engine privileges on the same type of helicopter, the holder shall have at least 100 hours in multi-pilot operations on this type.
- (7) In the case of applicants for the first multi-pilot multi-engine TRE certificate, the 1 500 hours of flight experience on multi-pilot helicopters required in (b)(3) may be considered to have been met if they have completed the 500 hours of flight time as PIC on a multi-pilot helicopter of the same type.

#### SECTION 4

##### *Specific requirements for Class Rating Examiner — CRE*

##### **FCL.1005~~CRRE~~ — Privileges**

The privileges of a CRE are to conduct, for single-pilot aeroplanes, except for single-pilot high performance complex aeroplanes:

- (a) skill tests for the issue of class and type ratings;
- (b) proficiency checks for:
  - (1) revalidation or renewal of class and type ratings;
  - (2) revalidation and renewal of IRs, provided that the CRE complies with the requirements in FCL.1010.IRE(a)[<sup>F3</sup>];
  - (3) [<sup>F4</sup>revalidation and renewal of EIRs, provided that the CRE has completed at least 1 500 hours as a pilot on aeroplanes and complies with the requirements in FCL.1010.IRE(a)(2).]
- (c) [<sup>F7</sup>skill tests for the extension of LAPL(A) privileges to another class or variant of aeroplane.]

##### **FCL.1010~~CRRE~~ — Prerequisites**

Applicants for a CRE certificate shall:



*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) hold a CPL(A), MPL(A) or ATPL(A) with single-pilot privileges or have held it and hold a PPL(A);
- (b) hold a CRI certificate for the applicable class or type;
- (c) have completed 500 hours of flight time as a pilot on aeroplanes.

## SECTION 5

### *Specific requirements for Instrument Rating Examiner — IRE*

#### **[<sup>F3</sup>FCL.1005.IRE] Prerequisites**

The privileges of the holder of an IRE certificate are to conduct skill tests for the issue, and proficiency checks for the revalidation or renewal of EIRs or IRs.]

#### **FCL.1010.IRE— Prerequisites**

- (a) IRE(A). Applicants for an IRE certificate for aeroplanes shall hold an IRI(A) and have completed:
  - (1) 2 000 hours of flight time as a pilot of aeroplanes; and
  - (2) 450 hours of flight time under IFR, of which 250 hours shall be as an instructor.
- (b) IRE(H). Applicants for an IRE certificate for helicopters shall hold an IRI(H) and have completed:
  - (1) 2 000 hours of flight time as a pilot on helicopters; and
  - (2) 300 hours of instrument flight time on helicopters, of which 200 hours shall be as an instructor.
- (c) IRE(As). Applicants for an IRE certificate for airships shall hold an IRI(As) and have completed:
  - (1) 500 hours of flight time as a pilot on airships; and
  - (2) 100 hours of instrument flight time on airships, of which 50 hours shall be as an instructor.

## SECTION 6

### *Specific requirements for Synthetic Flight Examiner — SFE*

#### **FCL.1005.SFE— Privileges and conditions**

- (a) SFE(A) and SFE(PL). The privileges of an SFE on aeroplanes or powered-lift aircraft are to conduct in an FFS:
  - (1) skill tests and proficiency checks for the issue, revalidation or renewal of type ratings for multi-pilot aeroplanes or powered-lift aircraft, as applicable;
  - (2) proficiency checks for revalidation or renewal of IRs, provided that the SFE complies with the requirements in FCL.1010.IRE for the applicable aircraft category;
  - (3) skill tests for ATPL(A) issue;

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (4) skill tests for MPL issue, provided that the examiner has complied with the requirements in FCL.925;
- (5) assessments of competence for the issue, revalidation or renewal of an SFI certificate in the relevant aircraft category, provided that the examiner has completed at least 3 years as an SFE.
- (b) SFE(H). The privileges of an SFE for helicopters are to conduct in an FFS:
  - (1) skill tests and proficiency checks for the issue, revalidation and renewal of type ratings; and
  - (2) proficiency checks for the revalidation and renewal of IRs, provided that the SFE complies with the requirements in FCL.1010.IRE(b);
  - (3) skill tests for ATPL(H) issue;
  - (4) skill tests and proficiency checks for the issue, revalidation or renewal of an SFI(H) certificate, provided that the examiner has completed at least 3 years as an SFE.

#### **FCL.1010.SFE— Prerequisites**

- (a) SFE(A). Applicants for an SFE certificate for aeroplanes shall:
  - (1) hold or have held an ATPL(A), a class or type rating and an SFI(A) certificate for the applicable type of aeroplane;
  - (2) have at least 1 500 hours of flight time as a pilot on multi-pilot aeroplanes;
  - (3) for the initial issue of an SFE certificate, have completed at least 50 hours of synthetic flight instruction as an SFI(A) on the applicable type.
- (b) SFE(H). Applicants for an SFE certificate for helicopters shall:
  - (1) hold or have held an ATPL(H), a type rating and an SFI(H) certificate for the applicable type of helicopter;
  - (2) have at least 1 000 hours of flight time as a pilot on multi-pilot helicopters;
  - (3) for the initial issue of an SFE certificate, have completed at least 50 hours of synthetic flight instruction as an SFI(H) on the applicable type.

### SECTION 7

#### **Specific requirements for the flight instructor examiner — FIE**

#### **FCL.1005.FIE— Privileges and conditions**

- (a) FIE(A). The privileges of an FIE on aeroplanes are to conduct assessments of competence for the issue, revalidation or renewal of certificates for FI(A), CRI(A), IRI(A) and TRI(A) on single-pilot aeroplanes, provided that the relevant instructor certificate is held.
- (b) FIE(H). The privileges of an FIE on helicopters are to conduct assessments of competence for the issue, revalidation or renewal of certificates for FI(H), IRI(H) and TRI(H) on single-pilot helicopters, provided that the relevant instructor certificate is held.

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (c) FIE(As), (S), (B). The privileges of an FIE on sailplanes, powered sailplanes, balloons and airships are to conduct assessments of competence for the issue, revalidation or renewal of instructor certificates on the applicable aircraft category, provided that the relevant instructor certificate is held.

#### **FCL.1010.HIE – Prerequisites**

- (a) FIE(A). Applicants for an FIE certificate for aeroplanes shall:  
in case of applicants wishing to conduct assessments of competence:
- (1) hold the relevant instructor certificate, as applicable;
  - (2) have completed 2 000 hours of flight time as a pilot on aeroplanes or TMGs; and
  - (3) have at least 100 hours of flight time instructing applicants for an instructor certificate.
- (b) FIE(H). Applicants for an FIE certificate for helicopters shall:
- (1) hold the relevant instructor certificate, as applicable;
  - (2) have completed 2 000 hours of flight time as pilot on helicopters;
  - (3) have at least 100 hours of flight time instructing applicants for an instructor certificate.
- (c) FIE(As). Applicants for an FIE certificate for airships shall:
- (1) have completed 500 hours of flight time as a pilot on airships;
  - (2) have at least 20 hours of flight time instructing applicants for an FI(AS) certificate;
  - (3) hold the relevant instructor certificate.
- (d) FIE(S). Applicants for an FIE certificate for sailplanes shall:
- (1) hold the relevant instructor certificate;
  - (2) have completed 500 hours of flight time as a pilot on sailplanes or powered sailplanes;
  - (3) have completed:
    - (i) for applicants wishing to conduct assessments of competence on TMGs, 10 hours or 30 take-offs instructing applicants for an instructor certificate in TMGs;
    - (ii) in all other cases, 10 hours or 30 launches instructing applicants for an instructor certificate.
- (e) FIE(B). Applicants for an FIE certificate for balloons shall:
- (1) hold the relevant instructor certificate;
  - (2) have completed 350 hours of flight time as a pilot on balloons;
  - (3) have completed 10 hours instructing applicants for an instructor certificate.

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

## Appendix 1

### Crediting of theoretical knowledge

#### [<sup>F5</sup>A. CREDITING OF THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE FOR THE ISSUE OF A PILOT LICENCE — BRIDGE INSTRUCTION AND EXAMINATION REQUIREMENTS]

##### 1. **LAPL, PPL, BPL and SPL**

1.1. For the issue of an LAPL, the holder of an LAPL in another category of aircraft shall be fully credited with theoretical knowledge on the common subjects established in FCL.120(a).

[<sup>F5</sup>1.2. Without prejudice to the paragraph above, for the issue of an LAPL, PPL, BPL or SPL, the holder of a licence in another category of aircraft shall receive theoretical knowledge instruction and pass theoretical knowledge examinations to the appropriate level in the following subjects:

- Principles of Flight,
- Operational Procedures,
- Flight Performance and Planning,
- Aircraft General Knowledge,
- Navigation.]

1.3. For the issue of a PPL, BPL or SPL, the holder of an LAPL in the same category of aircraft shall be credited in full towards the theoretical knowledge instruction and examination requirements.

[<sup>F7</sup>1.4. Notwithstanding paragraph 1.2, for the issue of an LAPL(A), the holder of an LAPL(S) with TMG extension shall demonstrate an adequate level of theoretical knowledge for the single-engine piston aeroplane-land class in accordance with FCL.135.A(a)(2).]

##### 2. **CPL**

2.1. An applicant for a CPL holding a CPL in another category of aircraft shall have received theoretical knowledge bridge instruction on an approved course according to the differences identified between the CPL syllabi for different aircraft categories.

2.2. The applicant shall pass theoretical knowledge examinations as defined in this Part for the following subjects in the appropriate aircraft category:

- 021 — Aircraft General Knowledge: Airframe and Systems, Electrics, Powerplant, Emergency Equipment,
- 022 — Aircraft General Knowledge: Instrumentation,
- 032/034 — Performance Aeroplanes or Helicopters, as applicable,
- 070 — Operational Procedures, and
- 080 — Principles of Flight.

2.3. An applicant for a CPL having passed the relevant theoretical examinations for an IR in the same category of aircraft is credited towards the theoretical knowledge requirements in the following subjects:

- Human Performance,
- Meteorology.

##### 3. **ATPL**

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- 3.1. An applicant for an ATPL holding an ATPL in another category of aircraft shall have received theoretical knowledge bridge instruction at an ATO according to the differences identified between the ATPL syllabi for different aircraft categories.
- [<sup>F3</sup>3.2. The applicant shall pass theoretical knowledge examinations as defined in this Part for the following subjects in the appropriate aircraft category:
- 021 — Aircraft General Knowledge: Airframe and Systems, Electrics, Powerplant, Emergency Equipment,
  - 022 — Aircraft General Knowledge: Instrumentation,
  - 032/034 — Performance Aeroplanes or Helicopters, as applicable,
  - 070 — Operational Procedures, and
  - 080 — Principles of Flight]
- 3.3. An applicant for an ATPL(A) having passed the relevant theoretical examination for a CPL(A) is credited towards the theoretical knowledge requirements in subject VFR Communications.
- 3.4. An applicant for an ATPL(H), having passed the relevant theoretical examinations for a CPL(H) is credited towards the theoretical knowledge requirements in the following subjects:
- Air Law,
  - Principles of Flight (Helicopter),
  - VFR Communications.
- 3.5. An applicant for an ATPL(A) having passed the relevant theoretical examination for an IR(A) is credited towards the theoretical knowledge requirements in subject IFR Communications.
- 3.6. An applicant for an ATPL(H) with an IR(H), having passed the relevant theoretical examinations for a CPL(H) is credited towards the theoretical knowledge requirements in the following subjects:
- Principles of Flight (Helicopter),
  - VFR Communications.
4. **IR**
- [<sup>F3</sup>4.1. An applicant for an IR or an EIR having passed the relevant theoretical examinations for a CPL in the same aircraft category is credited towards the theoretical knowledge requirements in the following subjects:
- Human Performance,
  - Meteorology.]
- 4.2. An applicant for an IR(H) having passed the relevant theoretical examinations for an ATPL(H) VFR is required to pass the following examination subjects:
- Air Law,
  - Flight Planning and Flight Monitoring,
  - Radio Navigation,
  - IFR Communications.

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

## Appendix 2

### LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY RATING SCALE — EXPERT, EXTENDED AND OPERATIONAL LEVEL

Level	Pronunciation	Structure	Vocabulary	Fluency	Comprehension	Interactions
<b>Expert (Level 6)</b>	Pronunciation of stress, rhythm, and intonation, though possibly influenced by the first language or regional variation, almost never interfere with ease of understanding.	Both basic and complex grammatical structures and sentence patterns are consistently well controlled.	Vocabulary range and accuracy are sufficient to communicate effectively on a wide variety of familiar and unfamiliar topics. Vocabulary is idiomatic, nuanced and sensitive to register.	Able to speak at length with a natural, effortless flow. Varies speech flow for stylistic effect, e.g. to emphasise a point. Uses appropriate discourse markers and connectors spontaneously.	Comprehension is consistently accurate in nearly all contexts and includes comprehensive understanding of linguistic and cultural subtleties.	Interacts with ease in nearly all situations. Is sensitive to verbal and non-verbal cues, and responds to them appropriately.
<b>Extended (Level 5)</b>	Pronunciation of stress, rhythm, and intonation, though influenced by the first language or regional variation, rarely interfere with ease of understanding.	Basic grammatical structures and sentence patterns are consistently well controlled. Complex structures are attempted but with errors which sometimes interfere with meaning.	Vocabulary range and accuracy are sufficient to communicate effectively on common, concrete, and work-related topics. Paraphrases consistently and successfully. Vocabulary is sometimes idiomatic.	Able to speak at length with relative ease on familiar topics, but may not vary speech flow as a stylistic device. Can make use of appropriate discourse markers or connectors.	Comprehension is accurate on common, concrete, and work-related topics and mostly accurate when the speaker is confronted with a linguistic or situational complication or an unexpected turn of events. Is able to comprehend a range of speech varieties.	Responses are immediate, appropriate, and informative. Manages the speaker/listener relationship effectively.

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

					(dialect and/or accent) or registers.	
<b>Operational (Level 4)</b>	Pronunciation stress, rhythm, and intonation are influenced by the first language or regional variation but only sometimes interfere with ease of understanding	Basic grammatical structures and sentence patterns are used creatively and are usually well controlled. Errors may occur, particularly in unusual or unexpected circumstances but rarely interfere with meaning.	Vocabulary range and accuracy are usually sufficient to communicate effectively on common, concrete, and work-related topics. Can often paraphrase successfully when lacking vocabulary particularly in unusual or unexpected circumstances	Produces stretches of language at an appropriate tempo. There may be occasional loss of fluency on transition from rehearsed or formulaic speech to spontaneous interaction, but this does not prevent effective communication. Can make limited use of discourse markers and connectors. Fillers are not distracting.	Comprehension is mostly accurate on common, concrete, and work-related topics when the accent or variety used is sufficiently intelligible for an international community of users. When the speaker is confronted with a linguistic or situational complication or an unexpected turn of events, comprehension may be slower or require clarification strategies.	Responses are usually immediate, appropriate, and informative. Initiates and maintains exchanges even when dealing with an unexpected turn of events. Deals adequately with apparent misunderstandings by checking, confirming, or clarifying.

*Note: The initial text of Appendix 2 has been transferred to AMC, see also the Explanatory Note.*

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

### Appendix 3

#### Training courses for the issue of a CPL and an ATPL

1. This Appendix describes the requirements for the different types of training courses for the issue of a CPL and an ATPL, with and without an IR.
2. An applicant wishing to transfer to another ATO during a training course shall apply to the competent authority for a formal assessment of the further hours of training required.

#### A. ATP integrated course — Aeroplanes

##### GENERAL

1. The aim of the ATP(A) integrated course is to train pilots to the level of proficiency necessary to enable them to operate as co-pilot on multi-pilot multi-engine aeroplanes in commercial air transport and to obtain the CPL(A)/IR.
2. An applicant wishing to undertake an ATP(A) integrated course shall complete all the instructional stages in one continuous course of training as arranged by an ATO.
3. An applicant may be admitted to training either as an *ab-initio* entrant, or as a holder of a PPL(A) or PPL(H) issued in accordance with Annex 1 to the Chicago Convention. In the case of a PPL(A) or PPL(H) entrant, 50 % of the hours flown prior to the course shall be credited, up to a maximum of 40 hours flying experience, or 45 hours if an aeroplane night rating has been obtained, of which up to 20 hours may count towards the requirement for dual instruction flight time.
4. The course shall comprise:
  - (a) theoretical knowledge instruction to the ATPL(A) knowledge level;
  - (b) visual and instrument flying training; and
  - (c) training in MCC for the operation of multi-pilot aeroplanes.
5. An applicant failing or unable to complete the entire ATP(A) course may apply to the competent authority for the theoretical knowledge examination and skill test for a licence with lower privileges and an IR if the applicable requirements are met.

##### THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE

6. An ATP(A) theoretical knowledge course shall comprise at least 750 hours of instruction.
7. The MCC course shall comprise at least 25 hours of theoretical knowledge instruction and exercises.

##### THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE EXAMINATION

8. An applicant shall demonstrate the level of knowledge appropriate to the privileges granted to the holder of an ATPL(A).

##### FLYING TRAINING

9. The flying training, not including type rating training, shall comprise a total of at least 195 hours, to include all progress tests, of which up to 55 hours for the entire course may be instrument ground time. Within the total of 195 hours, applicants shall complete at least:
  - (a) 95 hours of dual instruction, of which up to 55 hours may be instrument ground time;



*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) 70 hours as PIC, including VFR flight and instrument flight time as student pilot-in-command (SPIC). The instrument flight time as SPIC shall only be counted as PIC flight time up to a maximum of 20 hours;
- (c) 50 hours of cross-country flight as PIC, including a VFR cross-country flight of at least 540 km (300 NM), in the course of which full stop landings at two aerodromes different from the aerodrome of departure shall be made;
- (d) 5 hours flight time shall be completed at night, comprising 3 hours of dual instruction, which will include at least 1 hour of cross-country navigation and 5 solo take-offs and 5 solo full stop landings; and
- (e) 115 hours of instrument time comprising, at least:
  - (1) 20 hours as SPIC;
  - (2) 15 hours MCC, for which an FFS or FNPT II may be used;
  - (3) 50 hours of instrument flight instruction, of which up to:
    - (i) 25 hours may be instrument ground time in a FNPT I; or
    - (ii) 40 hours may be instrument ground time in a FNPT II, FTD 2 or FFS, of which up to 10 hours may be conducted in an FNPT I.

An applicant holding a course completion certificate for the Basic Instrument Flight Module shall be credited with up to 10 hours towards the required instrument instruction time. Hours done in a BITD shall not be credited;

- (f) 5 hours to be carried out in an aeroplane certificated for the carriage of at least 4 persons that has a variable pitch propeller and retractable landing gear.

#### SKILL TEST

- 10. Upon completion of the related flying training, the applicant shall take the CPL(A) skill test on either a single-engine or a multi-engine aeroplane and the IR skill test on a multi-engine aeroplane.

#### B. ATP modular course — Aeroplanes

- 1. Applicants for an ATPL(A) who complete their theoretical knowledge instruction at a modular course shall:

- (a) hold at least a PPL(A) issued in accordance with Annex 1 to the Chicago Convention; and

complete at least the following hours of theoretical knowledge instruction:

- (1) for applicants holding a PPL(A): 650 hours;
- (2) for applicants holding a CPL(A): 400 hours;
- (3) for applicants holding an IR(A): 500 hours;
- (4) for applicants holding a CPL(A) and an IR(A): 250 hours.

The theoretical knowledge instruction shall be completed before the skill test for the ATPL(A) is taken.

#### C. CPL/IR integrated course — Aeroplanes

##### GENERAL

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

1. The aim of the CPL(A) and IR(A) integrated course is to train pilots to the level of proficiency necessary to operate single-pilot single-engine or multi-engine aeroplanes in commercial air transport and to obtain the CPL(A)/IR.
2. An applicant wishing to undertake a CPL(A)/IR integrated course shall complete all the instructional stages in one continuous course of training as arranged by an ATO.
3. An applicant may be admitted to training either as an *ab-initio* entrant, or as a holder of a PPL(A) or PPL(H) issued in accordance with Annex 1 to the Chicago Convention. In the case of a PPL(A) or PPL(H) entrant, 50 % of the hours flown prior to the course shall be credited, up to a maximum of 40 hours flying experience, or 45 hours if an aeroplane night rating has been obtained, of which up to 20 hours may count towards the requirement for dual instruction flight time.
4. The course shall comprise:
  - (a) theoretical knowledge instruction to CPL(A) and IR knowledge level; and
  - (b) visual and instrument flying training.
5. An applicant failing or unable to complete the entire CPL/IR(A) course may apply to the competent authority for the theoretical knowledge examination and skill test for a licence with lower privileges and an IR if the applicable requirements are met.

#### THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE

6. A CPL(A)/IR theoretical knowledge course shall comprise at least 500 hours of instruction.

#### THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE EXAMINATION

7. An applicant shall demonstrate a level of knowledge appropriate to the privileges granted to the holder of a CPL(A) and an IR.

#### FLYING TRAINING

8. The flying training, not including type rating training, shall comprise a total of at least 180 hours, to include all progress tests, of which up to 40 hours for the entire course may be instrument ground time. Within the total of 180 hours, applicants shall complete at least:
  - (a) 80 hours of dual instruction, of which up to 40 hours may be instrument ground time;
  - (b) 70 hours as PIC, including VFR flight and instrument flight time which may be flown as SPIC. The instrument flight time as SPIC shall only be counted as PIC flight time up to a maximum of 20 hours;
  - (c) 50 hours of cross-country flight as PIC, including a VFR cross-country flight of at least 540 km (300 NM), in the course of which full stop landings at two aerodromes different from the aerodrome of departure shall be made;
  - (d) 5 hours flight time shall be completed at night, comprising 3 hours of dual instruction, which shall include at least 1 hour of cross-country navigation and 5 solo take-offs and 5 solo full stop landings; and
  - (e) 100 hours of instrument time comprising, at least:
    - (1) 20 hours as SPIC; and
    - (2) 50 hours of instrument flight instruction, of which up to:

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (i) 25 hours may be instrument ground time in an FNPT I; or
- (ii) 40 hours may be instrument ground time in an FNPT II, FTD 2 or FFS, of which up to 10 hours may be conducted in an FNPT I.

An applicant holding a course completion certificate for the Basic Instrument Flight Module shall be credited with up to 10 hours towards the required instrument instruction time. Hours done in a BITD shall not be credited;

- (f) 5 hours to be carried out in an aeroplane certificated for the carriage of at least 4 persons that has a variable pitch propeller and retractable landing gear.

#### SKILL TESTS

- 9. Upon completion of the related flying training the applicant shall take the CPL(A) skill test and the IR skill test on either a multi-engine aeroplane or a single-engine aeroplane.

#### D. CPL integrated course — Aeroplanes

##### GENERAL

- 1. The aim of the CPL(A) integrated course is to train pilots to the level of proficiency necessary for the issue of a CPL(A).
- 2. An applicant wishing to undertake a CPL(A) integrated course shall complete all the instructional stages in one continuous course of training as arranged by an ATO.
- 3. An applicant may be admitted to training either as an *ab-initio* entrant, or as a holder of a PPL(A) or PPL(H) issued in accordance with Annex 1 to the Chicago Convention. In the case of a PPL(A) or PPL(H) entrant, 50 % of the hours flown prior to the course shall be credited, up to a maximum of 40 hours flying experience, or 45 hours if an aeroplane night rating has been obtained, of which up to 20 hours may count towards the requirement for dual instruction flight time.
- 4. The course shall comprise:
  - (a) theoretical knowledge instruction to CPL(A) knowledge level; and
  - (b) visual and instrument flying training.
- 5. An applicant failing or unable to complete the entire CPL(A) course may apply to the competent authority for the theoretical knowledge examination and skill test for a licence with lower privileges, if the applicable requirements are met.

##### THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE

- 6. A CPL(A) theoretical knowledge course shall comprise at least 350 hours of instruction.

##### THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE EXAMINATION

- 7. An applicant shall demonstrate a level of knowledge appropriate to the privileges granted to the holder of a CPL(A).

##### FLYING TRAINING

- 8. The flying training, not including type rating training, shall comprise a total of at least 150 hours, to include all progress tests, of which up to 5 hours for the entire course may be instrument ground time. Within the total of 150 hours, applicants shall complete at least:

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) 80 hours of dual instruction, of which up to 5 hours may be instrument ground time;
- (b) 70 hours as PIC;
- (c) 20 hours of cross-country flight as PIC, including a VFR cross-country flight of at least 540 km (300 NM), in the course of which full stop landings at two aerodromes different from the aerodrome of departure shall be made;
- (d) 5 hours flight time shall be completed at night, comprising 3 hours of dual instruction, which shall include at least 1 hour of cross-country navigation and 5 solo take-offs and 5 solo full stop landings;
- (e) 10 hours of instrument flight instruction, of which up to 5 hours may be instrument ground time in an FNPT I, FTD 2, FNPT II or FFS. An applicant holding a course completion certificate for the Basic Instrument Flight Module shall be credited with up to 10 hours towards the required instrument instruction time. Hours done in a BITD shall not be credited;
- (f) 5 hours to be carried out in an aeroplane certificated for the carriage of at least four persons that has a variable pitch propeller and retractable landing gear.

#### SKILL TEST

9. Upon completion of the flying training the applicant shall take the CPL(A) skill test on a single-engine or a multi-engine aeroplane.

#### E. CPL modular course — Aeroplanes

##### GENERAL

1. The aim of the CPL(A) modular course is to train PPL(A) holders to the level of proficiency necessary for the issue of a CPL(A).
2. Before commencing a CPL(A) modular course an applicant shall be the holder of a PPL(A) issued in accordance with Annex 1 to the Chicago Convention.
3. Before commencing the flight training the applicant shall:
  - (a) have completed 150 hours flight time;
  - (b) have complied with the prerequisites for the issue of a class or type rating for multi-engine aeroplanes in accordance with Subpart H, if a multi-engine aeroplane is to be used on the skill test.
4. An applicant wishing to undertake a modular CPL(A) course shall complete all the flight instructional stages in one continuous course of training as arranged by an ATO. The theoretical knowledge instruction may be given at an ATO conducting theoretical knowledge instruction only.
5. The course shall comprise:
  - (a) theoretical knowledge instruction to CPL(A) knowledge level; and
  - (b) visual and instrument flying training.

##### THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE

6. An approved CPL(A) theoretical knowledge course shall comprise at least 250 hours of instruction.

##### THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE EXAMINATION

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

7. An applicant shall demonstrate a level of knowledge appropriate to the privileges granted to the holder of a CPL(A).

#### FLYING TRAINING

8. Applicants without an IR shall be given at least 25 hours dual flight instruction, including 10 hours of instrument instruction of which up to 5 hours may be instrument ground time in a BITD, an FNPT I or II, an FTD 2 or an FFS.
9. Applicants holding a valid IR(A) shall be fully credited towards the dual instrument instruction time. Applicants holding a valid IR(H) shall be credited up to 5 hours of the dual instrument instruction time, in which case at least 5 hours dual instrument instruction time shall be given in an aeroplane. An applicant holding a Course Completion Certificate for the Basic Instrument Flight Module shall be credited with up to 10 hours towards the required instrument instruction time.
- 10.
- (a) Applicants with a valid IR shall be given at least 15 hours dual visual flight instruction.
- (b) Applicants without a night rating aeroplane shall be given additionally at least 5 hours night flight instruction, comprising 3 hours of dual instruction, which shall include at least 1 hour of cross-country navigation and 5 solo take-offs and 5 solo full stop landings.
11. At least 5 hours of the flight instruction shall be carried out in an aeroplane certificated for the carriage of at least 4 persons and have a variable pitch propeller and retractable landing gear.

#### EXPERIENCE

12. The applicant for a CPL(A) shall have completed at least 200 hours flight time, including at least:
- (a) 100 hours as PIC, of which 20 hours of cross-country flight as PIC, which shall include a VFR cross-country flight of at least 540 km (300 NM), in the course of which full stop landings at two aerodromes different from the aerodrome of departure shall be made;
- (b) 5 hours of flight time shall be completed at night, comprising 3 hours of dual instruction, which shall include at least 1 hour of cross-country navigation and 5 solo take-offs and 5 solo full stop landings; and
- (c) 10 hours of instrument flight instruction, of which up to 5 hours may be instrument ground time in an FNPT I, or FNPT II or FFS. An applicant holding a course completion certificate for the Basic Instrument Flight Module shall be credited with up to 10 hours towards the required instrument instruction time. Hours done in a BITD shall not be credited;
- (d) [<sup>F36</sup> hours of flight time shall be completed in a multi-engine aeroplane, if a multi-engine aeroplane is used for the skill test.]
- (e) Hours as PIC of other categories of aircraft may count towards the 200 hours flight time, in the following cases:
- (i) 30 hours in helicopter, if the applicant holds a PPL(H); or
- (ii) 100 hours in helicopters, if the applicant holds a CPL(H); or

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (iii) 30 hours in TMGs or sailplanes; or
- (iv) 30 hours in airships, if the applicant holds a PPL(As); or
- (v) 60 hours in airships, if the applicant holds a CPL(As).

#### SKILL TEST

13. Upon completion of the flying training and relevant experience requirements the applicant shall take the CPL(A) skill test on either a single-engine or a multi-engine aeroplane.

#### F. ATP/IR integrated course — Helicopters

##### GENERAL

1. The aim of the ATP(H)/IR integrated course is to train pilots to the level of proficiency necessary to enable them to operate as co-pilot on multi-pilot multi-engine helicopters in commercial air transport and to obtain the CPL(H)/IR.
2. An applicant wishing to undertake an ATP(H)/IR integrated course shall complete all the instructional stages in one continuous course of training as arranged by an ATO.
3. An applicant may be admitted to training either as an *ab-initio* entrant, or as a holder of a PPL(H) issued in accordance with Annex 1 to the Chicago Convention. In the case of a PPL(H) entrant, 50 % of the relevant experience shall be credited, up to a maximum of:
  - (a) 40 hours, of which up to 20 hours may be dual instruction; or
  - (b) 50 hours, of which up to 25 hours may be dual instruction, if a helicopter night rating has been obtained.
4. The course shall comprise:
  - (a) theoretical knowledge instruction to the ATPL(H) and IR knowledge level;
  - (b) visual and instrument flying training; and
  - (c) training in MCC for the operation of multi-pilot helicopters.
5. An applicant failing or unable to complete the entire ATP(H)/IR course may apply to the competent authority for the theoretical knowledge examination and skill test for a licence with lower privileges and an IR, if the applicable requirements are met.

##### THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE

6. An ATP(H)/IR theoretical knowledge course shall comprise at least 750 hours of instruction.
7. The MCC course shall comprise at least 25 hours of theoretical knowledge instruction exercises.

##### THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE EXAMINATION

8. An applicant shall demonstrate the level of knowledge appropriate to the privileges granted to the holder of an ATPL(H) and an IR.

##### FLYING TRAINING

9. The flying training shall comprise a total of at least 195 hours, to include all progress tests. Within the total of 195 hours, applicants shall complete at least:

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (a) 140 hours of dual instruction, of which:
- (1) 75 hours visual instruction may include:
    - (i) 30 hours in a helicopter FFS, level C/D; or
    - (ii) 25 hours in a FTD 2,3; or
    - (iii) 20 hours in a helicopter FNPT II/III; or
    - (iv) 20 hours in an aeroplane or TMG;
  - (2) 50 hours instrument instruction may include:
    - (i) up to 20 hours in a helicopter FFS or FTD 2,3 or FNPT II/III; or
    - (ii) 10 hours in at least a helicopter FNPT 1 or an aeroplane;
  - (3) 15 hours MCC, for which a helicopter FFS or helicopter FTD 2,3(MCC) or FNPT II/III(MCC) may be used.
 

If the helicopter used for the flying training is of a different type from the helicopter FFS used for the visual training, the maximum credit shall be limited to that allocated for the helicopter FNPT II/III;
- (b) 55 hours as PIC, of which 40 hours may be as SPIC. At least 14 hours solo day and 1 hour solo night shall be made;
- (c) 50 hours of cross-country flight, including at least 10 hours of cross-country flight as SPIC including a VFR cross-country flight of at least 185 km (100 NM) in the course of which landings at two different aerodromes from the aerodrome of departure shall be made;
- (d) 5 hours flight time in helicopters shall be completed at night comprising 3 hours of dual instruction including at least 1 hour of cross-country navigation and 5 solo night circuits. Each circuit shall include a take-off and a landing;
- (e) 50 hours of dual instrument time comprising:
- (i) 10 hours basic instrument instruction time; and
  - (ii) 40 hours IR Training, which shall include at least 10 hours in a multi-engine IFR-certificated helicopter.

#### SKILL TESTS

10. Upon completion of the related flying training, the applicant shall take the CPL(H) skill test on a multi-engine helicopter and the IR skill test on an IFR certificated multi-engine helicopter and shall comply with the requirements for MCC training.

#### G. ATP integrated course — Helicopters

##### GENERAL

1. The aim of the ATP(H) integrated course is to train pilots to the level of proficiency necessary to enable them to operate as co-pilot on multi-pilot multi-engine helicopters limited to VFR privileges in commercial air transport and to obtain the CPL(H).
2. An applicant wishing to undertake an ATP(H) integrated course shall complete all the instructional stages in one continuous course of training as arranged by an ATO.

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

3. An applicant may be admitted to training either as an *ab-initio* entrant, or as a holder of a PPL(H) issued in accordance with Annex 1 to the Chicago Convention. In the case of a PPL(H) entrant, 50 % of the relevant experience shall be credited, up to a maximum of:
  - (a) 40 hours, of which up to 20 hours may be dual instruction; or
  - (b) 50 hours, of which up to 25 hours may be dual instruction, if a helicopter night rating has been obtained.
4. The course shall comprise:
  - (a) theoretical knowledge instruction to the ATPL(H) knowledge level;
  - (b) visual and basic instrument flying training; and
  - (c) training in MCC for the operation of multi-pilot helicopters.
5. An applicant failing or unable to complete the entire ATP(H) course may apply to the competent authority for the theoretical knowledge examination and skill test for a licence with lower privileges, if the applicable requirements are met.

#### THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE

6. An ATP(H) theoretical knowledge course shall comprise at least 650 hours of instruction.
7. The MCC course shall comprise at least 20 hours of theoretical knowledge instruction exercises.

#### THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE EXAMINATION

8. An applicant shall demonstrate the level of knowledge appropriate to the privileges granted to the holder of an ATPL (H).

#### FLYING TRAINING

9. The flying training shall comprise a total of at least 150 hours, to include all progress tests. Within the total of 150 hours, applicants shall complete at least:
  - (a) 95 hours of dual instruction, of which:
    - (i) 75 hours visual instruction may include:
      - (1) 30 hours in a helicopter FFS level C/D; or
      - (2) 25 hours in a helicopter FTD 2,3; or
      - (3) 20 hours in a helicopter FNPT II/III; or
      - (4) 20 hours in an aeroplane or TMG;
    - (ii) 10 hours basic instrument instruction may include 5 hours in at least a helicopter FNPT I or an aeroplane;
    - (iii) 10 hours MCC, for which a helicopter: helicopter FFS or FTD 2,3(MCC) or FNPT II/III(MCC) may be used.

If the helicopter used for the flying training is of a different type from the helicopter FFS used for the visual training, the maximum credit shall be limited to that allocated for the helicopter FNPT II/III;



---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (b) 55 hours as PIC, of which 40 hours may be as SPIC. At least 14 hours solo day and 1 hour solo night shall be made;
- (c) 50 hours of cross-country flight, including at least 10 hours of cross-country flight as SPIC, including a VFR cross-country flight of at least 185 km (100 NM) in the course of which landings at two different aerodromes from the aerodrome of departure shall be made;
- (d) 5 hours flight time in helicopters shall be completed at night comprising 3 hours of dual instruction including at least 1 hour of cross-country navigation and 5 solo night circuits. Each circuit shall include a take-off and a landing.

#### SKILL TESTS

- 10. Upon completion of the related flying training the applicant shall take the CPL(H) skill test on a multi-engine helicopter and comply with MCC requirements.

#### H. ATP modular course — Helicopters

- 1. Applicants for an ATPL(H) who complete their theoretical knowledge instruction at a modular course shall hold at least a PPL(H) and complete at least the following hours of instruction within a period of 18 months:
  - (a) for applicants holding a PPL(H) issued in accordance with Annex 1 to the Chicago Convention: 550 hours;
  - (b) for applicants holding a CPL(H): 300 hours.
- 2. Applicants for an ATPL(H)/IR who complete their theoretical knowledge instruction at a modular course shall hold at least a PPL(H) and complete at least the following hours of instruction:
  - (a) for applicants holding a PPL(H): 650 hours;
  - (b) for applicants holding a CPL(H): 400 hours;
  - (c) for applicants holding an IR(H): 500 hours;
  - (d) for applicants holding a CPL(H) and an IR(H): 250 hours.

#### I. CPL/IR integrated course — Helicopters

##### GENERAL

- 1. The aim of the CPL(H)/IR integrated course is to train pilots to the level of proficiency necessary to operate single-pilot multi-engine helicopters and to obtain the CPL(H)/IR multi-engine helicopter.
- 2. An applicant wishing to undertake a CPL(H)/IR integrated course shall complete all the instructional stages in one continuous course of training as arranged by an ATO.
- 3. An applicant may be admitted to training either as an *ab-initio* entrant, or as a holder of a PPL(H) issued in accordance with Annex 1 to the Chicago Convention. In the case of an entrant holding a PPL(H), 50 % of the relevant experience shall be credited, up to a maximum of:
  - (a) 40 hours, of which up to 20 hours may be dual instruction; or
  - (b) 50 hours, of which up to 25 hours may be dual instruction, if a helicopter night rating has been obtained.

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

4. The course shall comprise:
- (a) theoretical knowledge instruction to CPL(H) and IR knowledge level, and the initial multi-engine helicopter type rating; and
  - (b) visual and instrument flying training.
5. An applicant failing or unable to complete the entire CPL(H)/IR course may apply to the competent authority for the theoretical knowledge examination and skill test for a licence with lower privileges and an IR, if the applicable requirements are met.

#### THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE

6. A CPL(H)/IR theoretical knowledge course shall comprise at least 500 hours of instruction.

#### THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE EXAMINATION

7. An applicant shall demonstrate a level of knowledge appropriate to the privileges granted to the holder of a CPL(H) and an IR.

#### FLYING TRAINING

8. The flying training shall comprise a total of at least 180 hours including all progress tests. Within the 180 hours, applicants shall complete at least:

- (a) 125 hours of dual instruction, of which:
  - (i) 75 hours visual instruction, which may include:
    - (1) 30 hours in a helicopter FFS level C/D; or
    - (2) 25 hours in a helicopter FTD 2,3; or
    - (3) 20 hours in a helicopter FNPT II/III; or
    - (4) 20 hours in an aeroplane or TMG;
  - (ii) 50 hours instrument instruction which may include:
    - (1) up to 20 hours in a helicopter FFS or FTD 2,3, or FNPT II, III; or
    - (2) 10 hours in at least a helicopter FNPT I or an aeroplane.

If the helicopter used for the flying training is of a different type from the FFS used for the visual training, the maximum credit shall be limited to that allocated for the FNPT II/III;

- (b) 55 hours as PIC, of which 40 hours may be as SPIC. At least 14 hours solo day and 1 hour solo night shall be made;
- (c) 10 hours dual cross-country flying;
- (d) 10 hours of cross-country flight as PIC, including a VFR cross-country flight of at least 185 km (100 NM) in the course of which full stop landings at two different aerodromes from the aerodrome of departure shall be made;
- (e) 5 hours of flight time in helicopters shall be completed at night comprising 3 hours of dual instruction including at least 1 hour of cross-country navigation and 5 solo night circuits. Each circuit shall include a take-off and a landing;
- (f) 50 hours of dual instrument time comprising:

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (i) 10 hours basic instrument instruction time; and
- (ii) 40 hours IR Training, which shall include at least 10 hours in a multi-engine IFR-certificated helicopter.

#### SKILL TEST

9. Upon completion of the related flying training, the applicant shall take the CPL(H) skill test on either a multi-engine or a single-engine helicopter and the IR skill test on an IFR-certificated multi-engine helicopter.

#### J. CPL integrated course — Helicopters

##### GENERAL

1. The aim of the CPL(H) integrated course is to train pilots to the level of proficiency necessary for the issue of a CPL(H).
2. An applicant wishing to undertake a CPL(H) integrated course shall complete all the instructional stages in one continuous course of training as arranged by an ATO.
3. An applicant may be admitted to training either as an *ab-initio* entrant, or as a holder of a PPL(H) issued in accordance with Annex 1 to the Chicago Convention. In the case of an entrant holding a PPL(H), 50 % of the relevant experience shall be credited, up to a maximum of:
  - (a) 40 hours, of which up to 20 hours may be dual instruction; or
  - (b) 50 hours, of which up to 25 hours may be dual instruction if a helicopter night rating has been obtained.
4. The course shall comprise:
  - (a) theoretical knowledge instruction to CPL(H) knowledge level; and
  - (b) visual and instrument flying training.
5. An applicant failing or unable to complete the entire CPL(H) course may apply to the competent authority for the theoretical knowledge examination and skill test for a licence with lower privileges, if the applicable requirements are met.

##### THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE

6. An approved CPL(H) theoretical knowledge course shall comprise at least 350 hours of instruction or 200 hours if the applicant is the holder of a PPL.

##### THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE EXAMINATION

7. An applicant shall demonstrate a level of knowledge appropriate to the privileges granted to the holder of a CPL(H).

##### FLYING TRAINING

8. The flying training shall comprise a total of at least 135 hours, to include all progress tests, of which up to 5 hours may be instrument ground time. Within the 135 hours total, applicants shall complete at least:
  - (a) 85 hours of dual instruction, of which:
    - (i) up to 75 hours may be visual instruction, and may include:
      - (1) 30 hours in a helicopter FFS level C/D; or

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (2) 25 hours in a helicopter FTD 2,3; or
  - (3) 20 hours in a helicopter FNPT II/III; or
  - (4) 20 hours in an aeroplane or TMG;
- (ii) up to 10 hours may be instrument instruction, and may include 5 hours in at least a helicopter FNPT I or an aeroplane.
- If the helicopter used for the flying training is of a different type from the FFS used for the visual training, the maximum credit shall be limited to that allocated for the FNPT II/III;
- (b) 50 hours as PIC, of which 35 hours may be as SPIC. At least 14 hours solo day and 1 hour solo night shall be made;
  - (c) 10 hours dual cross-country flying;
  - (d) 10 hours of cross-country flight as PIC, including a VFR cross-country flight of at least 185 km (100 NM) in the course of which full stop landings at two different aerodromes from the aerodrome of departure shall be made;
  - (e) 5 hours flight time in helicopters shall be completed at night comprising 3 hours of dual instruction including at least 1 hour of cross-country navigation and 5 solo night circuits. Each circuit shall include a take-off and a landing;
  - (f) 10 hours of instrument dual instruction time, including at least 5 hours in a helicopter.
- SKILL TEST
9. Upon completion of the related flying training, the applicant shall take the CPL(H) skill test.

#### **K. CPL modular course — Helicopters**

##### **GENERAL**

1. The aim of the CPL(H) modular course is to train PPL(H) holders to the level of proficiency necessary for the issue of a CPL(H).
2. Before commencing a CPL(H) modular course an applicant shall be the holder of a PPL(H) issued in accordance with Annex 1 to the Chicago Convention.
3. Before commencing the flight training the applicant shall:
  - (a) [<sup>F3</sup>have completed 155 hours flight time, including 50 hours as PIC in helicopters of which 10 hours shall be cross-country. Hours as PIC of other categories of aircraft may count towards the 155 hours flight time as prescribed in paragraph 11 of Section K;]
  - (b) have complied with FCL.725 and FCL.720.H if a multi-engine helicopter is to be used on the skill test.
4. An applicant wishing to undertake a modular CPL(H) course shall complete all the flight instructional stages in one continuous course of training as arranged by an ATO. The theoretical knowledge instruction may be given at an ATO that conducts theoretical knowledge instruction only.
5. The course shall comprise:
  - (a) theoretical knowledge instruction to CPL(H) knowledge level; and

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (b) visual and instrument flying training.

#### THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE

6. An approved CPL(H) theoretical knowledge course shall comprise at least 250 hours of instruction.

#### THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE EXAMINATION

7. An applicant shall demonstrate a level of knowledge appropriate to the privileges granted to the holder of a CPL(H).

#### FLYING TRAINING

8. Applicants without an IR shall be given at least 30 hours dual flight instruction, of which:
- (a) 20 hours visual instruction, which may include 5 hours in a helicopter FFS or FTD 2,3 or FNPT II, III; and
- (b) 10 hours instrument instruction, which may include 5 hours in at least a helicopter FTD 1 or FNPT I or aeroplane.
9. Applicants holding a valid IR(H) shall be fully credited towards the dual instrument instruction time. Applicants holding a valid IR(A) shall complete at least 5 hours of the dual instrument instruction time in a helicopter.
10. Applicants without a night rating helicopter shall be given additionally at least 5 hours night flight instruction comprising 3 hours of dual instruction including at least 1 hour of cross-country navigation and 5 solo night circuits. Each circuit shall include a take-off and a landing.

#### EXPERIENCE

11. The applicant for a CPL(H) shall have completed at least 185 hours flight time, including 50 hours as PIC, of which 10 hours of cross-country flight as PIC, including a VFR cross-country flight of at least 185 km (100 NM), in the course of which full stop landings at two aerodromes different from the aerodrome of departure shall be made.

Hours as pilot-in-command of other categories of aircraft may count towards the 185 hours flight time, in the following cases:

- (a) 20 hours in aeroplanes, if the applicant holds a PPL(A); or
- (b) 50 hours in aeroplanes, if the applicant holds a CPL(A); or
- (c) 10 hours in TMGs or sailplanes; or
- (d) 20 hours in airships, if the applicant holds a PPL(As); or
- (e) 50 hours in airships, if the applicant holds a CPL(As).

#### SKILL TEST

12. Upon completion of the related flying training and relevant experience, the applicant shall take the CPL(H) skill test.

#### L. CPL/IR integrated course — Airships

##### GENERAL

1. The aim of the CPL(As)/IR integrated course is to train pilots to the level of proficiency necessary to operate airships and to obtain the CPL(As)/IR.

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

2. An applicant wishing to undertake a CPL(As)/IR integrated course shall complete all the instructional stages in one continuous course of training as arranged by an ATO.
3. An applicant may be admitted to training either as an *ab-initio* entrant, or as a holder of a PPL(As), PPL(A) or PPL(H) issued in accordance with Annex 1 to the Chicago Convention. In the case of an entrant holding a PPL(As), PPL(A) or PPL(H) shall be credited up to a maximum of:
  - (a) 10 hours, of which up to 5 hours may be dual instruction; or
  - (b) 15 hours, of which up to 7 hours may be dual instruction, if an airship night rating has been obtained.
4. The course shall comprise:
  - (a) theoretical knowledge instruction to CPL(As) and IR knowledge level, and the initial airship type rating; and
  - (b) visual and instrument flying training.
5. An applicant failing or unable to complete the entire CPL/IR(As) course may apply to the competent authority for the theoretical knowledge examination and skill test for a licence with lower privileges and an IR, if the applicable requirements are met.

#### THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE

6. A CPL(As)/IR theoretical knowledge course shall comprise at least 500 hours of instruction.

#### THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE EXAMINATION

7. An applicant shall demonstrate a level of knowledge appropriate to the privileges granted to the holder of a CPL(As) and an IR.

#### FLYING TRAINING

8. The flying training shall comprise a total of at least 80 hours including all progress tests. Within the 80 hours, applicants shall complete at least:
  - (a) 60 hours of dual instruction, of which:
    - (i) 30 hours visual instruction, which may include:
      - (1) 12 hours in an airship FFS; or
      - (2) 10 hours in an airship FTD; or
      - (3) 8 hours in an airship FNPT II/III; or
      - (4) 8 hours in an aeroplane, helicopter or TMG;
    - (ii) 30 hours instrument instruction which may include:
      - (1) up to 12 hours in an airship FFS or FTD or FNPT II, III; or
      - (2) 6 hours in at least an airship FTD 1 or FNPT I or aeroplane.

If the airship used for the flying training is of a different type from the FFS used for the visual training, the maximum credit shall be limited to 8 hours;

- (b) 20 hours as PIC, of which 5 hours may be as SPIC. At least 14 hours solo day and 1 hour solo night shall be made;

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (c) 5 hours of cross-country flight as PIC, including a VFR cross-country flight of at least 90 km (50 NM) in the course of which two full stop landings at the destination aerodrome shall be made;
- (d) 5 hours flight time in airships shall be completed at night comprising 3 hours of dual instruction including at least 1 hour of cross-country navigation and 5 solo night circuits. Each circuit shall include take-off and landing;
- (e) 30 hours of dual instrument time comprising:
  - (i) 10 hours basic instrument instruction time; and
  - (ii) 20 hours IR Training, which shall include at least 10 hours in a multi-engine IFR-certificated airship.

#### SKILL TEST

- 9. Upon completion of the related flying training, the applicant shall take the CPL(As) skill test on either a multi-engine or a single-engine airship and the IR skill test on an IFR-certificated multi-engine airship.

#### M. CPL integrated course — Airships

##### GENERAL

- 1. The aim of the CPL(As) integrated course is to train pilots to the level of proficiency necessary for the issue of a CPL(AS).
- 2. An applicant wishing to undertake a CPL(As) integrated course shall complete all the instructional stages in one continuous course of training as arranged by an ATO.
- 3. An applicant may be admitted to training either as an *ab-initio* entrant, or as a holder of a PPL(As), PPL(A) or PPL(H) issued in accordance with Annex 1 to the Chicago Convention. In the case of an entrant holding a PPL(As), PPL(A) or PPL(H) shall be credited up to a maximum of:
  - (a) 10 hours, of which up to 5 hours may be dual instruction; or
  - (b) 15 hours, of which up to 7 hours may be dual instruction if a airship night rating has been obtained.
- 4. The course shall comprise:
  - (a) theoretical knowledge instruction to CPL(As) knowledge level; and
  - (b) visual and instrument flying training.
- 5. An applicant failing or unable to complete the entire CPL(As) course may apply to the competent authority for the theoretical knowledge examination and skill test for a licence with lower privileges, if the applicable requirements are met.

##### THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE

- 6. An approved CPL(As) theoretical knowledge course shall comprise at least 350 hours of instruction or 200 hours if the applicant is a PPL holder.

##### THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE EXAMINATION

- 7. An applicant shall demonstrate a level of knowledge appropriate to the privileges granted to the holder of a CPL(As).

##### FLYING TRAINING

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

8. The flying training shall comprise a total of at least 50 hours, to include all progress tests, of which up to 5 hours may be instrument ground time. Within the 50 hours total, applicants shall complete at least:
  - (a) 30 hours of dual instruction, of which up to 5 hours may be instrument ground time;
  - (b) 20 hours as PIC;
  - (c) 5 hours dual cross-country flying;
  - (d) 5 hours of cross-country flight as PIC, including a VFR cross-country flight of at least 90 km (50 NM) in the course of which two full stop landings at the destination aerodrome shall be made;
  - (e) 5 hours flight time in airships shall be completed at night comprising 3 hours of dual instruction including at least 1 hour of cross-country navigation and 5 solo night circuits. Each circuit shall include take-off and landing;
  - (f) 10 hours of instrument dual instruction time, including at least 5 hours in an airship.

#### SKILL TEST

9. Upon completion of the related flying training, the applicant shall take the CPL(As) skill test.

#### N. CPL modular course — Airships

##### GENERAL

1. The aim of the CPL(As) modular course is to train PPL(As) holders to the level of proficiency necessary for the issue of a CPL(As).
2. Before commencing a CPL(As) modular course an applicant shall:
  - (a) hold a PPL(As) issued in accordance with Annex 1 to the Chicago Convention;
  - (b) have completed 200 hours flight time as a pilot on airships, including 100 hours as PIC, of which 50 hours shall be cross-country.
3. An applicant wishing to undertake a modular CPL(As) course shall complete all the flight instructional stages in one continuous course of training as arranged by an ATO. The theoretical knowledge instruction may be given at an ATO that conducts theoretical knowledge instruction only.
4. The course shall comprise:
  - (a) theoretical knowledge instruction to CPL(As) knowledge level; and
  - (b) visual and instrument flying training.

##### THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE

5. An approved CPL(As) theoretical knowledge course shall comprise at least 250 hours of instruction.

##### THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE EXAMINATION

6. An applicant shall demonstrate a level of knowledge appropriate to the privileges granted to the holder of a CPL(As).

##### FLYING TRAINING



---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

7. Applicants without an IR shall be given at least 20 hours dual flight instruction, of which:
  - 10 hours visual instruction, which may include 5 hours in an airship FFS or FTD 2,3 or FNPT II, III; and
  - 10 hours instrument instruction, which may include 5 hours in at least an airship FTD 1 or FNPT I or aeroplane.
8. Applicants holding a valid IR(As) shall be fully credited towards the dual instrument instruction time. Applicants holding a valid IR in another category of aircraft shall complete at least 5 hours of the dual instrument instruction time in an airship.
9. Applicants without a night rating airship shall be given additionally at least 5 hours night flight instruction comprising 3 hours of dual instruction including at least 1 hour of cross-country navigation and 5 solo night circuits. Each circuit shall include a take-off and a landing.

#### EXPERIENCE

10. The applicant for a CPL(As) shall have completed at least 250 hours flight time in airships, including 125 hours as PIC, of which 50 hours of cross-country flight as PIC, including a VFR cross-country flight of at least 90 km (50 NM), in the course of which a full stop landing at destination aerodrome.

Hours as PIC of other categories of aircraft may count towards the 185 hours flight time, in the following cases:

- (a) 30 hours in aeroplanes or helicopters, if the applicant holds a PPL(A) or PPL(H) respectively; or
- (b) 60 hours in aeroplanes or helicopters, if the applicant holds a CPL(A) or CPL(H) respectively; or
- (c) 10 hours in TMGs or sailplanes; or
- (d) 10 hours in balloons.

#### SKILL TEST

11. Upon completion of the related flying training and relevant experience, the applicant shall take the CPL(As) skill test.

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

## Appendix 4

### Skill test for the issue of a CPL

#### A. General

1. An applicant for a skill test for the CPL shall have received instruction on the same class or type of aircraft to be used in the test.
2. An applicant shall pass all the relevant sections of the skill test. If any item in a section is failed, that section is failed. Failure in more than one section will require the applicant to take the entire test again. An applicant failing only in one section shall only repeat the failed section. Failure in any section of the retest, including those sections that have been passed on a previous attempt, will require the applicant to take the entire test again. All relevant sections of the skill test shall be completed within 6 months. Failure to achieve a pass in all relevant sections of the test in two attempts will require further training.
3. Further training may be required following any failed skill test. There is no limit to the number of skill tests that may be attempted.

#### CONDUCT OF THE TEST

4. Should the applicant choose to terminate a skill test for reasons considered inadequate by the Flight Examiner (FE), the applicant shall retake the entire skill test. If the test is terminated for reasons considered adequate by the FE, only those sections not completed shall be tested in a further flight.
5. At the discretion of the FE, any manoeuvre or procedure of the test may be repeated once by the applicant. The FE may stop the test at any stage if it is considered that the applicant's demonstration of flying skills requires a complete re-test.
6. An applicant shall be required to fly the aircraft from a position where the PIC functions can be performed and to carry out the test as if no other crew member is present. Responsibility for the flight shall be allocated in accordance with national regulations.
7. An applicant shall indicate to the FE the checks and duties carried out, including the identification of radio facilities. Checks shall be completed in accordance with the checklist for the aircraft on which the test is being taken. During pre-flight preparation for the test, the applicant is required to determine power settings and speeds. Performance data for take-off, approach and landing shall be calculated by the applicant in compliance with the operations manual or flight manual for the aircraft used.
8. The FE shall take no part in the operation of the aircraft except where intervention is necessary in the interests of safety or to avoid unacceptable delay to other traffic.

#### B. Content of the skill test for the issue of a CPL — Aeroplanes

1. The aeroplane used for the skill test shall meet the requirements for training aeroplanes, and shall be certificated for the carriage of at least four persons, have a variable pitch propeller and retractable landing gear.
2. The route to be flown shall be chosen by the FE and the destination shall be a controlled aerodrome. The applicant shall be responsible for the flight planning and shall ensure that all equipment and documentation for the execution of the flight are on board. The duration of the flight shall be at least 90 minutes.

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

3. The applicant shall demonstrate the ability to:
- (a) operate the aeroplane within its limitations;
  - (b) complete all manoeuvres with smoothness and accuracy;
  - (c) exercise good judgement and airmanship;
  - (d) apply aeronautical knowledge; and
  - (e) maintain control of the aeroplane at all times in such a manner that the successful outcome of a procedure or manoeuvre is never seriously in doubt.

#### FLIGHT TEST TOLERANCES

4. The following limits shall apply, corrected to make allowance for turbulent conditions and the handling qualities and performance of the aeroplane used.

##### Height

normal flight  $\pm 100$  feet

with simulated engine failure  $\pm 150$  feet

Tracking  $\pm 5^\circ$

on radio aids

##### Heading

normal flight  $\pm 10^\circ$

with simulated engine failure  $\pm 15^\circ$

##### Speed

take-off and approach  $\pm 5$  knots

all other flight regimes  $\pm 10$  knots

all other flight regimes

#### CONTENT OF THE TEST

5. Items in section 2(c) and (e)(iv), and the whole of sections 5 and 6 may be performed in an FNPT II or an FFS.

Use of the aeroplane checklists, airmanship, control of the aeroplane by external visual reference, anti-icing/de-icing procedures and principles of threat and error management apply in all sections.

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

a	Pre-flight, including: Flight planning, Documentation, Mass and balance determination, Weather brief, NOTAMS
b	Aeroplane inspection and servicing
c	Taxiing and take-off
d	Performance considerations and trim
e	Aerodrome and traffic pattern operations
f	Departure procedure, altimeter setting, collision avoidance (lookout)
g	ATC liaison — compliance, R/T procedures
<b>SECTION 2 — GENERAL AIRWORK</b>	
a	Control of the aeroplane by external visual reference, including straight and level, climb, descent, lookout
b	Flight at critically low airspeeds including recognition of and recovery from incipient and full stalls
c	Turns, including turns in landing configuration. Steep turns 45°
d	Flight at critically high airspeeds, including recognition of and recovery from spiral dives
e	Flight by reference solely to instruments, including: (i) level flight, cruise configuration, control of heading, altitude and airspeed (ii) climbing and descending turns with 10°-30° bank (iii) recoveries from unusual attitudes (iv) limited panel instruments
f	ATC liaison — compliance, R/T procedures
<b>SECTION 3 — EN-ROUTE PROCEDURES</b>	
a	Control of aeroplane by external visual reference, including cruise configuration Range/Endurance considerations
b	Orientation, map reading
c	Altitude, speed, heading control, lookout
d	Altimeter setting. ATC liaison — compliance, R/T procedures
e	Monitoring of flight progress, flight log, fuel usage, assessment of track error and re-establishment of correct tracking

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

f	Observation of weather conditions, assessment of trends, diversion planning
g	Tracking, positioning (NDB or VOR), identification of facilities (instrument flight). Implementation of diversion plan to alternate aerodrome (visual flight)
<b>SECTION 4 — APPROACH AND LANDING PROCEDURES</b>	
a	Arrival procedures, altimeter setting, checks, lookout
b	ATC liaison — compliance, R/T procedures
c	Go-around action from low height
d	Normal landing, crosswind landing (if suitable conditions)
e	Short field landing
f	Approach and landing with idle power (single-engine only)
g	Landing without use of flaps
h	Post-flight actions
<b>SECTION 5 — ABNORMAL AND EMERGENCY PROCEDURES</b>	
This section may be combined with sections 1 through 4	
a	Simulated engine failure after take-off (at a safe altitude), fire drill
b	Equipment malfunctions including alternative landing gear extension, electrical and brake failure
c	Forced landing (simulated)
d	ATC liaison — compliance, R/T procedures
e	Oral questions
<b>SECTION 6 — SIMULATED ASYMMETRIC FLIGHT AND RELEVANT CLASS OR TYPE ITEMS</b>	
This section may be combined with sections 1 through 5	
a	Simulated engine failure during take-off (at a safe altitude unless carried out in an FFS)
b	Asymmetric approach and go-around
c	Asymmetric approach and full stop landing
d	Engine shutdown and restart
e	ATC liaison — compliance, R/T procedures, Airmanship

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

f	As determined by the FE — any relevant items of the class or type rating skill test to include, if applicable: (i) aeroplane systems including handling of autopilot (ii) operation of pressurisation system (iii) use of de-icing and anti-icing system
g	Oral questions

### C. Content of the skill test for the issue of the CPL — Helicopters

1. The helicopter used for the skill test shall meet the requirements for training helicopters.
2. The area and route to be flown shall be chosen by the FE and all low level and hover work shall be at an approved aerodrome/site. Routes used for section 3 may end at the aerodrome of departure or at another aerodrome and one destination shall be a controlled aerodrome. The skill test may be conducted in 2 flights. The total duration of the flight(s) shall be at least 90 minutes.
3. The applicant shall demonstrate the ability to:
  - (a) operate the helicopter within its limitations;
  - (b) complete all manoeuvres with smoothness and accuracy;
  - (c) exercise good judgement and airmanship;
  - (d) apply aeronautical knowledge; and
  - (e) maintain control of the helicopter at all times in such a manner that the successful outcome of a procedure or manoeuvre is never seriously in doubt.

#### FLIGHT TEST TOLERANCES

4. The following limits shall apply, corrected to make allowance for turbulent conditions and the handling qualities and performance of the helicopter used.

##### Height

normal flight	± 100 feet
simulated major emergency	± 150 feet
Tracking on radio aids	± 10°

##### Heading

normal flight	± 10°
simulated major emergency	± 15°

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

## Speed

take-off and approach  $\pm 5$  knots

multi-engine all  $\pm 10$  knots

other flight regimes

## Ground drift

T.O.  $\pm 3$  feet

hover

I.G.E.

landing no sideways or backwards movement

## CONTENT OF THE TEST

5. Items in section 4 may be performed in a helicopter FNPT or a helicopter FFS. Use of helicopter checklists, airmanship, control of helicopter by external visual reference, anti-icing procedures, and principles of threat and error management apply in all sections.

### SECTION 1 — PRE-FLIGHT/POST-FLIGHT CHECKS AND PROCEDURES

a	Helicopter knowledge (e.g. technical log, fuel, mass and balance, performance), flight planning, documentation, NOTAMS, weather
b	Pre-flight inspection/action, location of parts and purpose
c	Cockpit inspection, starting procedure
d	Communication and navigation equipment checks, selecting and setting frequencies
e	Pre-take-off procedure, R/T procedure, ATC liaison-compliance
f	Parking, shutdown and post-flight procedure

### SECTION 2 — HOVER MANOEUVRES, ADVANCED HANDLING AND CONFINED AREAS

a	Take-off and landing (lift-off and touchdown)
b	Taxi, hover taxi
c	Stationary hover with head/cross/tail wind
d	Stationary hover turns, 360° left and right (spot turns)
e	Forward, sideways and backwards hover manoeuvring
f	Simulated engine failure from the hover

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

g	Quick stops into and downwind
h	Sloping ground/unprepared sites landings and take-offs
i	Take-offs (various profiles)
j	Crosswind, downwind take-off (if practicable)
k	Take-off at maximum take-off mass (actual or simulated)
l	Approaches (various profiles)
m	Limited power take-off and landing
n	Autorotations (FE to select two items from — Basic, range, low speed, and 360° turns)
o	Autorotative landing
p	Practice forced landing with power recovery
q	Power checks, reconnaissance technique, approach and departure technique
<b>SECTION 3 — NAVIGATION — EN-ROUTE PROCEDURES</b>	
a	Navigation and orientation at various altitudes/heights, map reading
b	Altitude/height, speed, heading control, observation of airspace, altimeter setting
c	Monitoring of flight progress, flight log, fuel usage, endurance, ETA, assessment of track error and re-establishment of correct track, instrument monitoring
d	Observation of weather conditions, diversion planning
e	Tracking, positioning (NDB and/or VOR), identification of facilities
f	ATC liaison and observance of regulations, etc.
<b>SECTION 4 — FLIGHT PROCEDURES AND MANOEUVRES BY SOLE REFERENCE TO INSTRUMENTS</b>	
a	Level flight, control of heading, altitude/height and speed
b	Rate 1 level turns onto specified headings, 180° to 360° left and right
c	Climbing and descending, including turns at rate 1 onto specified headings
d	Recovery from unusual attitudes



*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

e	Turns with 30° bank, turning up to 90° left and right
---	---

#### **SECTION 5 — ABNORMAL AND EMERGENCY PROCEDURES (SIMULATED WHERE APPROPRIATE)**

*Note 1:* Where the test is conducted on a multi-engine helicopter a simulated engine failure drill, including a single-engine approach and landing, shall be included in the test.

*Note 2:* The FE shall select four items from the following:

a	Engine malfunctions, including governor failure, carburettor/engine icing, oil system, as appropriate
b	Fuel system malfunction
c	Electrical system malfunction
d	Hydraulic system malfunction, including approach and landing without hydraulics, as applicable
e	Main rotor and/or anti-torque system malfunction (FFS or discussion only)
f	Fire drills, including smoke control and removal, as applicable
g	Other abnormal and emergency procedures as outlined in appropriate flight manual, including for multi-engine helicopters: Simulated engine failure at take-off: rejected take-off at or before TDP or safe forced landing at or before DPATO, shortly after TDP or DPATO. Landing with simulated engine failure: landing or go-around following engine failure before LDP or DPBL, following engine failure after LDP or safe forced landing after DPBL.

#### **D. Content of the skill test for the issue of a CPL — Airships**

1. The airship used for the skill test shall meet the requirements for training airships.
2. The area and route to be flown shall be chosen by the FE. Routes used for section 3 may end at the aerodrome of departure or at another aerodrome and one destination shall be a controlled aerodrome. The skill test may be conducted in 2 flights. The total duration of the flight(s) shall be at least 60 minutes.
3. The applicant shall demonstrate the ability to:
  - (a) operate the airship within its limitations;

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) complete all manoeuvres with smoothness and accuracy;
- (c) exercise good judgement and airmanship;
- (d) apply aeronautical knowledge; and
- (e) maintain control of the airship at all times in such a manner that the successful outcome of a procedure or manoeuvre is never seriously in doubt.

#### FLIGHT TEST TOLERANCES

4. The following limits shall apply, corrected to make allowance for turbulent conditions and the handling qualities and performance of the airship used.

##### Height

normal flight simulated	± 100 feet
major emergency	± 150 feet
Tracking on radio aids	± 10°

##### Heading

normal flight simulated	± 10°
major emergency	± 15°

#### CONTENT OF THE TEST

5. Items in sections 5 and 6 may be performed in an Airship FNPT or an airship FFS. Use of airship checklists, airmanship, control of airship by external visual reference, anti-icing procedures, and principles of threat and error management apply in all sections.

#### SECTION 1 — PRE-FLIGHT OPERATIONS AND DEPARTURE

a	Pre-flight, including: Flight planning, Documentation, Mass and Balance determination, Weather brief, NOTAMS
b	Airship inspection and servicing
c	Off-mast procedure, ground manoeuvring and take-off
d	Performance considerations and trim
e	Aerodrome and traffic pattern operations
f	Departure procedure, altimeter setting, collision avoidance (lookout)
g	ATC liaison — compliance, R/T procedures

#### SECTION 2 — GENERAL AIRWORK

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

a	Control of the airship by external visual reference, including straight and level, climb, descent, lookout
b	Flight at pressure height
c	Turns
d	Steep descents and climbs
e	Flight by reference solely to instruments, including: (i) level flight, control of heading, altitude and airspeed (ii) climbing and descending turns (iii) recoveries from unusual attitudes (iv) limited panel instruments
f	ATC liaison — compliance, R/T procedures
<b>SECTION 3 — EN-ROUTE PROCEDURES</b>	
a	Control of airship by external visual reference, Range/Endurance considerations
b	Orientation, map reading
c	Altitude, speed, heading control, lookout
d	Altimeter setting, ATC liaison — compliance, R/T procedures
e	Monitoring of flight progress, flight log, fuel usage, assessment of track error and re-establishment of correct tracking
f	Observation of weather conditions, assessment of trends, diversion planning
g	Tracking, positioning (NDB or VOR), identification of facilities (instrument flight). Implementation of diversion plan to alternate aerodrome (visual flight)
<b>SECTION 4 — APPROACH AND LANDING PROCEDURES</b>	
a	Arrival procedures, altimeter setting, checks, lookout
b	ATC liaison — compliance, R/T procedures
c	Go-around action from low height
d	Normal landing
e	Short field landing
f	Approach and landing with idle power (single-engine only)
g	Landing without use of flaps

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

h	Post-flight actions
<b>SECTION 5 — ABNORMAL AND EMERGENCY PROCEDURES</b>	
This section may be combined with sections 1 through 4	
a	Simulated engine failure after take-off (at a safe altitude), fire drill
b	Equipment malfunctions
c	Forced landing (simulated)
d	ATC liaison — compliance, R/T procedures
e	Oral questions
<b>SECTION 6 — RELEVANT CLASS OR TYPE ITEMS</b>	
This section may be combined with sections 1 through 5	
a	Simulated engine failure during take-off (at a safe altitude unless carried out in an FFS)
b	Approach and go-around with failed engine(s)
c	Approach and full stop landing with failed engine(s)
d	Malfunctions in the envelope pressure system
e	ATC liaison — compliance, R/T procedures, Airmanship
f	As determined by the FE — any relevant items of the class or type rating skill test to include, if applicable: (i) airship systems (ii) operation of envelope pressure system
g	Oral questions

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

## Appendix 5

### Integrated MPL training course

#### GENERAL

1. The aim of the MPL integrated course is to train pilots to the level of proficiency necessary to enable them to operate as co-pilot of a multi-engine multi-pilot turbine-powered air transport aeroplane under VFR and IFR and to obtain an MPL.
- [<sup>F82</sup>2. Approval for an MPL training course shall only be given to an ATO that is part of a commercial air transport operator certificated in accordance with Part-ORO or having a specific arrangement with such an operator.]
3. An applicant wishing to undertake an MPL integrated course shall complete all the instructional stages in one continuous course of training at an ATO. The training shall be competency based and conducted in a multi-crew operational environment.
4. Only *ab-initio* applicants shall be admitted to the course.
5. The course shall comprise:
  - (a) theoretical knowledge instruction to the ATPL(A) knowledge level;
  - (b) visual and instrument flying training;
  - (c) training in MCC for the operation of multi-pilot aeroplanes; and
  - (d) type rating training.
6. An applicant failing or unable to complete the entire MPL course may apply to the competent authority for the theoretical knowledge examination and skill test for a licence with lower privileges and an IR, if the applicable requirements are met.

#### THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE

7. An approved MPL theoretical knowledge course shall comprise at least 750 hours of instruction for the ATPL(A) knowledge level, as well as the hours required for theoretical knowledge instruction for the relevant type rating, in accordance with Subpart H.

#### FLYING TRAINING

8. The flying training shall comprise a total of at least 240 hours, composed of hours as PF and PNF, in actual and simulated flight, and covering the following 4 phases of training:
  - (a) Phase 1 — Core flying skills  
Specific basic single-pilot training in an aeroplane.
  - (b) Phase 2 — Basic  
Introduction of multi-crew operations and instrument flight.
  - (c) Phase 3 — Intermediate  
Application of multi-crew operations to a multi-engine turbine aeroplane certified as a high performance aeroplane in accordance with Part-21.
  - (d) Phase 4 — Advanced  
Type rating training within an airline oriented environment.

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

Flight experience in actual flight shall include all the experience requirements of Subpart H, upset recovery training, night flying, flight solely by reference to instruments and the experience required to achieve the relevant airmanship.

MCC requirements shall be incorporated into the relevant phases above.

Training in asymmetric flight shall be given either in an aeroplane or an FFS.

9. Each phase of training in the flight instruction syllabus shall be composed of both instruction in the underpinning knowledge and in practical training segments.
10. The training course shall include a continuous evaluation process of the training syllabus and a continuous assessment of the students following the syllabus. Evaluation shall ensure that:
  - (a) the competencies and related assessment are relevant to the task of a co-pilot of a multi-pilot aeroplane; and
  - (b) the students acquire the necessary competencies in a progressive and satisfactory manner.
11. The training course shall include at least 12 take-offs and landings to ensure competency. These take-offs and landings shall be performed under the supervision of an instructor in an aeroplane for which the type rating shall be issued.

#### ASSESSMENT LEVEL

12. The applicant for the MPL shall have demonstrated performance in all 9 competency units specified in paragraph 13 below, at the advanced level of competency required to operate and interact as a co-pilot in a turbine-powered multi-pilot aeroplane, under visual and instrument conditions. Assessment shall confirm that control of the aeroplane or situation is maintained at all times, to ensure the successful outcome of a procedure or manoeuvre. The applicant shall consistently demonstrate the knowledge, skills and attitudes required for the safe operation of the applicable aeroplane type, in accordance with the MPL performance criteria.

#### COMPETENCY UNITS

13. The applicant shall demonstrate competency in the following 9 competency units:
  - (1) apply human performance principles, including principles of threat and error management;
  - (2) perform aeroplane ground operations;
  - (3) perform take-off;
  - (4) perform climb;
  - (5) perform cruise;
  - (6) perform descent;
  - (7) perform approach;
  - (8) perform landing; and
  - (9) perform after landing and aeroplane post-flight operations.

#### SIMULATED FLIGHT

14. Minimum requirements for FSTDs:

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

(a) Phase 1 — Core flying skills

E-training and part tasking devices approved by the competent authority that have the following characteristics:

- involve accessories beyond those normally associated with desktop computers, such as functional replicas of a throttle quadrant, a side-stick controller, or an FMS keypad, and
- involve psychomotor activity with appropriate application of force and timing of responses.

(b) Phase 2 — Basic

An FNPT II MCC that represents a generic multi-engine turbine-powered aeroplane.

(c) Phase 3 — Intermediate

An FSTD that represents a multi-engine turbine-powered aeroplane required to be operated with a co-pilot and qualified to an equivalent standard to level B, additionally including:

- a daylight/twilight/night visual system continuous cross-cockpit minimum collimated visual field of view providing each pilot with 180° horizontal and 40° vertical field of view, and
- ATC environment simulation.

(d) Phase 4 — Advanced

An FFS which is fully equivalent to level D or level C with an enhanced daylight visual system, including ATC environment simulation.

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

## Appendix 6

### Modular training courses for the IR

#### A. IR(A) — Modular flying training course

##### GENERAL

1. The aim of the IR(A) modular flying training course is to train pilots to the level of proficiency necessary to operate aeroplanes under IFR and in IMC. The course consists of two modules, which may be taken separately or combined:
  - (a) **Basic Instrument Flight Module**  
This comprises 10 hours of instrument time under instruction, of which up to 5 hours can be instrument ground time in a BITD, FNPT I or II, or an FFS. Upon completion of the Basic Instrument Flight Module, the candidate shall be issued a Course Completion Certificate.
  - (b) **Procedural Instrument Flight Module**  
This comprises the remainder of the training syllabus for the IR(A), 40 hours single-engine or 45 hours multi-engine instrument time under instruction, and the theoretical knowledge course for the IR(A).
- [<sup>F3</sup>2. An applicant for a modular IR(A) course shall be the holder of a PPL(A) or a CPL(A). An applicant for the Procedural Instrument Flight Module, who does not hold a CPL(A), shall be holder of a Course Completion Certificate for the Basic Instrument Flight Module.

The ATO shall ensure that the applicant for a multi-engine IR(A) course who has not held a multi-engine aeroplane class or type rating has received the multi-engine training specified in Subpart H prior to commencing the flight training for the IR(A) course.]

3. An applicant wishing to undertake the Procedural Instrument Flight Module of a modular IR(A) course shall be required to complete all the instructional stages in one continuous approved course of training. Prior to commencing the Procedural Instrument Flight Module, the ATO shall ensure the competence of the applicant in basic instrument flying skills. Refresher training shall be given as required.
4. The course of theoretical instruction shall be completed within 18 months. The Procedural Instrument Flight Module and the skill test shall be completed within the period of validity of the pass in theoretical examinations.
5. The course shall comprise:
  - (a) theoretical knowledge instruction to the IR knowledge level;
  - (b) instrument flight instruction.

##### THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE

6. An approved modular IR(A) course shall comprise at least 150 hours of theoretical knowledge instruction.

##### FLYING TRAINING

7. A single-engine IR(A) course shall comprise at least 50 hours instrument time under instruction of which up to 20 hours may be instrument ground time in an FNPT I, or up to 35 hours in an FFS or FNPT II. A maximum of 10 hours of FNPT II or an FFS instrument ground time may be conducted in an FNPT I.



---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

8. A multi-engine IR(A) course shall comprise at least 55 hours instrument time under instruction, of which up to 25 hours may be instrument ground time in an FNPT I, or up to 40 hours in an FFS or FNPT II. A maximum of 10 hours of FNPT II or an FFS instrument ground time may be conducted in an FNPT I. The remaining instrument flight instruction shall include at least 15 hours in multi-engine aeroplanes.
9. The holder of a single-engine IR(A) who also holds a multi-engine class or type rating wishing to obtain a multi-engine IR(A) for the first time shall complete a course at an ATO comprising at least 5 hours instruction in instrument flying in multi-engine aeroplanes, of which 3 hours may be in an FFS or FNPT II.
- 10.1. The holder of a CPL(A) or of a Course Completion Certificate for the Basic Instrument Flight Module may have the total amount of training required in paragraphs 7 or 8 above reduced by 10 hours.
- [<sup>F3</sup>10.2. The holder of an IR(H) may have the total amount of training required in paragraphs 7 or 8 above reduced to 10 hours.]
- 10.3. The total instrument flight instruction in aeroplane shall comply with paragraph 7 or 8, as appropriate.
11. The flying exercises up to the IR(A) skill test shall comprise:
  - (a) Basic Instrument Flight Module: Procedure and manoeuvre for basic instrument flight covering at least:
    - basic instrument flight without external visual cues:
      - horizontal flight,
      - climbing,
      - descent,
      - turns in level flight, climbing, descent;
    - instrument pattern;
    - steep turn;
    - radionavigation;
    - recovery from unusual attitudes;
    - limited panel;
    - recognition and recovery from incipient and full stalls;
  - (b) Procedural Instrument Flight Module:
    - (i) pre-flight procedures for IFR flights, including the use of the flight manual and appropriate air traffic services documents in the preparation of an IFR flight plan;
    - (ii) procedure and manoeuvres for IFR operation under normal, abnormal and emergency conditions covering at least:
      - transition from visual to instrument flight on take-off,
      - standard instrument departures and arrivals,
      - en-route IFR procedures,
      - holding procedures,
      - instrument approaches to specified minima,
      - missed approach procedures,
      - landings from instrument approaches, including circling;

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (iii) in-flight manoeuvres and particular flight characteristics;
- (iv) if required, operation of a multi-engine aeroplane in the above exercises, including operation of the aeroplane solely by reference to instruments with one engine simulated inoperative and engine shutdown and restart (the latter exercise to be carried out at a safe altitude unless carried out in an FFS or FNPT II).

#### [<sup>F4</sup>Aa. **IR(A) — Competency-based modular flying training course**

##### GENERAL

- [<sup>F5</sup>1. The aim of the competency-based modular flying training course is to train PPL or CPL holders for the instrument rating, taking into account prior instrument flight instruction and experience. It is designed to provide the level of proficiency needed to operate aeroplanes under IFR and in IMC. The course shall be taken within an ATO or consist of a combination of instrument flight instruction provided by an IRI(A) or an FI(A) holding the privilege to provide training for the IR and flight instruction within an ATO.]
2. An applicant for such a competency-based modular IR(A) shall be the holder of a PPL(A) or CPL(A).
  3. The course of theoretical instruction shall be completed within 18 months. The instrument flight instruction and the skill test shall be completed within the period of validity of the pass of the theoretical knowledge examinations.
  4. The course shall comprise:
    - (a) theoretical knowledge instruction to the IR(A) knowledge level;
    - (b) instrument flight instruction.

##### THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE

5. An approved competency-based modular IR(A) course shall comprise at least 80 hours of theoretical knowledge instruction. The theoretical knowledge course may contain computer-based training and e-learning elements. A minimum amount of classroom teaching as required by ORA.ATO.305 has to be provided.

##### FLYING TRAINING

6. The method of attaining an IR(A) following this modular course is competency-based. However, the minimum requirements below shall be completed by the applicant. Additional training may be required to reach required competencies.
  - (a) A single-engine competency-based modular IR(A) course shall include at least 40 hours of instrument time under instruction, of which up to 10 hours may be instrument ground time in an FNPT I, or up to 25 hours in an FFS or FNPT II. A maximum of 5 hours of FNPT II or FFS instrument ground time may be conducted in an FNPT I.
    - (i) When the applicant has:
      - (A) completed instrument flight instruction provided by an IRI(A) or an FI(A) holding the privilege to provide training for the IR; or
      - (B) [<sup>F5</sup>prior experience of instrument flight time as PIC on aeroplanes, under a rating providing the privileges to fly under IFR and in IMC,]

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- these hours may be credited towards the 40 hours above up to maximum of 30 hours,
- (ii) When the applicant has prior instrument flight time under instruction other than specified in point (a)(i), these hours may be credited towards the required 40 hours up to a maximum of 15 hours.
  - (iii) In any case, the flying training shall include at least 10 hours of instrument flight time under instruction in an aeroplane at an ATO.
  - (iv) The total amount of dual instrument instruction shall not be less than 25 hours.
- (b) A multi-engine competency-based modular IR(A) course shall include at least 45 hours instrument time under instruction, of which up to 10 hours may be instrument ground time in an FNPT I, or up to 30 hours in an FFS or FNPT II. A maximum of 5 hours of FNPT II or FFS instrument ground time may be conducted in an FNPT I.
- (i) When the applicant has:
    - (A) completed instrument flight instruction provided by an IRI(A) or an FI(A) holding the privilege to provide training for the IR; or
    - (B) [<sup>F5</sup>prior experience of instrument flight time as PIC on aeroplanes, under a rating giving the privileges to fly under IFR and in IMC,]

these hours may be credited towards the 45 hours above up to a maximum of 35 hours.
  - (ii) When the applicant has prior instrument flight time under instruction other than specified in point (b)(i), these hours may be credited towards the required 45 hours up to a maximum of 15 hours.
  - (iii) In any case, the flying training shall include at least 10 hours of instrument flight time under instruction in a multi-engine aeroplane at an ATO.
  - (iv) The total amount of dual instrument instruction shall not be less than 25 hours, of which at least 15 hours shall be completed in a multi-engine aeroplane.
- (c) To determine the amount of hours credited and to establish the training needs, the applicant shall complete a pre-entry assessment at an ATO.
- (d) The completion of the instrument flight instruction provided by an IRI(A) or FI(A) in accordance with point (a)(i) or (b)(i) shall be documented in a specific training record and signed by the instructor.
7. The flight instruction for the competency-based modular IR(A) shall comprise:
- (a) procedures and manoeuvres for basic instrument flight covering at least:
    - (i) basic instrument flight without external visual cues;
    - (ii) horizontal flight;
    - (iii) climbing;
    - (iv) descent;

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (v) turns in level flight, climbing and descent;
- (vi) instrument pattern;
- (vii) steep turn;
- (viii) radio navigation;
- (ix) recovery from unusual attitudes;
- (x) limited panel; and
- (xi) recognition and recovery from incipient and full stall;
- (b) pre-flight procedures for IFR flights, including the use of the flight manual and appropriate air traffic services documents for the preparation of an IFR flight plan;
- (c) procedure and manoeuvres for IFR operation under normal, abnormal, and emergency conditions covering at least:
  - (i) transition from visual to instrument flight on take-off;
  - (ii) standard instrument departures and arrivals;
  - (iii) en route IFR procedures;
  - (iv) holding procedures;
  - (v) instrument approaches to specified minima;
  - (vi) missed approach procedures; and
  - (vii) landings from instrument approaches, including circling;
- (d) in-flight manoeuvres and particular flight characteristics;
- (e) if required, operation of a multi-engine aeroplane in the above exercises, including:
  - (i) operation of the aeroplane solely by reference to instruments with one engine simulated inoperative;
  - (ii) engine shutdown and restart (to be carried out at a safe altitude unless carried out in an FFS or FNPT II).
- 8. Applicants for the competency-based modular IR(A) holding a Part-FCL PPL or CPL and a valid IR(A) issued in compliance with the requirements of Annex 1 to the Chicago Convention by a third country may be credited in full towards the training course mentioned in paragraph 4. In order to be issued the IR(A), the applicant shall:
  - (a) successfully complete the skill test for the IR(A) in accordance with Appendix 7;
  - (b) demonstrate to the examiner during the skill test that he/she has acquired an adequate level of theoretical knowledge of air law, meteorology and flight planning and performance (IR); and
  - (c) have a minimum experience of at least 50 hours of flight time under IFR as PIC on aeroplanes.

PRE-ENTRY ASSESSMENT

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

9. The content and duration of the pre-entry assessment shall be determined by the ATO based on the prior instrument experience of the applicant.

#### MULTI-ENGINE

10. The holder of a single-engine IR(A) who also holds a multi-engine class or type rating wishing to obtain a multi-engine IR(A) for the first time shall complete a course at an ATO comprising at least 5 hours instrument time under instruction in multi-engine aeroplanes, of which 3 hours may be in an FFS or FNPT II and shall pass a skill test.]

#### B. IR(H) — Modular flying training course

1. The aim of the IR(H) modular flying training course is to train pilots to the level of proficiency necessary to operate helicopters under IFR and in IMC.

[<sup>F32</sup>2. An applicant for a modular IR(H) course shall be the holder of a PPL(H), or a CPL(H) or an ATPL(H). Prior to commencing the aircraft instruction phase of the IR(H) course, the applicant shall be the holder of the helicopter type rating used for the IR(H) skill test, or have completed approved type rating training on that type. The applicant shall hold a certificate of satisfactory completion of MCC if the skill test is to be conducted in Multi- Pilot conditions.]

3. An applicant wishing to undertake a modular IR(H) course shall be required to complete all the instructional stages in one continuous approved course of training.

4. The course of theoretical instruction shall be completed within 18 months. The flight instruction and the skill test shall be completed within the period of validity of the pass in the theoretical examinations.

5. The course shall comprise:

(a) theoretical knowledge instruction to the IR knowledge level;

(b) instrument flight instruction.

#### THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE

6. An approved modular IR(H) course shall comprise at least 150 hours of instruction.

#### FLYING TRAINING

7. A single-engine IR(H) course shall comprise at least 50 hours instrument time under instruction, of which:

(a) up to 20 hours may be instrument ground time in an FNPT I(H) or (A). These 20 hours instruction time in FNPT I (H) or (A) may be substituted by 20 hours instruction time for IR(H) in an aeroplane, approved for this course; or

(b) up to 35 hours may be instrument ground time in a helicopter FTD 2/3, FNPT II/III or FFS.

The instrument flight instruction shall include at least 10 hours in an IFR-certificated helicopter.

8. A multi-engine IR(H) course shall comprise at least 55 hours instrument time under instruction of which;

(a) up to 20 hours may be instrument ground time in an FNPT I (H) or (A). These 20 hours instruction time in FNPT I (H) or (A) may be substituted by 20 hours instruction time for IR(H) in an aeroplane, approved for this course; or

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) up to 40 hours may be instrument ground time in a helicopter FTD 2/3, FNPT II/III or FFS.

The instrument flight instruction shall include at least 10 hours in an IFR-certificated multi-engine helicopter.

- 9.1. Holders of an ATPL(H) shall have the theoretical knowledge instruction hours reduced by 50 hours.

[<sup>F3</sup>9.2. The holder of an IR(A) may have the amount of training required reduced to 10 hours.]

[<sup>F4</sup>9.3. The holder of a PPL(H) with a helicopter night rating or a CPL(H) may have the total amount of instrument time under instruction required reduced by 5 hours.]

10. The flying exercises up to the IR(H) skill test shall comprise:

- (a) pre-flight procedures for IFR flights, including the use of the flight manual and appropriate air traffic services documents in the preparation of an IFR flight plan;
- (b) procedure and manoeuvres for IFR operation under normal, abnormal and emergency conditions covering at least:
- transition from visual to instrument flight on takeoff,
  - standard instrument departures and arrivals,
  - en-route IFR procedures,
  - holding procedures,
  - instrument approaches to specified minima,
  - missed approach procedures,
  - landings from instrument approaches, including circling;
- (c) in-flight manoeuvres and particular flight characteristics;
- (d) if required, operation of a multi-engine helicopter in the above exercises, including operation of the helicopter solely by reference to instruments with one engine simulated inoperative and engine shutdown and restart (the latter exercise to be carried out in an FFS or FNPT II or FTD 2/3).

### C. IR(As) — Modular flying training course

#### GENERAL

1. The aim of the IR(As) modular flying training course is to train pilots to the level of proficiency necessary to operate airships under IFR and in IMC. The course consists of two modules, which may be taken separately or combined:

- (a) Basic Instrument Flight Module

This comprises 10 hours of instrument time under instruction, of which up to 5 hours can be instrument ground time in a BITD, FNPT I or II, or an FFS. Upon completion of the Basic Instrument Flight Module, the candidate shall be issued a Course Completion Certificate.

- (b) Procedural Instrument Flight Module

This comprises the remainder of the training syllabus for the IR(As), 25 hours instrument time under instruction, and the theoretical knowledge course for the IR(As).

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

2. An applicant for a modular IR(As) course shall be the holder of a PPL(As) including the privileges to fly at night or a CPL(As). An applicant for the Procedural Instrument Flight Module, who does not hold a CPL(As), shall be holder of a Course Completion Certificate for the Basic Instrument Flight Module.
3. An applicant wishing to undertake the Procedural Instrument Flight Module of a modular IR(As) course shall be required to complete all the instructional stages in one continuous approved course of training. Prior to commencing the Procedural Instrument Flight Module, the ATO shall ensure the competence of the applicant in basic instrument flying skills. Refresher training shall be given as required.
4. The course of theoretical instruction shall be completed within 18 months. The Procedural Instrument Flight Module and the skill test shall be completed within the period of validity of the pass in theoretical examinations.
5. The course shall comprise:
  - (a) theoretical knowledge instruction to the IR knowledge level;
  - (b) instrument flight instruction.

THEORETICAL KNOWLEDGE
6. An approved modular IR(As) course shall comprise at least 150 hours of theoretical knowledge instruction.
 

FLYING TRAINING
7. An IR(As) course shall comprise at least 35 hours instrument time under instruction of which up to 15 hours may be instrument ground time in an FNPT I, or up to 20 hours in an FFS or FNPT II. A maximum of 5 hours of FNPT II or FFS instrument ground time may be conducted in an FNPT I.
8. The holder of a CPL(As) or of a Course Completion Certificate for the Basic Instrument Flight Module may have the total amount of training required in paragraph 7 reduced by 10 hours. The total instrument flight instruction in airship shall comply with paragraph 7.
9. If the applicant is the holder of an IR in another category of aircraft the total amount of flight instruction required may be reduced to 10 hours on airships.
10. The flying exercises up to the IR(As) skill test shall comprise:
  - (a) Basic Instrument Flight Module:
 

Procedure and manoeuvre for basic instrument flight covering at least:

    - basic instrument flight without external visual cues:
      - horizontal flight,
      - climbing,
      - descent,
      - turns in level flight, climbing, descent;
    - instrument pattern;
    - radionavigation;
    - recovery from unusual attitudes;
    - limited panel;
  - (b) Procedural Instrument Flight Module:

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (i) pre-flight procedures for IFR flights, including the use of the flight manual and appropriate air traffic services documents in the preparation of an IFR flight plan;
- (ii) procedure and manoeuvres for IFR operation under normal, abnormal and emergency conditions covering at least:
  - transition from visual to instrument flight on take-off,
  - standard instrument departures and arrivals,
  - en-route IFR procedures,
  - holding procedures,
  - instrument approaches to specified minima,
  - missed approach procedures,
  - landings from instrument approaches, including circling;
- (iii) inflight manoeuvres and particular flight characteristics;
- (iv) operation of airship in the above exercises, including operation of the airship solely by reference to instruments with one engine simulated inoperative and engine shut-down and restart (the latter exercise to be carried out at a safe altitude unless carried out in an FFS or FNPT II).



---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

## Appendix 7

### IR skill test

1. An applicant for an IR shall have received instruction on the same class or type of aircraft to be used in the test.
2. An applicant shall pass all the relevant sections of the skill test. If any item in a section is failed, that section is failed. Failure in more than one section will require the applicant to take the entire test again. An applicant failing only one section shall only repeat the failed section. Failure in any section of the retest, including those sections that have been passed on a previous attempt, will require the applicant to take the entire test again. All relevant sections of the skill test shall be completed within 6 months. Failure to achieve a pass in all relevant sections of the test in two attempts will require further training.
3. Further training may be required following a failed skill test. There is no limit to the number of skill tests that may be attempted.

### CONDUCT OF THE TEST

4. The test is intended to simulate a practical flight. The route to be flown shall be chosen by the examiner. An essential element is the ability of the applicant to plan and conduct the flight from routine briefing material. The applicant shall undertake the flight planning and shall ensure that all equipment and documentation for the execution of the flight are on board. The duration of the flight shall be at least 1 hour.
5. Should the applicant choose to terminate a skill test for reasons considered inadequate by the examiner, the applicant shall retake the entire skill test. If the test is terminated for reasons considered adequate by the examiner, only those sections not completed shall be tested in a further flight.
6. At the discretion of the examiner, any manoeuvre or procedure of the test may be repeated once by the applicant. The examiner may stop the test at any stage if it is considered that the applicant's demonstration of flying skill requires a complete retest.
7. An applicant shall fly the aircraft from a position where the PIC functions can be performed and to carry out the test as if there is no other crew member. The examiner shall take no part in the operation of the aircraft, except when intervention is necessary in the interests of safety or to avoid unacceptable delay to other traffic. Responsibility for the flight shall be allocated in accordance with national regulations.
8. Decision heights/altitude, minimum descent heights/altitudes and missed approach point shall be determined by the applicant and agreed by the examiner.
9. An applicant for an IR shall indicate to the examiner the checks and duties carried out, including the identification of radio facilities. Checks shall be completed in accordance with the authorised checklist for the aircraft on which the test is being taken. During pre-flight preparation for the test the applicant is required to determine power settings and speeds. Performance data for take-off, approach and landing shall be calculated by the applicant in compliance with the operations manual or flight manual for the aircraft used.

### FLIGHT TEST TOLERANCES

10. The applicant shall demonstrate the ability to:
  - operate the aircraft within its limitations;
  - complete all manoeuvres with smoothness and accuracy;
  - exercise good judgment and airmanship;

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

apply aeronautical knowledge; and  
maintain control of the aircraft at all times in such a manner that the successful outcome of a procedure or manoeuvre is never seriously in doubt.

11. The following limits shall apply, corrected to make allowance for turbulent conditions and the handling qualities and performance of the aircraft used.

Height

Generally	$\pm 100$ feet
Starting a go-around at decision height/ altitude	$+ 50$ feet/ $- 0$ feet
Minimum descent height/ MAP/ altitude	$+ 50$ feet/ $- 0$ feet

Tracking

On radio aids	$\pm 5^\circ$
Precision approach	half scale deflection, azimuth and glide path

Heading

all engines operating with simulated engine failure	$\pm 5^\circ$
	$\pm 10^\circ$

Speed

all engines operating with simulated engine failure	$\pm 5$ knots
	$+ 10$ knots/ $- 5$ knots

CONTENT OF THE TEST

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

## AEROPLANES

### SECTION 1 — PRE-FLIGHT OPERATIONS AND DEPARTURE

#### Use of checklist, airmanship, anti-icing/de-icing procedures, etc., apply in all sections

a	Use of flight manual (or equivalent) especially a/c performance calculation, mass and balance
b	Use of Air Traffic Services document, weather document
c	Preparation of ATC flight plan, IFR flight plan/log
d	Pre-flight inspection
e	Weather Minima
f	Taxiing
g	Pre-take-off briefing, Take-off
h <sup>c</sup>	Transition to instrument flight
i <sup>c</sup>	Instrument departure procedures, altimeter setting
j <sup>c</sup>	ATC liaison — compliance, R/T procedures

### SECTION 2 — GENERAL HANDLING<sup>c</sup>

a	Control of the aeroplane by reference solely to instruments, including: level flight at various speeds, trim
b	Climbing and descending turns with sustained Rate 1 turn
c	Recoveries from unusual attitudes, including sustained 45° bank turns and steep descending turns
d <sup>a</sup>	Recovery from approach to stall in level flight, climbing/descending turns and in landing configuration — only applicable to aeroplanes
e	Limited panel: stabilised climb or descent, level turns at Rate 1 onto given headings, recovery from unusual attitudes — only applicable to aeroplanes

### SECTION 3 — EN-ROUTE IFR PROCEDURES<sup>c</sup>

a	Tracking, including interception, e.g. NDB, VOR, RNAV
---	---

a May be performed in an FFS, FTD 2/3 or FNPT II.

b (+) May be performed in either section 4 or section 5.

c (o) Must be performed by sole reference to instruments.

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

b	Use of radio aids
c	Level flight, control of heading, altitude and airspeed, power setting, trim technique
d	Altimeter settings
e	Timing and revision of ETAs (en-route hold, if required)
f	Monitoring of flight progress, flight log, fuel usage, systems' management
g	Ice protection procedures, simulated if necessary
h	ATC liaison — compliance, R/T procedures
<b>SECTION 4 — PRECISION APPROACH PROCEDURES<sup>c</sup></b>	
a	Setting and checking of navigational aids, identification of facilities
b	Arrival procedures, altimeter checks
c	Approach and landing briefing, including descent/approach/landing checks
d <sup>b</sup>	Holding procedure
e	Compliance with published approach procedure
f	Approach timing
g	Altitude, speed heading control (stabilised approach)
h <sup>b</sup>	Go-around action
i <sup>b</sup>	Missed approach procedure/landing
j	ATC liaison — compliance, R/T procedures
<b>SECTION 5 — NON-PRECISION APPROACH PROCEDURES<sup>c</sup></b>	
a	Setting and checking of navigational aids, identification of facilities
b	Arrival procedures, altimeter settings
c	Approach and landing briefing, including descent/approach/landing checks
d <sup>b</sup>	Holding procedure
e	Compliance with published approach procedure
f	Approach timing
a	May be performed in an FFS, FTD 2/3 or FNPT II.
b	(+) May be performed in either section 4 or section 5.
c	(o) Must be performed by sole reference to instruments.

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

g	Altitude, speed, heading control (stabilised approach)
h <sup>b</sup>	Go-around action
i <sup>b</sup>	Missed approach procedure/landing
j	ATC liaison — compliance, R/T procedures

### **SECTION 6 — FLIGHT WITH ONE ENGINE INOPERATIVE (multi-engine aeroplanes only)<sup>c</sup>**

a	Simulated engine failure after take-off or on go-around
b	Approach, go-around and procedural missed approach with one engine inoperative
c	Approach and landing with one engine inoperative
d	ATC liaison — compliance, R/T procedures
a	May be performed in an FFS, FTD 2/3 or FNPT II.
b	(+) May be performed in either section 4 or section 5.
c	(o) Must be performed by sole reference to instruments.

## HELICOPTERS

### **SECTION 1 — DEPARTURE**

#### **Use of checklist, airmanship, anti-icing/de-icing procedures, etc., apply in all sections**

a	Use of flight manual (or equivalent) especially aircraft performance calculation; mass and balance
b	Use of Air Traffic Services document, weather document
c	Preparation of ATC flight plan, IFR flight plan/log
d	Pre-flight inspection
e	Weather minima
f	Taxiing/Air taxi in compliance with ATC or instructions of instructor
g	Pre-take-off briefing, procedures and checks
h	Transition to instrument flight
i	Instrument departure procedures

### **SECTION 2 — GENERAL HANDLING**

a	To be performed in section 4 or section 5.
b	Multi-engine helicopter only.
c	Only one item to be tested.

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

a	Control of the helicopter by reference solely to instruments, including:
b	Climbing and descending turns with sustained Rate 1 turn
c	Recoveries from unusual attitudes, including sustained 30° bank turns and steep descending turns

### **SECTION 3 — EN-ROUTE IFR PROCEDURES**

a	Tracking, including interception, e.g. NDB, VOR, RNAV
b	Use of radio aids
c	Level flight, control of heading, altitude and airspeed, power setting
d	Altimeter settings
e	Timing and revision of ETAs
f	Monitoring of flight progress, flight log, fuel usage, systems management
g	Ice protection procedures, simulated if necessary and if applicable
h	ATC liaison — compliance, R/T procedures

### **SECTION 4 — PRECISION APPROACH**

a	Setting and checking of navigational aids, identification of facilities
b	Arrival procedures, altimeter checks
c	Approach and landing briefing, including descent/approach/landing checks
d <sup>a</sup>	Holding procedure
e	Compliance with published approach procedure
f	Approach timing
g	Altitude, speed, heading control (stabilised approach)
h <sup>a</sup>	Go-around action
i <sup>a</sup>	Missed approach procedure/landing
j	ATC liaison — compliance, R/T procedures

### **SECTION 5 — NON-PRECISION APPROACH**

a	To be performed in section 4 or section 5.
b	Multi-engine helicopter only.
c	Only one item to be tested.

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

a	Setting and checking of navigational aids, identification of facilities
b	Arrival procedures, altimeter checks
c	Approach and landing briefing, including descent/approach/landing checks
d <sup>a</sup>	Holding procedure
e	Compliance with published approach procedure
f	Approach timing
g	Altitude, speed, heading control (stabilised approach)
h <sup>a</sup>	Go-around action
i <sup>a</sup>	Missed approach procedure <sup>a</sup> /landing
j	ATC liaison — compliance, R/T procedures

#### **SECTION 6 — ABNORMAL AND EMERGENCY PROCEDURES**

**This section may be combined with sections 1 through 5. The test shall have regard to control of the helicopter, identification of the failed engine, immediate actions (touch drills), follow-up actions and checks and flying accuracy, in the following situations:**

a	Simulated engine failure after take-off and on/during approach <sup>b</sup> (at a safe altitude unless carried out in an FFS or FNPT II/III, FTD 2,3)
b	Failure of stability augmentation devices/hydraulic system (if applicable)
c	Limited panel
d	Autorotation and recovery to a pre-set altitude
e	Precision approach manually without flight director <sup>c</sup> Precision approach manually with flight director <sup>c</sup>

**a** To be performed in section 4 or section 5.

**b** Multi-engine helicopter only.

**c** Only one item to be tested.

### AIRSHIPS

#### **SECTION 1 — PRE-FLIGHT OPERATIONS AND DEPARTURE**

**Use of checklist, airmanship, ATC liaison compliance, R/T procedures, apply in all sections**

**a** (+) May be performed in either section 4 or section 5.

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

a	Use of flight manual (or equivalent) especially a/c performance calculation, mass and balance
b	Use of Air Traffic Services document, weather document
c	Preparation of ATC flight plan, IFR flight plan/log
d	Pre-flight inspection
e	Weather minima
f	Pre-take-off briefing, off mast procedure, manoeuvring on ground
g	Take-off
h	Transition to instrument flight
i	Instrument departure procedures, altimeter setting
j	ATC liaison — compliance, R/T procedures
<b>SECTION 2 — GENERAL HANDLING</b>	
a	Control of the airship by reference solely to instruments
b	Climbing and descending turns with sustained rate of turn
c	Recoveries from unusual attitudes
d	Limited panel
<b>SECTION 3 — EN-ROUTE IFR PROCEDURES</b>	
a	Tracking, including interception, e.g. NDB, VOR, RNAV
b	Use of radio aids
c	Level flight, control of heading, altitude and airspeed, power setting, trim technique
d	Altimeter settings
e	Timing and revision of ETAs
f	Monitoring of flight progress, flight log, fuel usage, systems' management
g	ATC liaison — compliance, R/T procedures
<b>SECTION 4 — PRECISION APPROACH PROCEDURES</b>	
a	Setting and checking of navigational aids, identification of facilities
b	Arrival procedures, altimeter checks
a	(+) May be performed in either section 4 or section 5.



*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

c	Approach and landing briefing, including descent/approach/landing checks
d <sup>a</sup>	Holding procedure
e	Compliance with published approach procedure
f	Approach timing
g	Stabilised approach (altitude, speed and heading control)
h <sup>a</sup>	Go-around action
i <sup>a</sup>	Missed approach procedure/landing
j	ATC liaison — compliance, R/T procedures
<b>SECTION 5 — NON-PRECISION APPROACH PROCEDURES</b>	
a	Setting and checking of navigational aids, identification of facilities
b	Arrival procedures, altimeter settings
c	Approach and landing briefing, including descent/approach/landing checks
d <sup>a</sup>	Holding procedure
e	Compliance with published approach procedure
f	Approach timing
g	Stabilised approach (altitude, speed and heading control)
h <sup>a</sup>	Go-around action
i <sup>a</sup>	Missed approach procedure/landing
j	ATC liaison — compliance, R/T procedures
<b>SECTION 6 — FLIGHT WITH ONE ENGINE INOPERATIVE</b>	
<b>This section may be combined with sections 1 through 5. The test shall have regard to control of the airship, identification of the failed engine, immediate actions, follow-up actions, checks and flying accuracy in the following situations:</b>	
a	Simulated engine failure after take-off or on go-around
b	Approach and procedural go-around with one engine inoperative
c	Approach and landing, missed approach procedure, with one engine inoperative
d	ATC liaison — compliance, R/T procedures
a	(+) May be performed in either section 4 or section 5.

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

## Appendix 8

### Cross-crediting of the IR part of a class or type rating proficiency check

#### A. Aeroplanes

Credits shall be granted only when the holder is revalidating IR privileges for single-engine and single-pilot multi-engine aeroplanes, as appropriate.

<b>When a proficiency check including IR is performed, and the holder has a valid:</b>	<b>Credit is valid towards the IR part in a proficiency check for:</b>
MP type rating; High performance complex aeroplane type rating	SE class <sup>a</sup> and SE type rating <sup>a</sup> , and SP ME class, and SP ME non-high performance complex aeroplane type rating, only credits for section 3B of the skill test for single pilot non-high performance complex aeroplane of Appendix 9 <sup>a</sup>
SP ME non-high performance complex aeroplane type rating, operated as single-pilot	SP ME class <sup>a</sup> , and SP ME non-high performance complex aeroplane type rating, and SE class and type rating <sup>a</sup>
SP ME non-high performance complex aeroplane type rating, restricted to MP operation	a. SP ME class <sup>a</sup> , and b. SP ME non-high performance complex aeroplane type rating <sup>a</sup> , and c. SE class and type rating <sup>a</sup>
SP ME class rating, operated as single-pilot	SE class and type rating, and SP ME class, and SP ME non-high performance complex aeroplane type rating
SP ME class rating, restricted to MP operation	SE class and type rating <sup>a</sup> , and SP ME class <sup>a</sup> , and SP ME non-high performance complex aeroplane type rating <sup>a</sup>
SP SE class rating	SE class and type rating
SP SE type rating	SE class and type rating

<sup>a</sup> Provided that within the preceding 12 months the applicant has flown at least three IFR departures and approaches on an SP class or type of aeroplane in single pilot operations, or, for multi-engine non-high performance non-complex aeroplanes, the applicant has passed section 6 of the skill test for single-pilot non-high performance non-complex aeroplanes flown solely by reference to instruments in single-pilot operation.

#### B. Helicopters

Credits shall be granted only when the holder is revalidating IR privileges for single-engine and single-pilot multi-engine helicopters as appropriate.

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

<b>When a proficiency check, including IR, is performed and the holder has a valid:</b>	<b>Credit is valid towards the IR part in a proficiency check for:</b>
MPH type rating	SE type rating <sup>a</sup> , and SP ME type rating <sup>a</sup> .
SP ME type rating, operated as single-pilot	SE type rating, SP ME type rating.
SP ME type rating, restricted to multi-pilot operation	SE type rating, <sup>a</sup> SP ME type rating <sup>a</sup> .
<p><b>a</b> Provided that within the preceding 12 months at least 3 IFR departures and approaches have been performed on an SP type of helicopter in an SP operation.</p>	

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

## Appendix 9

### Training, skill test and proficiency check for MPL, ATPL, type and class ratings, and proficiency check for IRs

#### A. General

1. An applicant for a skill test shall have received instruction on the same class or type of aircraft to be used in the test.
2. Failure to achieve a pass in all sections of the test in two attempts will require further training.
3. There is no limit to the number of skill tests that may be attempted.

#### CONTENT OF THE TRAINING, SKILL TEST/PROFICIENCY CHECK

- [<sup>F54</sup> Unless otherwise determined in the operational suitability data established in accordance with Part-21, the syllabus of flight instruction, the skill test and the proficiency check shall comply with this Appendix. The syllabus, skill test and proficiency check may be reduced to give credit for previous experience on similar aircraft types, as determined in the operational suitability data established in accordance with Part-21.
5. Except in the case of skill tests for the issue of an ATPL, when so defined in the operational suitability data established in accordance with Part-21 for the specific aircraft, credit may be given for skill test items common to other types or variants where the pilot is qualified.]

#### CONDUCT OF THE TEST/CHECK

6. The examiner may choose between different skill test or proficiency check scenarios containing simulated relevant operations developed and approved by the competent authority. Full flight simulators and other training devices, when available, shall be used, as established in this Part.
7. During the proficiency check, the examiner shall verify that the holder of the class or type rating maintains an adequate level of theoretical knowledge.
8. Should the applicant choose to terminate a skill test for reasons considered inadequate by the examiner, the applicant shall retake the entire skill test. If the test is terminated for reasons considered adequate by the examiner, only those sections not completed shall be tested in a further flight.
9. At the discretion of the examiner, any manoeuvre or procedure of the test may be repeated once by the applicant. The examiner may stop the test at any stage if it is considered that the applicant's demonstration of flying skill requires a complete re-test.
10. An applicant shall be required to fly the aircraft from a position where the PIC or co-pilot functions, as relevant, can be performed and to carry out the test as if there is no other crew member if taking the test/check under single-pilot conditions. Responsibility for the flight shall be allocated in accordance with national regulations.
11. During pre-flight preparation for the test the applicant is required to determine power settings and speeds. The applicant shall indicate to the examiner the checks and duties carried out, including the identification of radio facilities. Checks shall be completed in accordance with the check-list for the aircraft on which the test is being taken and, if applicable, with the MCC concept. Performance data for take-off, approach and landing shall be calculated by the applicant in compliance with the operations manual

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

or flight manual for the aircraft used. Decision heights/altitude, minimum descent heights/altitudes and missed approach point shall be agreed upon with the examiner.

12. The examiner shall take no part in the operation of the aircraft except where intervention is necessary in the interests of safety or to avoid unacceptable delay to other traffic.

**SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS FOR THE SKILL TEST/PROFICIENCY CHECK FOR MULTI-PILOT AIRCRAFT TYPE RATINGS, FOR SINGLE-PILOT AEROPLANE TYPE RATINGS, WHEN OPERATED IN MULTI-PILOT OPERATIONS, FOR MPL AND ATPL**

13. The skill test for a multi-pilot aircraft or a single-pilot aeroplane when operated in multi-pilot operations shall be performed in a multi-crew environment. Another applicant or another type rated qualified pilot may function as second pilot. If an aircraft is used, the second pilot shall be the examiner or an instructor.
14. The applicant shall operate as PF during all sections of the skill test, except for abnormal and emergency procedures, which may be conducted as PF or PNF in accordance with MCC. The applicant for the initial issue of a multi-pilot aircraft type rating or ATPL shall also demonstrate the ability to act as PNF. The applicant may choose either the left hand or the right hand seat for the skill test if all items can be executed from the selected seat.
15. The following matters shall be specifically checked by the examiner for applicants for the ATPL or a type rating for multi-pilot aircraft or for multi-pilot operations in a single-pilot aeroplane extending to the duties of a PIC, irrespective of whether the applicant acts as PF or PNF:
- (a) management of crew cooperation;
  - (b) maintaining a general survey of the aircraft operation by appropriate supervision; and
  - (c) setting priorities and making decisions in accordance with safety aspects and relevant rules and regulations appropriate to the operational situation, including emergencies.
16. The test/check should be accomplished under IFR, if the IR rating is included, and as far as possible be accomplished in a simulated commercial air transport environment. An essential element to be checked is the ability to plan and conduct the flight from routine briefing material.
17. When the type rating course has included less than 2 hours flight training on the aircraft, the skill test may be conducted in an FFS and may be completed before the flight training on the aircraft. In that case, a certificate of completion of the type rating course including the flight training on the aircraft shall be forwarded to the competent authority before the new type rating is entered in the applicant's licence.

**B. Specific requirements for the aeroplane category**

**PASS MARKS**

1. In the case of single-pilot aeroplanes, with the exception of for single-pilot high performance complex aeroplanes, the applicant shall pass all sections of the skill test or proficiency check. If any item in a section is failed, that section is failed. Failure in more than one section will require the applicant to take the entire test or check again. Any applicant failing only one section shall take the failed section again. Failure in any section of the re-test or re-check including those sections that have been passed at a previous attempt will require the applicant to take the entire test or check again. For

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

single-pilot multi-engine aeroplanes, section 6 of the relevant test or check, addressing asymmetric flight, shall be passed.

2. In the case of multi-pilot and single-pilot high performance complex aeroplanes, the applicant shall pass all sections of the skill test or proficiency check. Failure of more than five items will require the applicant to take the entire test or check again. Any applicant failing five or less items shall take the failed items again. Failure in any item on the re-test or re-check including those items that have been passed at a previous attempt will require the applicant to take the entire check or test again. Section 6 is not part of the ATPL or MPL skill test. If the applicant only fails or does not take section 6, the type rating will be issued without CAT II or CAT III privileges. To extend the type rating privileges to CAT II or CAT III, the applicant shall pass the section 6 on the appropriate type of aircraft.

#### FLIGHT TEST TOLERANCE

3. The applicant shall demonstrate the ability to:
- operate the aeroplane within its limitations;
  - complete all manoeuvres with smoothness and accuracy;
  - exercise good judgement and airmanship;
  - apply aeronautical knowledge;
  - maintain control of the aeroplane at all times in such a manner that the successful outcome of a procedure or manoeuvre is always assured;
  - understand and apply crew coordination and incapacitation procedures, if applicable; and
  - communicate effectively with the other crew members, if applicable.
4. The following limits shall apply, corrected to make allowance for turbulent conditions and the handling qualities and performance of the aeroplane used:

#### Height

Generally	± 100 feet
Starting a go-around at decision height Minimum descent height/ altitude	+ 50 feet/– 0 feet

#### Tracking

on radio aids	± 5°
Precision approach	half scale deflection, azimuth and glide path

#### Heading

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

Speed	all engines operating with simulated engine failure	$\pm 5^{\circ}$
		$\pm 10^{\circ}$
	all engines operating with simulated engine failure	$\pm 5$ knots
		+ 10 knots/- 5 knots

#### CONTENT OF THE TRAINING/SKILL TEST/PROFICIENCY CHECK

5. Single-pilot aeroplanes, except for high performance complex aeroplanes:

(a) The following symbols mean:

P	=	Trained as PIC or Co-pilot and as Pilot Flying (PF) and Pilot Not Flying (PNF)
X	=	Flight simulators shall be used for this exercise, if available, otherwise an aeroplane shall be used if appropriate for the manoeuvre or procedure
P#	=	The training shall be complemented by supervised aeroplane inspection

(b) The practical training shall be conducted at least at the training equipment level shown as (P), or may be conducted on any higher level of equipment shown by the arrow ( $\rightarrow$ )

The following abbreviations are used to indicate the training equipment used:

A	=	Aeroplane
FFS	=	Full Flight Simulator
FTD	=	Flight Training Device (including FNPT II for ME class rating)

(c) The starred (\*) items of section 3B and, for multi-engine, section 6, shall be flown solely by reference to instruments if revalidation/renewal of an IR is included in the skill test or proficiency check. If the starred (\*) items are not flown solely by reference to instruments during the skill test or proficiency check, and when there is no crediting of IR privileges, the class or type rating will be restricted to VFR only.

(d) Section 3A shall be completed to revalidate a type or multi-engine class rating, VFR only, where the required experience of 10 route sectors within the previous 12 months has not been completed. Section 3A is not required if section 3B is completed.

(e) Where the letter 'M' appears in the skill test or proficiency check column this will indicate the mandatory exercise or a choice where more than one exercise appears.

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (f) An FFS or an FNPT II shall be used for practical training for type or multi-engine class ratings if they form part of an approved class or type rating course. The following considerations will apply to the approval of the course:
- (i) [F3the qualification of the FFS or FNPT II as set out in the relevant requirements of Part-ARA and Part-ORA;]
  - (ii) the qualifications of the instructors;
  - (iii) the amount of FFS or FNPT II training provided on the course; and
  - (iv) the qualifications and previous experience on similar types of the pilot under training.
- (g) When a skill test or proficiency check is performed in multi-pilot operations, the type rating shall be restricted to multi-pilot operations.

SINGLE-PILOT AEROPLANES, EXCEPT FOR HIGH PERFORMANCE COMPLEX AEROPLANES	PRACTICAL TRAINING			Instructor initials when training completed	CLASS OR TYPE RATING SKILL TEST/PROF. CHECK	
	Manoeuvres/ Procedures	FTD	FFS		A	Chkd in FFSA

## SECTION 1

### 1 Departure

1.1	Pre-flight including: Documentation Mass and Balance Weather briefing NOTAM					
1.2	Pre-start checks					
1.2.1	P# External		P			
1.2.2	Internal		P		M	



*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

1.3	P—> Engine starting: Normal Malfunctions	—>	—>		M	
1.4	Taxiing	P—>	—>		M	
1.5	P—> Pre- departure checks:  Engine run-up (if applicable)	—>	—>		M	
1.6	Take- off procedure: Normal with Flight Manual flap settings Crosswind (if conditions available)	P—>	—>			
1.7	Climbing: V <sub>x</sub> / V <sub>y</sub> Turns onto headings Level off	P—>	—>		M	
1.8	ATC liaison — Compliance, R/ T procedure					
<b>SECTION 2</b>						
<b>2</b>						
<b>Airwork (VMC)</b>						
2.1	Straight and	P—>	—>			

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

	level flight at various airspeeds including flight at critically low airspeed with and without flaps (including approach to VMCA when applicable)				
2.2	Steep turns (360° left and right at 45° bank)	P→	→		M
2.3	Stalls and recovery:	P→	→		M
(i)	Clean stall				
(ii)	Approach to stall in descending turn with bank with approach configuration and power				
(iii)	Approach to				

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(iv)	stall in landing configuration and power Approach to stall, climbing turn with take- off flap and climb power (single engine aeroplane only)				
2.4	Handling using autopilot and flight director (may be conducted in section 3) if applicable	P→	→		M
2.5	ATC liaison — Compliance, R/ T procedure				

**SECTION 3A**

**3A En-  
route  
procedures  
VFR**

**(see  
B.5(c)  
and (d))**

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

3A.1	Flight plan, dead reckoning and map reading					
3A.2	Maintenance of altitude, heading and speed					
3A.3	Orientation, timing and revision of ETAs					
3A.4	Use of radio navigation aids (if applicable)					
3A.5	Flight management (flight log, routine checks including fuel, systems and icing)					
3A.6	ATC liaison — Compliance, R/T procedure					

**SECTION 3B**

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

### 3B

#### Instrument flight

3B.1*	Departure IFR	P—>	—>		M	
3B.2*	En-route IFR	P—>	—>		M	
3B.3*	Holding procedures	P—>	—>		M	
3B.4*	ILS to DH/A of 200' (60 m) or to procedure minima (autopilot may be used to glideslope intercept)	P—>	—>		M	
3B.5*	Non-precision approach to MDH/A and MAP	P—>	—>		M	
3B.6*	Flight exercises including simulated failure of the compass and	—>	—>		M	

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

	attitude indicator: rate 1 turns, recoveries from unusual attitudes					
3B.7*	P—> Failure of localiser or glideslope	—>	—>			
3B.8*	ATC liaison — Compliance, R/T procedure					
Intentionally left blank						

#### SECTION 4

#### 4

#### Arrival and landings

4.1	Aerodrome arrival procedure	P—>	—>		M	
4.2	Normal landing	P—>	—>		M	
4.3	Flapless landing	P—>	—>		M	
4.4	Crosswind landing (if suitable conditions)	P—>	—>			
4.5	Approach and landing with idle	P—>	—>			

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

	power from up to 2 000' above the runway (single-engine aeroplane only)					
4.6	Go-around from minimum height	P→	→		M	
4.7	Night go-around and landing (if applicable)	→	→			
4.8	ATC liaison — Compliance, R/T procedure					

**SECTION 5**

**5  
Abnormal and emergency procedures**

**(This section may be combined with sections 1 through 4)**

5.1	Rejected take-	P→	→		M	
-----	----------------	----	---	--	---	--

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

	off at a reasonable speed					
5.2	Simulated engine failure after take-off (single-engine aeroplanes only)		P		M	
5.3	Simulated forced landing without power (single-engine aeroplanes only)		P		M	
5.4	P→ Simulated emergencies: (i) fire or smoke in flight; (ii) systems' malfunctions as appropriate	→	→			
5.5	P→ Engine shutdown and restart (ME skill test only) (at a safe altitude if	→	→			



*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

	performed in the aircraft)					
5.6	ATC liaison — Compliance, R/T procedure					

**SECTION 6**

**6  
Simulated asymmetric flight**

6.1*	<p>P—&gt; (This section may be combined with sections 1 through 5)</p> <p>Simulated engine failure during take-off (at a safe altitude unless carried out in FFS or FNPT II)</p>	—>	—>X		M	
6.2*	<p>P—&gt; Asymmetric approach and go-around</p>	—>	—>		M	
6.3*	<p>P—&gt; Asymmetric approach and full</p>	—>	—>		M	

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

	stop landing					
6.4	ATC liaison — Compliance, R/ T procedure					

6. Multi-pilot aeroplanes and single-pilot high performance complex aeroplanes:

(a) The following symbols mean:

P	=	Trained as PIC or Co-pilot and as PF and PNF for the issue of a type rating as applicable.
X	=	Simulators shall be used for this exercise, if available; otherwise an aircraft shall be used if appropriate for the manoeuvre or procedure.
P#	=	The training shall be complemented by supervised aeroplane inspection.

(b) The practical training shall be conducted at least at the training equipment level shown as (P), or may be conducted up to any higher equipment level shown by the arrow (—>).

The following abbreviations are used to indicate the training equipment used:

A	=	Aeroplane
FFS	=	Full Flight Simulator
FTD	=	Flight Training Device
OTD	=	Other Training Devices

(c) The starred items (\*) shall be flown solely by reference to instruments. If this condition is not met during the skill test or proficiency check, the type rating will be restricted to VFR only.

(d) Where the letter 'M' appears in the skill test or proficiency check column this will indicate the mandatory exercise.

(e) An FFS shall be used for practical training and testing if the FFS forms part of an approved type rating course. The following considerations will apply to the approval of the course:

- (i) the qualification of the FFS or FNPT II;
- (ii) the qualifications of the instructors;
- (iii) the amount of FFS or FNPT II training provided on the course; and
- (iv) the qualifications and previous experience on similar types of the pilot under training.

(f) Manoeuvres and procedures shall include MCC for multi-pilot aeroplane and for single-pilot high performance complex aeroplanes in multi-pilot operations.

(g) Manoeuvres and procedures shall be conducted in single-pilot role for single-pilot high performance complex aeroplanes in single-pilot operations.

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (h) In the case of single-pilot high performance complex aeroplanes, when a skill test or proficiency check is performed in multi-pilot operations, the type rating shall be restricted to multi-pilot operations. If privileges of single-pilot are sought, the manoeuvres/procedures in 2.5, 3.9.3.4, 4.3, 5.5 and at least one manoeuvre/procedure from section 3.4 have to be completed in addition as single-pilot.
- (i) In case of a restricted type rating issued in accordance with FCL.720.A(e), the applicants shall fulfil the same requirements as other applicants for the type rating except for the practical exercises relating to the take-off and landing phases.

MULTI-PILOT AEROPLANES AND SINGLE-PILOT HIGH-PERFORMANCE COMPLEX AEROPLANES	PRACTICAL TRAINING				Instructor initials when training completed	Chkd in FFSA	Examiner initials when test completed
	Manoeuvres/Procedures	OTD	FTD	FFS			

**SECTION 1**

**1. Flight preparation**

1.1	P Performance calculation						
1.2	P# Aeroplane external visual inspection; location of each item and purpose of inspection				P		
1.3	Cockpit inspection	P—>	—>	—>			
1.4	P—> Use of	—>	—>	—>		M	

*Note: CAT II/III operations shall be accomplished in accordance with the applicable air operations requirements.*

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

	checklist prior to starting engines, starting procedures, radio and navigation equipment check, selection and setting of navigation and communication frequencies						
1.5	Taxiing in compliance with air traffic control or instructions of instructor		P—>	—>			
1.6	Before take-off checks	P—>	—>	—>		M	

**SECTION 2**

**2. Take-offs**

2.1	Normal take-offs with different flap settings, including expedited		P—>	—>			
-----	--	--	-----	----	--	--	--

*Note: CAT II/III operations shall be accomplished in accordance with the applicable air operations requirements.*

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

	take-off						
2.2*	Instrument take-off; transition to instrument flight is required during rotation or immediately after becoming airborne		P—>	—>			
2.3	Crosswind take-off		P—>	—>			
2.4	Take-off at maximum take-off mass (actual or simulated maximum take-off mass)		P—>	—>			
<b>2.5 Take-offs with simulated engine failure:</b>							
2.5.1*	shortly after reaching V2		P—>	—>			

*Note: CAT II/III operations shall be accomplished in accordance with the applicable air operations requirements.*

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

<p>(In aeroplanes which are not certificated as transport category or commuter category aeroplanes, the engine failure shall not be simulated until reaching a minimum height of 500 ft above runway end. In aeroplanes having the same performance as a transport category aeroplane regarding take-off mass and density altitude, the instructor may simulate the engine failure shortly after</p>						
--	--	--	--	--	--	--

---

*Note: CAT II/III operations shall be accomplished in accordance with the applicable air operations requirements.*

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

reaching V2)							
2.5.2*	between V1 and V2		P	X		M FFS Only	
2.6	Rejected take-off at a reasonable speed before reaching V1		P—>	—>X		M	

### SECTION 3

#### 3. Flight Manoeuvres and Procedures

3.1	Turns with and without spoilers		P—>	—>			
3.2	Tuck under and Mach buffets after reaching the critical Mach number, and other specific flight characteristics of the aeroplane		P—>	—>X An aircraft may not be used for this exercise			

*Note: CAT II/III operations shall be accomplished in accordance with the applicable air operations requirements.*

Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

	(e.g. Dutch Roll)						
3.3	P → Normal operation of systems and controls engineer's panel	→	→	→			
	Normal and abnormal operations of following systems:					M	A mandatory minimum of 3 abnormal shall be selected from 3.4.0 to 3.4.14 inclusive
3.4.0	P → Engine (if necessary propeller)	→	→	→			
3.4.1	P → Pressurisation and air-conditioning	→	→	→			
3.4.2	P → Pitot/static system	→	→	→			
3.4.3	P → Fuel system	→	→	→			
3.4.4	P → Electrical system	→	→	→			
3.4.5	P → Hydraulic system	→	→	→			
3.4.6	P → Flight control	→	→	→			

Note: CAT II/III operations shall be accomplished in accordance with the applicable air operations requirements.



*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

	and Trim-system						
3.4.7	P→ Anti-icing/ de-icing system, Glare shield heating	→	→	→			
3.4.8	P→ Autopilot/ Flight director	→	→	→		M (single pilot Only)	
3.4.9	P→ Stall warning devices or stall avoidance devices, and stability augmentation devices	→	→	→			
3.4.10	P→ Ground proximity warning system, weather radar, radio altimeter, transponder	→	→	→			
3.4.11	P→ Radios, navigation equipment, instruments, flight management system	→	→	→			
3.4.12	P→ Landing gear	→	→	→			

*Note: CAT II/III operations shall be accomplished in accordance with the applicable air operations requirements.*

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

	and brake						
3.4.13	P→ Slat and flap system	→	→	→			
3.4.14	P→ Auxiliary power unit	→	→	→			
Intentionally left blank							
3.6	Abnormal and emergency procedures:					M	A mandatory minimum of three items shall be selected from 3.6.1 to 3.6.9 inclusive
3.6.1	Fire drills, e.g. engine, APU, cabin, cargo compartment, flight deck, wing and electrical fires including evacuation	P→	→	→			
3.6.2	Smoke control and removal	P→	→	→			

*Note: CAT II/III operations shall be accomplished in accordance with the applicable air operations requirements.*

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

3.6.3	Engine failures, shutdown and restart at a safe height	P→	→	→			
3.6.4	Fuel dumping (simulated)	P→	→	→			
3.6.5	Wind shear at take-off/landing		P	X		FFS Only	
3.6.6	Simulated cabin pressure failure/emergency descent		P→	→			
3.6.7	Incapacitation of flight crew member	P→	→	→			
3.6.8	Other emergency procedures as outlined in the appropriate Aeroplane Flight Manual	P→	→	→			
3.6.9	P→ ACAS event	→	→	An aircraft may not be used		FFS Only	

*Note:* CAT II/III operations shall be accomplished in accordance with the applicable air operations requirements.

Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

3.7	Steep turns with 45° bank, 180° to 360° left and right	P—>	—>	—>			
3.8	Early recognition and counter measures on approaching stall (up to activation of stall warning device) in take-off configuration (flaps in take-off position), in cruising flight configuration and in landing configuration (flaps in landing position, gear extended)		P—>	—>			

Note: CAT II/III operations shall be accomplished in accordance with the applicable air operations requirements.

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

3.8.1	Recovery from full stall or after activation of stall warning device in climb, cruise and approach configuration		P	X			
3.9	Instrument flight procedures						
3.9.1*	Adherence to departure and arrival routes and ATC instructions	P→	→	→		M	
3.9.2*	Holding procedures	P→	→	→			
3.9.3*	Precision approaches down to a decision height (DH) not less than 60 m						

*Note: CAT II/III operations shall be accomplished in accordance with the applicable air operations requirements.*

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

	(200 ft)						
3.9.3.1*	manually, without flight director		P—>	—>			M (skill test only)
3.9.3.2*	manually, with flight director		P—>	—>			
3.9.3.3*	with autopilot		P—>	—>			
3.9.3.4*	manually, with one engine simulated inoperative; engine failure has to be simulated during final approach before passing the outer marker (OM) until touchdown or through the complete missed approach procedure		P—>	—>			M
In aeroplanes which are not certificated							

*Note: CAT II/III operations shall be accomplished in accordance with the applicable air operations requirements.*

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

as transport category aeroplanes (JAR/FAR 25) or as commuter category aeroplanes (SFAR 23), the approach with simulated engine failure and the ensuing go-around shall be initiated in conjunction with the non-precision approach as described in 3.9.4. The go-around shall be initiated when reaching the published obstacle clearance height (OCH/A), however not later than reaching a minimum descent							
---	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

*Note: CAT II/III operations shall be accomplished in accordance with the applicable air operations requirements.*

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

<p>height/ altitude (MDH/ A) of 500 ft above runway threshold elevation. In aeroplanes having the same performance as a transport category aeroplane regarding take-off mass and density altitude, the instructor may simulate the engine failure in accordance with 3.9.3.4.</p>							
<p>3.9.4*</p>	<p>Non-precision approach down to the MDH/ A</p>		<p>P*—&gt;</p>	<p>—&gt;</p>		<p>M</p>	
<p>3.9.5  (a)*</p>	<p>Circling approach under following conditions: approach to</p>		<p>P*—&gt;</p>	<p>—&gt;</p>			

*Note: CAT II/III operations shall be accomplished in accordance with the applicable air operations requirements.*



*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

<p>(b)</p> <p>Remark: if (a)</p>	<p>the authorised minimum circling approach altitude at the aerodrome in question in accordance with the local instrument approach facilities in simulated instrument flight conditions; followed by: circling approach to another runway at least 90° off centreline from final approach used in item (a), at the authorised minimum circling approach altitude.</p>						
--------------------------------------	---	--	--	--	--	--	--

*Note: CAT II/III operations shall be accomplished in accordance with the applicable air operations requirements.*

Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

and (b) are not possible due to ATC reasons, a simulated low visibility pattern may be performed.							
---	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

**SECTION 4**

**4. Missed Approach Procedures**

4.1	Go-around with all engines operating* after an ILS approach on reaching decision height		P*—>	—>			
4.2	Other missed approach procedures		P*—>	—>			
4.3*	Manual go-around with the critical engine simulated inoperative after an instrument		P*—>	—>		M	

Note: CAT II/III operations shall be accomplished in accordance with the applicable air operations requirements.

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

	approach on reaching DH, MDH or MAPt					
4.4	Rejected landing at 15 m (50 ft) above runway threshold and go-around		P→	→		

**SECTION 5**

**5. Landings**

5.1	Normal landings* also after an ILS approach with transition to visual flight on reaching DH		P			
5.2	Landing with simulated jammed horizontal stabiliser in any out-of-		P→	An aircraft may not be used for this exercise		

*Note: CAT II/III operations shall be accomplished in accordance with the applicable air operations requirements.*

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

	trim position						
5.3	Crosswind landings (a/c, if practicable)		P—>	—>			
5.4	Traffic pattern and landing without extended or with partly extended flaps and slats		P—>	—>			
5.5	Landing with critical engine simulated inoperative		P—>	—>		M	
5.6	Landing with two engines inoperative: aeroplanes with 3 engines: the centre engine and 1 outboard engine as far as practicable		P	X		M FFS only (skill test only)	

*Note: CAT II/III operations shall be accomplished in accordance with the applicable air operations requirements.*

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

—	according to data of the AFM, aeroplanes with 4 engines: 2 engines at one side						
---	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

*General remarks:*  
Special requirements for extension of a type rating for instrument approaches down to a decision height of less than 200 feet (60 m), i.e. Cat II/III operations.

**SECTION 6**

	Additional authorisation on a type rating for instrument approaches down to a decision height of less than 60 m (200 ft) (CAT II/III). The following manoeuvres and procedures are the minimum training requirements to permit instrument approaches down to a DH of less than						
--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

*Note: CAT II/III operations shall be accomplished in accordance with the applicable air operations requirements.*

Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

<p>60 m (200 ft). During the following instrument approaches and missed approach procedures all aeroplane equipment required for type certification of instrument approaches down to a DH of less than 60 m (200 ft) shall be used.</p>						
<p>6.1*</p>	<p>Rejected take-off at minimum authorised RVR</p>		<p>P*—&gt;</p>	<p>—&gt;X An aircraft may not be used for this exercise</p>		<p>M*</p>
<p>6.2*</p>	<p>ILS approaches: in simulated instrument flight conditions down to the applicable DH, using flight guidance</p>		<p>P—&gt;</p>	<p>—&gt;</p>		<p>M</p>

Note: CAT II/III operations shall be accomplished in accordance with the applicable air operations requirements.

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

	system. Standard procedures of crew coordination (task sharing, call out procedures, mutual surveillance, information exchange and support) shall be observed					
6.3*	Go-around: after approaches as indicated in 6.2 on reaching DH. The training shall also include a go-around due to (simulated) insufficient RVR, wind shear, aeroplane deviation in excess	P→	→		M*	

*Note: CAT II/III operations shall be accomplished in accordance with the applicable air operations requirements.*

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

	of approach limits for a successful approach, and ground/airborne equipment failure prior to reaching DH and, go-around with simulated airborne equipment failure.					
6.4*	Landing(s): with visual reference established at DH following an instrument approach. Depending on the specific flight guidance system, an automatic landing shall be performed	P→	→		M	

*Note: CAT II/III operations shall be accomplished in accordance with the applicable air operations requirements.*

7. Class ratings — sea.

Section 6 shall be completed to revalidate a multi-engine class rating sea, VFR only, where the required experience of 10 route sectors within the previous 12 months has not been completed.



*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

<b>CLASS RATING SEA</b>	<b>PRACTICAL TRAINING</b>	
<b>Manoeuvres/Procedures</b>	<b>Instructor's initials when training completed</b>	<b>Examiner's initials when test completed</b>
<b>SECTION 1</b>		
<b>1. Departure</b>		
1.1 Pre-flight including: Documentation Mass and Balance Weather briefing NOTAM		
1.2 Pre-start checks External/internal		
1.3 Engine start-up and shutdown Normal malfunctions		
1.4 Taxiing		
1.5 Step taxiing		
1.6 Mooring: Beach Jetty pier Buoy		
1.7 Engine-off sailing		
1.8 Pre-departure checks: Engine run-up (if applicable)		
1.9 Take-off procedure: Normal with Flight Manual flap settings Crosswind (if conditions available)		
1.10 Climbing Turns onto headings Level off		
1.11 ATC liaison — Compliance, R/T procedure		
<b>SECTION 2</b>		

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

## 2. Airwork (VFR)

2.1	Straight and level flight at various airspeeds including flight at critically low airspeed with and without flaps (including approach to VMCA when applicable)		
2.2	Steep turns (360° left and right at 45° bank)		
2.3	Stalls and recovery:		
(i)	clean stall;		
(ii)	approach to stall in descending turn with bank with approach configuration and power;		
(iii)	approach to stall in landing configuration and power;		
(iv)	approach to stall, climbing turn with take-off flap and climb power (single-engine aeroplane only)		
2.4	ATC liaison — Compliance, R/T procedure		

## SECTION 3

### 3. En-route procedures VFR

3.1	Flight plan, dead reckoning and map reading		
3.2	Maintenance of altitude, heading and speed		

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

3.3	Orientation, timing and revision of ETAs		
3.4	Use of radio navigation aids (if applicable)		
3.5	Flight management (flight log, routine checks including fuel, systems and icing)		
3.6	ATC liaison — Compliance, R/T procedure		
<b>SECTION 4</b>			
<b>4. Arrivals and landings</b>			
4.1	Aerodrome arrival procedure (amphibians only)		
4.2	Normal landing		
4.3	Flapless landing		
4.4	Crosswind landing (if suitable conditions)		
4.5	Approach and landing with idle power from up to 2 000' above the water (single-engine aeroplane only)		
4.6	Go-around from minimum height		
4.7	Glassy water landing Rough water landing		
4.8	ATC liaison — Compliance, R/T procedure		

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

## SECTION 5

### 5. Abnormal and emergency procedures

**(This section may be combined with sections 1 through 4)**

5.1	Rejected take-off at a reasonable speed		
5.2	Simulated engine failure after take-off (single-engine aeroplane only)		
5.3	Simulated forced landing without power (single-engine aeroplane only)		
5.4	Simulated emergencies: (i) fire or smoke in flight; (ii) systems' malfunctions as appropriate		
5.5	ATC liaison — Compliance, R/T procedure		

---

## SECTION 6

### 6. Simulated asymmetric flight

**(This section may be combined with sections 1 through 5)**

6.1	Simulated engine failure during take-off (at a safe altitude unless carried out in FFS and FNPT II)		
6.2	Engine shutdown and restart (ME skill test only)		

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

6.3	Asymmetric approach and go-around		
6.4	Asymmetric approach and full stop landing		
6.5	ATC liaison — Compliance, R/T procedure		

### C. Specific requirements for the helicopter category

1. In case of skill test or proficiency check for type ratings and the ATPL the applicant shall pass sections 1 to 4 and 6 (as applicable) of the skill test or proficiency check. Failure in more than five items will require the applicant to take the entire test or check again. An applicant failing not more than five items shall take the failed items again. Failure in any item of the re-test or re-check or failure in any other items already passed will require the applicant to take the entire test or check again. All sections of the skill test or proficiency check shall be completed within 6 months.
2. In case of proficiency check for an IR the applicant shall pass section 5 of the proficiency check. Failure in more than three items will require the applicant to take the entire section 5 again. An applicant failing not more than three items shall take the failed items again. Failure in any item of the re-check or failure in any other items of section 5 already passed will require the applicant to take the entire check again.

#### FLIGHT TEST TOLERANCE

3. The applicant shall demonstrate the ability to:
  - (a) operate the helicopter within its limitations;
  - (b) complete all manoeuvres with smoothness and accuracy;
  - (c) exercise good judgement and airmanship;
  - (d) apply aeronautical knowledge;
  - (e) maintain control of the helicopter at all times in such a manner that the successful outcome of a procedure or manoeuvre is never in doubt;
  - (f) understand and apply crew coordination and incapacitation procedures, if applicable; and
  - (g) communicate effectively with the other crew members, if applicable.

[<sup>F3</sup>4. The following limits shall apply, corrected to make allowance for turbulent conditions and the handling qualities and performance of the helicopter used.]

- (a) IFR flight limits  
Height:

Generally                      ± 100 feet

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

	Starting a go-around at decision height/ altitude	+ 50 feet/– 0 feet
	Minimum descent height/ altitude	+ 50 feet/– 0 feet
Tracking:	On radio aids	± 5°
	Precision approach	half scale deflection, azimuth and glide path
Heading:	Normal operations	± 5°
	Abnormal operations/ emergencies	± 10°
Speed:	Generally	± 10 knots
	With simulated engine failure	+ 10 knots/– 5 knots
(b)	VFR flight limits	
	Height:	
	Generally	± 100 feet
	Heading:	
	Normal operations	± 5°
	Abnormal operations/ emergencies	± 10°
	Speed:	
	Generally	± 10 knots
	With simulated engine failure	+ 10 knots/– 5 knots
	Ground drift:	

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

T.O. hover	± 3 feet
I.G.E. Landing	± 2 feet (with 0 feet rearward or lateral flight)

#### CONTENTS GENERAL OF THE TRAINING/ SKILL TEST/ PROFICIENCY CHECK

5. The following symbols mean:

P = Trained as PIC for the issue of a type rating for SPH or trained as PIC or Co-pilot and as PF and PNF for the issue of a type rating for MPH.

6. The practical training shall be conducted at least at the training equipment level shown as (P), or may be conducted up to any higher equipment level shown by the arrow (—>).

The following abbreviations are used to indicate the training equipment used:

FFS	= Full Flight Simulator
FTD	= Flight Training Device
H	= Helicopter

7. The starred items (\*) shall be flown in actual or simulated IMC, only by applicants wishing to renew or revalidate an IR(H), or extend the privileges of that rating to another type.

8. Instrument flight procedures (section 5) shall be performed only by applicants wishing to renew or revalidate an IR(H) or extend the privileges of that rating to another type. An FFS or FTD 2/3 may be used for this purpose.

9. Where the letter 'M' appears in the skill test or proficiency check column this will indicate the mandatory exercise.

10. An FSTD shall be used for practical training and testing if the FSTD forms part of a type rating course. The following considerations will apply to the course:

- (i) [<sup>F3</sup>the qualification of the FSTD as set out in the relevant requirements of Part-ARA and Part-ORA;]
- (ii) the qualifications of the instructor and examiner;
- (iii) the amount of FSTD training provided on the course;
- (iv) the qualifications and previous experience in similar types of the pilot under training; and
- (v) the amount of supervised flying experience provided after the issue of the new type rating.

#### MULTI-PILOT HELICOPTERS

11. Applicants for the skill test for the issue of the multi-pilot helicopter type rating and ATPL(H) shall take only sections 1 to 4 and, if applicable, section 6.

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

12. Applicants for the revalidation or renewal of the multi-pilot helicopter type rating proficiency check shall take only sections 1 to 4 and, if applicable, section 6.

SINGLE/ MULTI- PILOT HELICOPTERS	PRACTICAL TRAINING				SKILL TEST OR PROFICIENCY CHECK		
	Manoeuvres/ Procedures	FTD	FFS	H	Instructor initials when training completed	Chkd in FFSH	Examiner initials when test completed
<b>SECTION 1 — Pre-flight preparations and checks</b>							
1.1	Helicopter exterior visual inspection; location of each item and purpose of inspection			P		M (if performed in the helicopter)	
1.2	Cockpit inspection	P		—>		M	
1.3	Starting procedures, radio and navigation equipment check, selection and setting of navigation and communication frequencies	P	—>	—>		M	
1.4	Taxiing/air taxiing in compliance	P		—>		M	



**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

	with air traffic control instructions or with instructions of an instructor					
1.5	P Pre- take- off procedures and checks	→	→		M	
<b>SECTION 2 — Flight manoeuvres and procedures</b>						
2.1	Take- offs (various profiles)	P	→		M	
2.2	Sloping ground or crosswind take- offs & landings	P	→			
2.3	P Take- off at maximum take- off mass (actual or simulated maximum take- off mass)	→	→			
2.4	Take- off with	P	→		M	

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

	simulated engine failure shortly before reaching TDP or DPATO				
2.4.1	Take-off with simulated engine failure shortly after reaching TDP or DPATO	P	→		M
2.5	P Climbing and descending turns to specified headings	→	→		M
2.5.1	P Turns with 30° bank, 180° to 360° left and right, by sole reference to instruments	→	→		M
2.6	P Autorotative descent	→	→		M
2.6.1	Autorotative landing	P	→		M

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

	(SEH only) or power recovery					
2.7	Landings, various profiles	P	→		M	
2.7.1	Go-around or landing following simulated engine failure before LDP or DPBL	P	→		M	
2.7.2	Landing following simulated engine failure after LDP or DPBL	P	→		M	

### **SECTION 3 — Normal and abnormal operations of the following systems and procedures**

3.	Normal and abnormal operations of the following systems and procedures:				M	A mandatory minimum of three items shall be selected from this section
3.1	Engine	P	→	→		
3.2	Air conditioning	P	→	→		

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

	(heating, ventilation)					
3.3	P Pitot/ static system	—>	—>			
3.4	P Fuel System	—>	—>			
3.5	P Electrical system	—>	—>			
3.6	P Hydraulic system	—>	—>			
3.7	P Flight control and Trim system	—>	—>			
3.8	P Anti- icing and de- icing system	—>	—>			
3.9	P Autopilot/ Flight director	—>	—>			
3.10	P Stability augmentation devices	—>	—>			
3.11	P Weather radar, radio altimeter, transponder	—>	—>			
3.12	P Area Navigation System	—>	—>			
3.13	P Landing gear system	—>	—>			

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

3.14	P Auxiliary power unit	—>	—>			
3.15	P Radio, navigation equipment, instruments flight management system	—>	—>			
<b>SECTION 4 — Abnormal and emergency procedures</b>						
4.	Abnormal and emergency procedures				M	A mandatory minimum of three items shall be selected from this section
4.1	P Fire drills (including evacuation if applicable)	—>	—>			
4.2	P Smoke control and removal	—>	—>			
4.3	P Engine failures, shutdown and restart at a safe height	—>	—>			
4.4	P Fuel dumping (simulated)	—>	—>			
4.5	P Tail rotor control	—>	—>			

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

	failure (if applicable)					
4.5.1	P Tail rotor loss (if applicable)	—>	Helicopter may not be used for this exercise			
4.6	P Incapacitation of crew member — MPH only	—>	—>			
4.7	P Transmission malfunctions	—>	—>			
4.8	P Other emergency procedures as outlined in the appropriate Flight Manual	—>	—>			
<b>SECTION 5 — Instrument flight procedures (to be performed in IMC or simulated IMC)</b>						
5.1	P* Instrument take- off; transition to instrument flight is required as soon as possible after becoming airborne	—>*	—>*			

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

5.1.1	P* Simulated engine failure during departure	—>*	—>*		M*	
5.2	P* Adherence to departure and arrival routes and ATC instructions	—>*	—>*		M*	
5.3	P* Holding procedures	—>*	—>*			
5.4	P* ILS approaches down to CAT I decision height	—>*	—>*			
5.4.1	P* Manually, without flight director	—>*	—>*		M*	
5.4.2	P* Precision approach manually, with or without flight director	—>*	—>*		M*	
5.4.3	P* With coupled autopilot	—>*	—>*			
5.4.4	P* Manually, with one engine	—>*	—>*		M*	

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

	simulated inoperative. (Engine failure has to be simulated during final approach before passing the outer marker (OM) until touchdown or until completion of the missed approach procedure)				
5.5	<sup>P*</sup> Non-precision approach down to the minimum descent altitude MDA/H	—>*	—>*		M*
5.6	<sup>P*</sup> Go-around with all engines operating on reaching DA/DH or	—>*	—>*		



*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

	MDA/ MDH					
5.6.1	P* Other missed approach procedures	—>*	—>*			
5.6.2	P* Go- around with one engine simulated inoperative on reaching DA/ DH or MDA/ MDH				M*	
5.7	P* IMC autorotation with power recovery	—>*	—>*		M*	
5.8	P* Recovery from unusual attitudes	—>*	—>*		M*	
<b>SECTION 6 — Use of optional equipment</b>						
6.	P Use of optional equipment	—>	—>			

#### D. Specific requirements for the powered-lift aircraft category

1. In the case of skill tests or proficiency checks for powered-lift aircraft type ratings, the applicant shall pass sections 1 to 5 and 6 (as applicable) of the skill test or proficiency check. Failure in more than five items will require the applicant to take the entire test or check again. An applicant failing not more than five items shall take the failed items again. Failure in any item of the re-test or re-check or failure in any other items already passed will require the applicant to take the entire test or check again. All sections of the skill test or proficiency check shall be completed within 6 months.

#### FLIGHT TEST TOLERANCE

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

2. The applicant shall demonstrate the ability to:
- (a) operate the powered-lift aircraft within its limitations;
  - (b) complete all manoeuvres with smoothness and accuracy;
  - (c) exercise good judgement and airmanship;
  - (d) apply aeronautical knowledge;
  - (e) maintain control of the powered-lift aircraft at all times in such a manner that the successful outcome of a procedure or manoeuvre is never in doubt;
  - (f) understand and apply crew coordination and incapacitation procedures; and
  - (g) communicate effectively with the other crew members.
3. The following limits shall apply, corrected to make allowance for turbulent conditions and the handling qualities and performance of the powered-lift aircraft used.
- (a) IFR flight limits:
 

Height:	
Generally	± 100 feet
Starting a go-around at decision height/altitude	+ 50 feet/– 0 feet
Minimum descent height/altitude	+ 50 feet/– 0 feet
Tracking:	
On radio aids	± 5°
Precision approach	half scale deflection, azimuth and glide path
Heading:	
Normal operations	± 5°
Abnormal operations/emergencies	± 10°
Speed:	
Generally	± 10 knots
With simulated engine failure	+ 10 knots/– 5 knots

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(b) VFR flight limits:

Height:

Generally  $\pm 100$  feet

Heading:

Normal  $\pm 5^\circ$

operations  $\pm 10^\circ$

Abnormal  
operations/  
emergencies

Speed:

Generally  $\pm 10$  knots

With  $+ 10$  knots/ $- 5$  knots

simulated  
engine  
failure

Ground drift:

T.O.  $\pm 3$  feet

hover

I.G.E.

Landing  $\pm 2$  feet (with 0 feet rearward or lateral flight)

CONTENT OF THE TRAINING/SKILL TEST/PROFICIENCY CHECK

4. The following symbols mean:

P = Trained as PIC or Co-pilot and as PF and PNF for the issue of a type rating as applicable.

5. The practical training shall be conducted at least at the training equipment level shown as (P), or may be conducted up to any higher equipment level shown by the arrow ( $\rightarrow$ ).

6. The following abbreviations are used to indicate the training equipment used:

FFS = Full Flight Simulator

FTD = Flight Training Device

OTD = Other Training Device

PL = Powered-lift aircraft

(a) Applicants for the skill test for the issue of the powered-lift aircraft type rating shall take sections 1 to 5 and, if applicable, section 6.

(b) Applicants for the revalidation or renewal of the powered-lift aircraft type rating proficiency check shall take sections 1 to 5 and, if applicable section 6 and/or 7.

(c) The starred items (\*) shall be flown solely by reference to instruments. If this condition is not met during the skill test or proficiency check, the type rating will be restricted to VFR only.

7. Where the letter 'M' appears in the skill test or proficiency check column this will indicate the mandatory exercise.

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

8. Flight Simulation Training Devices shall be used for practical training and testing if they form part of an approved type rating course. The following considerations will apply to the approval of the course:
- (a) [<sup>F3</sup>the qualification of the flight simulation training devices as set out in the relevant requirements of Part-ARA and Part-ORA;]
- (b) the qualifications of the instructor.

POWERED PRACTICAL TRAINING					SKILL TEST OR PROFICIENCY CHECK		
LIFT AIRCRAFT CATEGORY					Instructor's initials when training completed	Chkd in FF SPL	Examiner's initials when test completed
Manoeuvres/Procedures	OTD	FTD	FFS	PL			
<b>SECTION 1 — Pre-flight preparations and checks</b>							
1.1	Powered-lift aircraft exterior visual inspection; location of each item and purpose of inspection			P			
1.2	P Cockpit inspection	—>	—>	—>			
1.3	P Starting procedures, radio and navigation equipment check, selection and setting of navigation and communication frequencies	—>	—>	—>		M	

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

1.4	Taxiing in compliance with air traffic control instructions or with instructions of an instructor	P	—>	—>			
1.5	P Pre-take-off procedures and checks including Power Check	—>	—>	—>		M	
<b>SECTION 2 — Flight manoeuvres and procedures</b>							
2.1	Normal VFR take-off profiles; Runway operations (STOL and VTOL) including crosswind Elevated heliports Ground level heliports	P	—>	—>		M	
2.2	Take-off at maximum take-off mass	P	—>				

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

	(actual or simulated maximum take-off mass)						
2.3.1	Rejected take-off: during runway operations during elevated heliport operations during ground level operations	P	→			M	
2.3.2	Take-off with simulated engine failure after passing decision point: during runway operations during elevated heliport operations during ground level operations	P	→			M	
2.4	P Autorotative descent in helicopter mode to ground	→	→			M FFS only	

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

	(an aircraft shall not be used for this exercise)					
2.4.1	Windmill descent in aeroplane mode (an aircraft shall not be used for this exercise)	P	→			M FFS only
2.5	Normal VFR landing profiles; runway operations (STOL and VTOL) elevated heliports ground level heliports	P	→	→		M
2.5.1	Landing with simulated engine failure after reaching decision point: during runway operations					

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

	during elevated heliport operations during ground level operations						
2.6	Go-around or landing following simulated engine failure before decision point	P	→			M	

**SECTION 3 — Normal and abnormal operations of the following systems and procedures:**

3.	Normal and abnormal operations of the following systems and procedures (may be completed in an FSTD if qualified for the exercise):					M	A mandatory minimum of three items shall be selected from this section
3.1	P Engine	→	→				
3.2	P Pressurisation and air conditioning	→	→				



**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

	(heating, ventilation)						
3.3	P Pitot/static system	—>	—>				
3.4	P Fuel System	—>	—>				
3.5	P Electrical system	—>	—>				
3.6	P Hydraulic system	—>	—>				
3.7	P Flight control and Trim-system	—>	—>				
3.8	P Anti-icing and de-icing system, glare shield heating (if fitted)	—>	—>				
3.9	P Autopilot/Flight director	—>	—>				
3.10	P Stall warning devices or stall avoidance devices and stability augmentation devices	—>	—>				

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

3.11	P Weather radar, radio altimeter, transponder, ground proximity warning system (if fitted)	—>	—>				
3.12	P Landing gear system	—>	—>				
3.13	P Auxiliary power unit	—>	—>				
3.14	P Radio, navigation equipment, instruments and flight management system	—>	—>				
3.15	P Flap system	—>	—>				
<b>SECTION 4 — Abnormal and emergency procedures</b>							
4.  (may be completed in an FSTD if qualified for the exercise)	Abnormal and emergency procedures					M	A mandatory minimum of three items shall be selected from this section
4.1	P Fire drills, engine, APU, cargo compartment,	—>	—>				

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

	flight deck and electrical fires including evacuation if applicable						
4.2	P Smoke control and removal	—>	—>				
4.3	P Engine failures, shutdown and restart  (an aircraft shall not be used for this exercise) including OEI conversion from helicopter to aeroplane modes and vice versa	—>	—>			FFS only	
4.4	P Fuel dumping (simulated, if fitted)	—>	—>				
4.5	Wind shear at take-off and landing (an aircraft		P			FFS only	

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

	shall not be used for this exercise)						
4.6	P Simulated cabin pressure failure/emergency descent (an aircraft shall not be used for this exercise)	—>	—>				FFS only
4.7	P ACAS event  (an aircraft shall not be used for this exercise)	—>	—>				FFS only
4.8	P Incapacitation of crew member	—>	—>				
4.9	P Transmission malfunctions	—>	—>				FFS only
4.10	P Recovery from a full stall (power on and off) or after	—>	—>				FFS only

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

	activation of stall warning devices in climb, cruise and approach configurations (an aircraft shall not be used for this exercise)						
4.11	P Other emergency procedures as detailed in the appropriate Flight Manual	—>	—>				
<b>SECTION 5 — Instrument flight procedures (to be performed in IMC or simulated IMC)</b>							
5.1	P* Instrument take-off: transition to instrument flight is required as soon as possible after becoming airborne	—>*	—>*				

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

5.1.1	P* Simulated engine failure during departure after decision point	—>*	—>*			M*	
5.2	P* Adherence to departure and arrival routes and ATC instructions	—>*	—>*			M*	
5.3	P* Holding procedures	—>*	—>*				
5.4	P* Precision approach down to a decision height not less than 60 m (200 ft)	—>*	—>*				
5.4.1	P* Manually, without flight director	—>*	—>*			M* (Skill test only)	
5.4.2	P* Manually, with flight director	—>*	—>*				
5.4.3	P* With use	—>*	—>*				

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

	of autopilot						
5.4.4	P* Manually, with one engine simulated inoperative; engine failure has to be simulated during final approach before passing the outer marker (OM) and continued either to touchdown, or through to the completion of the missed approach procedure)	—>*	—>*			M*	
5.5	P* Non- precision approach down to the minimum descent altitude MDA/ H	—>*	—>*			M*	

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

5.6	P* Go-around with all engines operating on reaching DA/DH or MDA/MDH	—>*	—>*				
5.6.1	P* Other missed approach procedures	—>*	—>*				
5.6.2	P* Go-around with one engine simulated inoperative on reaching DA/DH or MDA/MDH					M*	
5.7	P* IMC autorotation with power recovery to land on runway in helicopter mode only (an aircraft shall not	—>*	—>*			M* FFS only	



*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

	be used for this exercise)						
5.8	P* Recovery from unusual attitudes (this one depends on the quality of the FFS)	—>*	—>*			M*	

**SECTION 6 — Additional authorisation on a type rating for instrument approaches down to a decision height of less than 60 m (CAT II/III)**

6.	Additional authorisation on a type rating for instrument approaches down to a decision height of less than 60 m (CAT II/III).  The following manoeuvres and procedures are the minimum training						
----	---	--	--	--	--	--	--

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

<p>requirements to permit instrument approaches down to a DH of less than 60 m (200 ft). During the following instrument approaches and missed approach procedures all powered-lift aircraft equipment required for the type certification of instrument approaches down to a DH of less than 60 m (200 ft) shall be used</p>						
<p>6.1</p>	<p>Rejected take-off at minimum authorised RVR</p>	<p>P</p>	<p>—&gt;</p>			<p>M*</p>
<p>6.2</p> <p>in simulated instrument flight conditions</p>	<p>ILS approaches</p>	<p>P</p>	<p>—&gt;</p>	<p>—&gt;</p>		<p>M*</p>

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

<p>down to the applicable DH, using flight guidance system. Standard procedures of crew coordination (SOPs) shall be observed</p>							
<p>6.3 Go-around after approaches as indicated in 6.2 on reaching DH. The training shall also include a go-around due to (simulated) insufficient RVR, wind shear, aircraft deviation in excess of approach limits for a successful approach, ground/airborne equipment failure prior to reaching DH, and go-around with simulated</p>	<p>Go-around</p>	<p>P</p>	<p>—&gt;</p>	<p>—&gt;</p>		<p>M*</p>	

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

airborne equipment failure							
6.4	Landing(s) with visual reference established at DH following an instrument approach. Depending on the specific flight guidance system, an automatic landing shall be performed	P	—>				M*
<b>SECTION 7 — Optional equipment</b>							
7.	Use of optional equipment	P	—>	—>			

#### E. Specific requirements for the airship category

1. In the case of skill tests or proficiency checks for airship type ratings the applicant shall pass sections 1 to 5 and 6 (as applicable) of the skill test or proficiency check. Failure in more than five items will require the applicant to take the entire test/check again. An applicant failing not more than five items shall take the failed items again. Failure in any item of the re-test/re-check or failure in any other items already passed will require the applicant to take the entire test/check again. All sections of the skill test or proficiency check shall be completed within 6 months.

#### FLIGHT TEST TOLERANCE

2. The applicant shall demonstrate the ability to:
  - (i) operate the airship within its limitations;
  - (ii) complete all manoeuvres with smoothness and accuracy;
  - (iii) exercise good judgement and airmanship;

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (iv) apply aeronautical knowledge;
- (v) maintain control of the airship at all times in such a manner that the successful outcome of a procedure or manoeuvre is never in doubt;
- (vi) understand and apply crew coordination and incapacitation procedures; and
- (vii) communicate effectively with the other crew members.

3. The following limits shall apply, corrected to make allowance for turbulent conditions and the handling qualities and performance of the airship used.

(a) IFR flight limits:

Height:

Generally	$\pm 100$ feet
Starting a go-around at decision height/ altitude	$+ 50$ feet/ $- 0$ feet
Minimum descent height/ altitude	$+ 50$ feet/ $- 0$ feet

Tracking:

On radio aids	$\pm 5^\circ$
Precision approach	half scale deflection, azimuth and glide path

Heading:

Normal operations	$\pm 5^\circ$
Abnormal operations/ emergencies	$\pm 10^\circ$

(b) VFR flight limits:

Height:

Generally	$\pm 100$ feet
-----------	----------------

Heading:

Normal operations	$\pm 5^\circ$
Abnormal operations/ emergencies	$\pm 10^\circ$

#### CONTENT OF THE TRAINING/SKILL TEST/PROFICIENCY CHECK

4. The following symbols mean:

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- P = Trained as PIC or Co-pilot and as PF and PNF for the issue of a type rating as applicable.
5. The practical training shall be conducted at least at the training equipment level shown as (P), or may be conducted up to any higher equipment level shown by the arrow (—>).
6. The following abbreviations are used to indicate the training equipment used:
- FFS = Full Flight Simulator  
 FTD = Flight Training Device  
 OTD = Other Training Device  
 As = Airship
- (a) Applicants for the skill test for the issue of the airship shall take sections 1 to 5 and, if applicable, section 6.
- (b) Applicants for the revalidation or renewal of the airship type rating proficiency check shall take sections 1 to 5 and, if applicable section 6.
- (c) The starred items (\*) shall be flown solely by reference to instruments. If this condition is not met during the skill test or proficiency check, the type rating will be restricted to VFR only.
7. Where the letter ‘M’ appears in the skill test or proficiency check column this will indicate the mandatory exercise.
- [<sup>F38</sup> Flight Simulation Training Devices shall be used for practical training and testing if they form part of a type rating course. The following considerations will apply to the course:
- (a) the qualification of the flight simulation training devices as set out in the relevant requirements of Part-ARA and Part-ORA;]
- (b) the qualifications of the instructor.

AIRSHIP PRACTICAL TRAINING					SKILL TEST OR PROFICIENCY CHECK		
CATEGORY					Instructor's initials when training completed	Chkd in FFSAs	Examiner's initials when test completed
Manoeuvres/ Procedures	OTD	FTD	FFS	As			
<b>SECTION 1 — Pre-flight preparations and checks</b>							
1.1	Pre-flight inspection			P			
1.2	P Cockpit inspection	—>	—>	—>			

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

1.3	Starting procedures, radio and navigation equipment check, selection and setting of navigation and communication frequencies	P	—>	—>		M	
1.4	Off Mast procedure and Ground Manoeuvring		P	—>		M	
1.5	P Pre-take-off procedures and checks	—>	—>	—>		M	
<b>SECTION 2 — Flight manoeuvres and procedures</b>							
2.1	Normal VFR take-off profile		P	—>		M	
2.2	Take-off with simulated engine failure		P	—>		M	
2.3	Take-off with heaviness > 0 (Heavy		P	—>			

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

	T/ O)						
2.4	Take-off with heaviness < 0 (Light/TO)		P	→			
2.5	Normal climb procedure		P	→			
2.6	Climb to Pressure Height		P	→			
2.7	Recognising of Pressure Height		P	→			
2.8	Flight at or close to Pressure Height		P	→		M	
2.9	Normal descent and approach		P	→			
2.10	Normal VFR landing profile		P	→		M	
2.11	Landing with heaviness > 0 (Heavy Ldg.)		P	→		M	



*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

2.12	Landing with heaviness < 0 (Light Ldg.)		P	—>		M	
	Intentionally left blank						

### **SECTION 3 — Normal and abnormal operations of the following systems and procedures**

3.	Normal and abnormal operations of the following systems and procedures (may be completed in an FSTD if qualified for the exercise):					M	A mandatory minimum of three items shall be selected from this section
3.1	P Engine	—>	—>	—>			
3.2	P Envelope Pressurisation	—>	—>	—>			
3.3	P Pitot/static system	—>	—>	—>			
3.4	P Fuel system	—>	—>	—>			
3.5	P Electrical system	—>	—>	—>			

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

3.6	P Hydraulic system	—>	—>	—>			
3.7	P Flight control and Trim-system	—>	—>	—>			
3.8	P Ballonet system	—>	—>	—>			
3.9	P Autopilot/ Flight director	—>	—>	—>			
3.10	P Stability augmentation devices	—>	—>	—>			
3.11	P Weather radar, radio altimeter, transponder, ground proximity warning system (if fitted)	—>	—>	—>			
3.12	P Landing gear system	—>	—>	—>			
3.13	P Auxiliary power unit	—>	—>	—>			
3.14	P Radio, navigation equipment, instruments and flight management system	—>	—>	—>			

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

Intentionally left blank							
<b>SECTION 4 — Abnormal and emergency procedures</b>							
4.	Abnormal and emergency procedures  (may be completed in an FSTD if qualified for the exercise)					M	A mandatory minimum of three items shall be selected from this section
4.1	P Fire drills, engine, APU, cargo compartment, flight deck and electrical fires including evacuation if applicable	—>	—>	—>			
4.2	P Smoke control and removal	—>	—>	—>			
4.3	P Engine failures, shutdown and restart  In particular phases of flight, inclusive multiple engine failure	—>	—>	—>			

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

4.4	P Incapacitation of crew member	—>	—>	—>			
4.5	P Transmission/ Gearbox malfunctions	—>	—>	—>		FFS only	
4.6	P Other emergency procedures as outlined in the appropriate Flight Manual	—>	—>	—>			

**SECTION 5 — Instrument flight procedures (to be performed in IMC or simulated IMC)**

5.1	P* Instrument take- off: transition to instrument flight is required as soon as possible after becoming airborne	—>*	—>*	—>*			
5.1.1	P* Simulated engine failure during departure	—>*	—>*	—>*		M*	
5.2	P* Adherence to departure and arrival routes	—>*	—>*	—>*		M*	

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

	and ATC instructions						
5.3	P* Holding procedures	—>*	—>*	—>*			
5.4	P* Precision approach down to a decision height not less than 60 m (200 ft)	—>*	—>*	—>*			
5.4.1	P* Manually, without flight director	—>*	—>*	—>*		M* (Skill test only)	
5.4.2	P* Manually, with flight director	—>*	—>*	—>*			
5.4.3	P* With use of autopilot	—>*	—>*	—>*			
5.4.4	P* Manually, with one engine simulated inoperative; engine failure has to be simulated during final approach	—>*	—>*	—>*		M*	

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

	before passing the outer marker (OM) and continued to touchdown, or until completion of the missed approach procedure						
5.5	P* Non-precision approach down to the minimum descent altitude MDA/H	—>*	—>*	—>*		M*	
5.6	P* Go-around with all engines operating on reaching DA/DH or MDA/MDH	—>*	—>*	—>*			
5.6.1	P* Other missed approach procedures	—>*	—>*	—>*			
5.6.2	P* Go-around					M*	

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

	with one engine simulated inoperative on reaching DA/DH or MDA/MDH						
5.7	P* Recovery from unusual attitudes  (this one depends on the quality of the FFS)	—>*	—>*	—>*		M*	

**SECTION 6 — Additional authorisation on a type rating for instrument approaches down to a decision height of less than 60 m (CAT II/III)**

6.	Additional authorisation on a type rating for instrument approaches down to a decision height of less than 60 m (CAT II/III).  The following manoeuvres and procedures						
----	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

<p>are the minimum training requirements to permit instrument approaches down to a DH of less than 60 m (200 ft). During the following instrument approaches and missed approach procedures all airship equipment required for the type certification of instrument approaches down to a DH of less than 60 m (200 ft) shall be used.</p>						
<p>6.1</p>	<p>Rejected take-off at minimum authorised RVR</p>	<p>P</p>	<p>→</p>			<p>M*</p>
<p>6.2</p> <p>In simulated instrument flight conditions</p>	<p>ILS approaches</p>	<p>P</p>	<p>→</p>			<p>M*</p>



**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

down to the applicable DH, using flight guidance system. Standard procedures of crew coordination (SOPs) shall be observed							
6.3 Go-around  After approaches as indicated in 6.2 on reaching DH. The training shall also include a go-around due to (simulated) insufficient RVR, wind shear, aircraft deviation in excess of approach limits for a successful approach, and ground/airborne equipment failure prior to reaching DH and, go-around	P	—>				M*	

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

with simulated airborne equipment failure.							
6.4 With visual reference established at DH following an instrument approach. Depending on the specific flight guidance system, an automatic landing shall be performed	Landing(s)	P	→				M*
<b>SECTION 7 — Optional equipment</b>							
7.	Use of optional equipment	P	→				

## ANNEX II

### CONDITIONS FOR THE CONVERSION OF EXISTING NATIONAL LICENCES AND RATINGS FOR AEROPLANES AND HELICOPTERS

#### A. AEROPLANES

##### 1. Pilot licences

A pilot licence issued by a Member State in accordance with the national requirements shall be converted into a Part-FCL licence provided that the applicant complies with the following requirements:

- (a) for ATPL(A) and CPL(A), complete as a proficiency check the revalidation requirements of Part-FCL for type/class and instrument rating, relevant to the privileges of the licence held;

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) [<sup>F3</sup>demonstrate knowledge of the relevant parts of the operational requirements and Part-FCL;]
- (c) demonstrate language proficiency in accordance with FCL.055;
- (d) [<sup>F5</sup>comply with the requirements set out in the following table:

<b>National licence held</b>	<b>Total flying hours experience</b>	<b>Any further requirements</b>	<b>Replacement Part-FCL licence and conditions (where applicable)</b>	<b>Removal of conditions</b>	
<b>(1)</b>	<b>(2)</b>	<b>(3)</b>	<b>(4)</b>	<b>(5)</b>	
ATPL(A)	> 1 500 as PIC on multi-pilot aeroplanes	None	ATPL(A)	Not applicable	(a)
ATPL(A)	> 1 500 on multi-pilot aeroplanes	None	as in (c)(4)	as in (c)(5)	(b)
ATPL(A)	> 500 on multi-pilot aeroplanes	Demonstrate knowledge of flight planning and performance as required by FCL.515	ATPL(A), with type rating restricted to co-pilot	Demonstrate ability to act as PIC as required by Appendix 9 to Part-FCL	(c)
CPL/IR(A) and passed an ICAO ATPL theory test in the Member State of licence issue		(i) demonstrate knowledge of flight planning and performance as required by FCL.310 and FCL.615(b) (ii) meet remaining requirements	CPL/IR(A) with ATPL theory credit	Not applicable	(d)

**a** CPL holders already holding a type rating for a multi-pilot aeroplane are not required to have passed an examination for ATPL(A) theoretical knowledge whilst they continue to operate that same aeroplane type, but will not be given ATPL(A) theory credit for a Part-FCL licence. If they require another type rating for a different multi-pilot aeroplane, they must comply with column (3), row (e)(i) of the above table.]



*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

CPL(A)	< 500 as PIC on single-pilot aeroplanes	(i)  (ii)	Nights (4)(h) rating, if applicable; demonstrate knowledge of flight performance and planning as required by FCL.310		(i)
PPL/IR(A)	≥ 75 in accordance with IFR		PPL/IR(A) (the IR restricted to PPL)	Demonstrate knowledge of flight performance and planning as required by FCL.615(b)	(j)
PPL(A)	≥ 70 on aeroplanes	Demonstrate the use of radio navigation aids	PPL(A)		(k)

**a** CPL holders already holding a type rating for a multi-pilot aeroplane are not required to have passed an examination for ATPL(A) theoretical knowledge whilst they continue to operate that same aeroplane type, but will not be given ATPL(A) theory credit for a Part-FCL licence. If they require another type rating for a different multi-pilot aeroplane, they must comply with column (3), row (e)(i) of the above table.]

## 2. Instructor certificates

An instructor certificate issued by a Member State in accordance with the national requirements shall be converted into a Part-FCL certificate provided that the applicant complies with the following requirements:

National certificate or privileges held	Experience	Any further requirements	Replacement Part-FCL certificate
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
FI(A)/IRI(A)/TRI(A)/CRI(A)	as required under Part-FCL for the relevant certificate	N/A	FI(A)/IRI(A)/TRI(A)/CRI(A)

## 3. SFI certificate

An SFI certificate issued by a Member State in accordance with the national requirements shall be converted into a Part-FCL certificate provided that the holder complies with the following requirements:

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

<b>National certificate held</b>	<b>Experience</b>	<b>Any further requirements</b>	<b>Replacement Part-FCL certificate</b>
<b>(1)</b>	<b>(2)</b>	<b>(3)</b>	<b>(4)</b>
SFI(A)	> 1 500 hours as pilot of MPA	(i) hold or have held a CPL, MPL or ATPL for aeroplanes issued by a Member State;  (ii) have completed the flight simulator content of the applicable type rating course including MCC.	SFI(A)
SFI(A)	3 years' recent experience as an SFI	have completed the flight simulator content of the applicable type rating course including MCC	SFI(A)

The conversion shall be valid for a maximum period of 3 years. Revalidation shall be subject to the completion of the relevant requirements set out in Part-FCL.

#### 4. STI certificate

An STI certificate issued by a Member State in accordance with the national requirements of that State may be converted into a Part-FCL certificate provided that the holder complies with the requirements set out in the table below:

<b>National certificate held</b>	<b>Experience</b>	<b>Any further requirements</b>	<b>Replacement certificate</b>
<b>(1)</b>	<b>(2)</b>	<b>(3)</b>	<b>(4)</b>
STI(A)	> 500 hours as pilot on SPA	(i) hold or have held a pilot licence issued by a Member State;  (ii) have completed a proficiency check in accordance	STI(A)

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

		with Appendix 9 to Part-FCL in an FSTD appropriate to the instruction intended	
STI(A)	3 years' recent experience as an STI	have completed a proficiency check in accordance with Appendix 9 to Part-FCL in an FSTD appropriate to the instruction intended	STI(A)

Revalidation of the certificate shall be subject to the completion of the relevant requirements set out in Part-FCL.

## B. HELICOPTERS

### 1. Pilot licences

A pilot licence issued by a Member State in accordance with the national requirements shall be converted into a Part-FCL licence provided that the applicant complies with the following requirements:

- (a) complete as a proficiency check the revalidation requirements of Part-FCL for type and instrument rating, relevant to the privileges of the licence held;
- (b) [<sup>F3</sup>demonstrate knowledge of the relevant parts of the operational requirements and Part-FCL;]
- (c) demonstrate language proficiency in accordance with FCL.055;
- (d) [<sup>F3</sup>comply with the requirements set out in the following table:

National licence held	Total flying hours experience	Any further requirements	Replacement Part-FCL licence and conditions (where applicable)	Removal of conditions	
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	
ATPL(H) valid IR(H)	> 1 000 as PIC on multi-pilot helicopters	none	ATPL(H) and IR	Not applicable	(a)

- a** CPL holders already holding a type rating for a multi-pilot helicopter are not required to have passed an examination for ATPL(H) theoretical knowledge whilst they continue to operate that same helicopter type, but will not be given ATPL(H) theory credit for a Part-FCL licence. If they require another type rating for a different multi-pilot helicopter, they must comply with column (3), row (h)(i) of the table.]

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

ATPL(H) no IR(H) privileges	> 1 000 as PIC on multi-pilot helicopters	none	ATPL(H)		(b)
ATPL(H) valid IR(H)	> 1 000 on multi-pilot helicopters	None	ATPL(H), and IR with type rating restricted to co-pilot	demonstrate ability to act as PIC as required by Appendix 9 to Part-FCL	(c)
ATPL(H) no IR(H) privileges	> 1 000 on multi-pilot helicopters	None	ATPL(H) type rating restricted to co-pilot	demonstrate ability to act as PIC as required by Appendix 9 to Part-FCL	(d)
ATPL(H) valid IR(H)	> 500 on multi-pilot helicopters	demonstrate knowledge of flight planning and flight performance as required by FCL.515 and FCL.615(b)	as (4)(c)	as (5)(c)	(e)
ATPL(H) no IR(H) privileges	> 500 on multi-pilot helicopters	as (3)(e)	as (4)(d)	as (5)(d)	(f)
CPL/IR(H) and passed an ICAO ATPL(H) theory test in the Member State of licence issue		(i) demonstrate knowledge of ATPL(H) flight planning, and provided flight that the performance as ICAO requirements by is assessed FCL.515 and Part-FCL FCL.615(b) (ii) meet remaining requirements	Not applicable	Not applicable	(g)

**a** CPL holders already holding a type rating for a multi-pilot helicopter are not required to have passed an examination for ATPL(H) theoretical knowledge whilst they continue to operate that same helicopter type, but will not be given ATPL(H) theory credit for a Part-FCL licence. If they require another type rating for a different multi-pilot helicopter, they must comply with column (3), row (h)(i) of the table.]



*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

			of FCL.720.H(b)		
CPL/IR(H)	> 500 hrs on multi-pilot helicopters	(i)	to pass IR(H) with an examination for theory Part-credit FCL ATPL(H) theoretical knowledge in the Member State of licence issue <sup>a</sup>	Not applicable	(h)
		(ii)	to meet remaining requirements of FCL.720.H(b)		
CPL/IR(H)	> 500 as PIC on single-pilot helicopters	None	CPL/IR(H) with type ratings restricted to single-pilot helicopters	obtain multi-pilot type rating as required by Part-FCL	(i)
CPL/IR(H)	< 500 as PIC on single-pilot helicopters	demonstrate knowledge of flight planning and flight performance as required by FCL.310 and FCL.615(b)	as (4)(i)		(j)
CPL(H)	> 500 as PIC on single-pilot helicopters	night rating	CPL(H), with type ratings restricted to single-pilot helicopters		(k)

**a** CPL holders already holding a type rating for a multi-pilot helicopter are not required to have passed an examination for ATPL(H) theoretical knowledge whilst they continue to operate that same helicopter type, but will not be given ATPL(H) theory credit for a Part-FCL licence. If they require another type rating for a different multi-pilot helicopter, they must comply with column (3), row (h)(i) of the table.]

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

CPL(H)	< 500 as PIC on single-pilot helicopters	night rating demonstrate knowledge of flight performance and planning as required by FCL.310	as (4)(k)		(l)
CPL(H) Without night rating	> 500 as PIC on single-pilot helicopters		As (4) (k) and restricted to day VFR operations	Obtain multi-pilot type rating as required by Part-FCL and a night rating	(m)
CPL(H) Without night rating	< 500 as PIC on single-pilot helicopters	demonstrate knowledge of flight planning and flight performance as required by FCL.310	As (4) (k) and restricted to day VFR operations		(n)
PPL/IR(H)	≥ 75 in accordance with IFR		PPL/IR(H) (the IR restricted to PPL)	Demonstrate knowledge of flight performance and planning as required by FCL.615(b)	(o)
PPL(H)	≥ 75 on helicopters	demonstrate the use of radio navigation aids	PPL (H)		(p)

**a** CPL holders already holding a type rating for a multi-pilot helicopter are not required to have passed an examination for ATPL(H) theoretical knowledge whilst they continue to operate that same helicopter type, but will not be given ATPL(H) theory credit for a Part-FCL licence. If they require another type rating for a different multi-pilot helicopter, they must comply with column (3), row (h)(i) of the table.]

## 2. Instructor certificates

An instructor certificate issued by a Member State in accordance with the national requirements shall be converted into a Part-FCL certificate provided that the applicant complies with the following requirements:

National certificate or privileges held	Experience	Any further requirements	Replacement certificate
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

FI(H)/IRI(H)/TRI(H)	as required under Part-FCL for the relevant certificate		FI(H)/IRI(H)/TRI(H) (*)
---------------------	---	--	-------------------------

Revalidation of the certificate shall be subject to the completion of the relevant requirements set out in Part-FCL.

### 3. SFI certificate

An SFI certificate issued by a Member State in accordance with the national requirements shall be converted into a Part-FCL certificate provided that the holder complies with the following requirements:

National certificate held (1)	Experience (2)	Any further requirements (3)	Replacement certificate (4)
SFI(H)	> 1 000 hours as pilot of MPH	(i) hold or have held a CPL, MPL or ATPL issued by a Member State;  (ii) have completed the flight simulator content of the applicable type rating course including MCC	SFI(H)
SFI(H)	3 years' recent experience as an SFI	have completed the simulator content of the applicable type rating course including MCC	SFI(H)

Revalidation of the certificate shall be subject to the completion of the relevant requirements set out in Part-FCL.

### 4. STI certificate

An STI certificate issued by a Member State in accordance with the national requirements of that State may be converted into a Part-FCL certificate provided that the holder complies with the requirements set out in the table below:

National certificate held (1)	Experience (2)	Any further requirements (3)	Replacement certificate (4)
----------------------------------	-------------------	---------------------------------	--------------------------------

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

STI(H)	> 500 hours as pilot on SPH	(i) hold or have held a pilot licence issued by a Member State; (ii) have completed a proficiency check in accordance with Appendix 9 to Part-FCL in an FSTD appropriate to the instruction intended	STI(H)
STI(H)	3 years' recent experience as an STI	have completed a proficiency check in accordance with Appendix 9 to Part-FCL in an FSTD appropriate to the instruction intended	STI(H)

Revalidation of the certificate shall be subject to the completion of the relevant requirements set out in Part-FCL.

### ANNEX III

#### CONDITIONS FOR THE ACCEPTANCE OF LICENCES ISSUED BY OR ON BEHALF OF THIRD COUNTRIES

##### A. VALIDATION OF LICENCES

###### General

[<sup>F3</sup>1. A pilot licence issued in compliance with the requirements of Annex 1 to the Chicago Convention by a third country may be validated by the competent authority of a Member State.

Pilots shall apply to the competent authority of the Member State where they reside or are established. If they are not residing in the territory of a Member State, pilots shall apply to the competent authority of the Member State where the operator for which they are flying or intend to fly has its principal place of business, or where the aircraft on which they are flying or intend to fly is registered.]

2. The period of validation of a licence shall not exceed 1 year, provided that the basic licence remains valid.

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

This period may only be extended once by the competent authority that issued the validation when, during the validation period, the pilot has applied, or is undergoing training, for the issuance of a licence in accordance with Part-FCL. This extension shall cover the period of time necessary for the licence to be issued in accordance with Part-FCL.

The holders of a licence accepted by a Member State shall exercise their privileges in accordance with the requirements stated in Part-FCL.

**Pilot licences for commercial air transport and other commercial activities**

3. In the case of pilot licences for commercial air transport and other commercial activities, the holder shall comply with the following requirements:
  - (a) complete, as a skill test, the type or class rating revalidation requirements of Part-FCL relevant to the privileges of the licence held;
  - (b) [<sup>F3</sup>demonstrate that he/she has acquired knowledge of the relevant parts of the operational requirements and Part-FCL;
  - (c) demonstrate that he/she has acquired language proficiency in accordance with FCL.055;]
  - (d) hold a valid Class 1 medical certificate, issued in accordance with Part-Medical;
  - (e) [<sup>F3</sup>in the case of aeroplanes, comply with the experience requirements set out in the following table:

<b>Licence held</b>	<b>Total flying hours experience</b>	<b>Privileges</b>	
<b>(1)</b>	<b>(2)</b>	<b>(3)</b>	
ATPL(A)	> 1 500 hours as PIC on multi-pilot aeroplanes	Commercial air transport in multi-pilot aeroplanes as PIC	(a)
ATPL(A) or CPL(A)/IR <sup>a</sup>	> 1 500 hours as PIC or co-pilot on multi-pilot aeroplanes according to operational requirements	Commercial air transport in multi-pilot aeroplanes as co-pilot	(b)
CPL(A)/IR	> 1 000 hours as PIC in commercial air transport since gaining an IR	Commercial air transport in single-pilot aeroplanes as PIC	(c)
CPL(A)/IR	> 1 000 hours as PIC or as co-pilot in single-pilot aeroplanes according to	Commercial air transport in single-pilot aeroplanes as co-pilot according to the operational requirements	(d)

**a** CPL(A)/IR holders on multi-pilot aeroplanes shall have demonstrated ICAO ATPL(A) level knowledge before acceptance.]

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

	operational requirements		
ATPL(A), CPL (A)/IR, CPL(A)	> 700 hours in aeroplanes other than TMGs, including 200 hours in the activity role for which acceptance is sought, and 50 hours in that role in the last 12 months	Exercise of privileges in aeroplanes in operations other than commercial air transport	(e)
CPL(A)	> 1 500 hours as PIC in commercial air transport including 500 hours on seaplane operations	Commercial air transport in single-pilot aeroplanes as PIC	(f)

**a** CPL(A)/IR holders on multi-pilot aeroplanes shall have demonstrated ICAO ATPL(A) level knowledge before acceptance.]

(f) [<sup>F5</sup>in the case of helicopters, comply with the experience requirements set out in the following table:

Licence held	Total flying hours experience	Privileges	
(1)	(2)	(3)	
ATPL(H) valid IR	> 1 000 hours as PIC on multi-pilot helicopters	Commercial air transport in multi-pilot helicopters as PIC in VFR and IFR operations	(a)
ATPL(H) no IR privileges	> 1 000 hours as PIC on multi-pilot helicopters	Commercial air transport in multi-pilot helicopters as PIC in VFR operations	(b)
ATPL(H) valid IR	> 1 000 hours as pilot on multi-pilot helicopters	Commercial air transport in multi-pilot helicopters as co-pilot in VFR and IFR operations	(c)
ATPL(H) no IR privileges	> 1 000 hours as pilot on multi-pilot helicopters	Commercial air transport in multi-pilot helicopters as co-pilot in VFR operations	(d)

**a** CPL(H)/IR holders on multi-pilot helicopters shall have demonstrated ICAO ATPL(H) level knowledge before acceptance.]

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

CPL(H)/IR <sup>a</sup>	> 1 000 hours as pilot on multi-pilot helicopters	Commercial air transport in multi-pilot helicopters as co-pilot	(e)
CPL(H)/IR	> 1 000 hours as PIC in commercial air transport since gaining an IR	Commercial air transport in single-pilot helicopters as PIC	(f)
ATPL(H) with or without IR privileges, CPL(H)/IR, CPL(H)	> 700 hours in helicopters other than those certificated under CS-27/29 or equivalent, including 200 hours in the activity role for which acceptance is sought, and 50 hours in that role in the last 12 months	Exercise of privileges in helicopters in operations other than commercial air transport	(g)

<sup>a</sup> CPL(H)/IR holders on multi-pilot helicopters shall have demonstrated ICAO ATPL(H) level knowledge before acceptance.]

#### **Pilot licences for non-commercial activities with an instrument rating**

4. In the case of private pilot licences with an instrument rating, or CPL and ATPL licences with an instrument rating where the pilot intends only to exercise private pilot privileges, the holder shall comply with the following requirements:
  - (a) complete the skill test for instrument rating and the type or class ratings relevant to the privileges of the licence held, in accordance with Appendix 7 and Appendix 9 to Part-FCL;
  - (b) demonstrate that he/she has acquired knowledge of Air Law, Aeronautical Weather Codes, Flight Planning and Performance (IR), and Human Performance;
  - (c) [<sup>F3</sup>demonstrate that he/she has acquired language proficiency in accordance with FCL.055;]
  - (d) hold at least a valid Class 2 medical certificate issued in accordance with Annex 1 to the Chicago Convention;
  - (e) [<sup>F3</sup>have a minimum experience of at least 100 hours of instrument flight time as PIC in the relevant category of aircraft.]

#### **Pilot licences for non-commercial activities without an instrument rating**

5. In the case of private pilot licences, or CPL and ATPL licences without an instrument rating where the pilot intends only to exercise private pilot privileges, the holder shall comply with the following requirements:
  - (a) demonstrate that he/she has acquired knowledge of Air Law and Human Performance;
  - (b) pass the PPL skill test as set out in Part-FCL;

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (c) fulfil the relevant requirements of Part-FCL for the issuance of a type or class rating as relevant to the privileges of the licence held;
- (d) hold at least a Class 2 medical certificate issued in accordance with Annex 1 to the Chicago Convention;
- (e) demonstrate that he/she has acquired language proficiency in accordance with FCL.055;
- (f) have a minimum experience of at least 100 hours as pilot in the relevant category of aircraft.

#### **Validation of pilot licences for specific tasks of limited duration**

6. Notwithstanding the provisions of the paragraphs above, in the case of manufacturer flights, Member States may accept a licence issued in accordance with Annex 1 to the Chicago Convention by a third country for a maximum of 12 months for specific tasks of limited duration, such as instruction flights for initial entry into service, demonstration, ferry or test flights, provided the applicant complies with the following requirements:
  - (a) holds an appropriate licence and medical certificate and associated ratings or qualifications issued in accordance with Annex 1 to the Chicago Convention;
  - (b) [<sup>F5</sup>is employed, directly or indirectly, by an aircraft manufacturer or by an aviation authority.]

In this case, the privileges of the holder shall be limited to performing flight instruction and testing for initial issue of type ratings, the supervision of initial line flying by the operators' pilots, delivery or ferry flights, initial line flying, flight demonstrations or test flights.

- [<sup>F7</sup>7. Notwithstanding the provisions of the paragraphs above, Member States may, for competition flights or display flights of limited duration, accept a licence issued by a third country allowing the holder to exercise the privileges of a PPL, SPL or BPL provided:
  - (a) prior to the event, the organiser of the competition or display flights provides the competent authority with adequate evidence on how it will ensure that the pilot will be familiarised with the relevant safety information and manage any risk associated with the flights; and
  - (b) the applicant holds an appropriate licence and medical certificate and associated ratings or qualifications issued in accordance with Annex 1 to the Chicago Convention.
8. Notwithstanding the provisions of the paragraphs above, Member States may accept a PPL, SPL or BPL issued in compliance with the requirements of Annex 1 to the Chicago Convention by a third country for a maximum of 28 days per calendar year for specific non-commercial tasks provided the applicant:
  - (a) holds an appropriate licence and medical certificate and associated ratings or qualifications issued in accordance with Annex 1 to the Chicago Convention; and
  - (b) has completed at least one acclimatisation flight with a qualified instructor prior to carrying out the specific tasks of limited duration.]

#### **B. CONVERSION OF LICENCES**



---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- [<sup>F3</sup>1. A PPL/BPL/SPL, a CPL or an ATPL licence issued in compliance with the requirements of Annex 1 to the Chicago Convention by a third country may be converted into a Part-FCL PPL/BPL/SPL with a single-pilot class or type rating by the competent authority of a Member State.]
2. The holder of the licence shall comply with the following minimum requirements, for the relevant aircraft category:
- (a) pass a written examination in Air Law and Human Performance;
  - (b) pass the PPL, BPL or SPL skill test, as relevant, in accordance with Part-FCL;
  - (c) fulfil the requirements for the issue of the relevant class or type rating, in accordance with Subpart H;
  - (d) hold at least a Class 2 medical certificate, issued in accordance with Part-Medical;
  - (e) demonstrate that he/she has acquired language proficiency in accordance with FCL.055;
  - (f) have completed at least 100 hours of flight time as a pilot.
- C. ACCEPTANCE OF CLASS AND TYPE RATINGS
1. A valid class or type rating contained in a licence issued by a third country may be inserted in a Part-FCL licence provided that the applicant:
- (a) complies with the experience requirements and the prerequisites for the issue of the applicable type or class rating in accordance with Part-FCL;
  - (b) passes the relevant skill test for the issue of the applicable type or class rating in accordance with Part-FCL;
  - (c) is in current flying practice;
  - (d) has no less than:
    - (i) for aeroplane class ratings, 100 hours of flight experience as a pilot in that class;
    - (ii) for aeroplane type ratings, 500 hours of flight experience as a pilot in that type;
    - (iii) for single-engine helicopters with a maximum certificated take-off mass of up to 3 175 kg, 100 hours of flight experience as a pilot in that type;
    - (iv) for all other helicopters, 350 hours of flight experience as a pilot in that class.

## ANNEX IV

### [PART-MED]

#### SUBPART A *GENERAL REQUIREMENTS*

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

## SECTION 1

### General

#### MED.A.001 ~~001~~ Competent authority

For the purpose of this Part, the competent authority shall be:

- (a) for aero-medical centres (AeMC):
  - (1) the authority designated by the Member State where the AeMC has its principal place of business;
  - (2) where the AeMC is located in a third country, the Agency;
- (b) for aero-medical examiners (AME):
  - (1) the authority designated by the Member State where the AMEs have their principal place of practice;
  - (2) if the principal place of practice of an AME is located in a third country, the authority designated by the Member State to which the AME applies for the issue of the AME certificate;
- (c) for general medical practitioners (GMP), the authority designated by the Member State to which the GMP notifies his/her activity;
- (d) for occupational health medical practitioners (OHMP) assessing the medical fitness of cabin crew, the authority designated by the Member State to which the OHMP notifies his/her activity.

#### MED.A.005 ~~005~~ Scope

This Part establishes the requirements for:

- (a) the issue, validity, revalidation and renewal of the medical certificate required for exercising the privileges of a pilot licence or of a student pilot;
- (b) the medical fitness of cabin crew;
- (c) the certification of AMEs; and
- (d) the qualification of GMPs and of occupational health medical practitioners (OHMP).

#### MED.A.006 ~~006~~ Definitions

For the purpose of this Part, the following definitions apply:

- ‘Accredited medical conclusion’ means the conclusion reached by one or more medical experts acceptable to the licensing authority, on the basis of objective and non-discriminatory criteria, for the purposes of the case concerned, in consultation with flight operations or other experts as necessary,
- ‘Assessment’ means the conclusion on the medical fitness of a person based on the evaluation of the person’s medical history and/or aero-medical examinations as required in this Part and further examinations as necessary, and/or medical tests such as, but not limited to, ECG, blood pressure measurement, blood testing, X-ray,
- ‘Colour safe’ means the ability of an applicant to readily distinguish the colours used in air navigation and correctly identify aviation coloured lights,

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- ‘Eye specialist’ means an ophthalmologist or a vision care specialist qualified in optometry and trained to recognise pathological conditions,
- ‘Examination’ means an inspection, palpation, percussion, auscultation or other means of investigation especially for diagnosing disease,
- ‘Investigation’ means the assessment of a suspected pathological condition of an applicant by means of examinations and tests in order to verify the presence or absence of a medical condition,
- ‘Licensing authority’ means the competent authority of the Member State that issued the licence, or to which a person applies for the issue of a licence, or, when a person has not yet applied for the issue of a licence, the competent authority in accordance with this Part,
- ‘Limitation’ means a condition placed on the medical certificate, licence or cabin crew medical report that shall be complied with whilst exercising the privileges of the licence, or cabin crew attestation,
- ‘Refractive error’ means the deviation from emmetropia measured in dioptres in the most ametropic meridian, measured by standard methods.

#### **MED.A.015 Medical confidentiality**

All persons involved in medical examination, assessment and certification shall ensure that medical confidentiality is respected at all times.

#### **MED.A.020 Decrease in medical fitness**

- (a) Licence holders shall not exercise the privileges of their licence and related ratings or certificates at any time when they:
  - (1) are aware of any decrease in their medical fitness which might render them unable to safely exercise those privileges;
  - (2) take or use any prescribed or non-prescribed medication which is likely to interfere with the safe exercise of the privileges of the applicable licence;
  - (3) receive any medical, surgical or other treatment that is likely to interfere with flight safety.
- (b) In addition, licence holders shall, without undue delay, seek aero-medical advice when they:
  - (1) have undergone a surgical operation or invasive procedure;
  - (2) have commenced the regular use of any medication;
  - (3) have suffered any significant personal injury involving incapacity to function as a member of the flight crew;
  - (4) have been suffering from any significant illness involving incapacity to function as a member of the flight crew;
  - (5) are pregnant;
  - (6) have been admitted to hospital or medical clinic;
  - (7) first require correcting lenses.
- (c) In these cases:

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (1) holders of Class 1 and Class 2 medical certificates shall seek the advice of an AeMC or AME. The AeMC or AME shall assess the medical fitness of the licence holder and decide whether they are fit to resume the exercise of their privileges;
- (2) holders of LAPL medical certificates shall seek the advice of an AeMC or AME, or the GMP who signed the medical certificate. The AeMC, AME or GMP shall assess the medical fitness of the licence holders and decide whether they are fit to resume the exercise of their privileges.
- (d) Cabin crew members shall not perform duties on an aircraft and, where applicable, shall not exercise the privileges of their cabin crew attestation when they are aware of any decrease in their medical fitness, to the extent that this condition might render them unable to discharge their safety duties and responsibilities.
- (e) In addition, if in the medical conditions specified in (b)(1) to (b)(5), cabin crew members shall, without undue delay, seek the advice of an AME, AeMC, or OHMP as applicable. The AME, AeMC or OHMP shall assess the medical fitness of the cabin crew members and decide whether they are fit to resume their safety duties.

#### **MED.A.025 Obligations of AeMC, AME, GMP and OHMP**

- (a) When conducting medical examinations and/or assessments, AeMC, AME, GMP and OHMP shall:
  - (1) ensure that communication with the person can be established without language barriers;
  - (2) make the person aware of the consequences of providing incomplete, inaccurate or false statements on their medical history.
- (b) After completion of the aero-medical examinations and/or assessment, the AeMC, AME, GMP and OHMP shall:
  - (1) advise the person whether fit, unfit or referred to the licensing authority, AeMC or AME as applicable;
  - (2) inform the person of any limitation that may restrict flight training or the privileges of the licence, or cabin crew attestation as applicable;
  - (3) if the person has been assessed as unfit, inform him/her of his/her right of a secondary review; and
  - (4) in the case of applicants for a medical certificate, submit without delay a signed, or electronically authenticated, report to include the assessment result and a copy of the medical certificate to the licensing authority.
- (c) AeMCs, AMEs, GMPs and OHMPs shall maintain records with details of medical examinations and assessments performed in accordance with this Part and their results in accordance with national legislation.
- (d) When required for medical certification and/or oversight functions, AeMCs, AMEs, GMPs and OHMP shall submit to the medical assessor of the competent authority upon request all aero-medical records and reports, and any other relevant information.

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

## SECTION 2

### **Requirements for medical certificates**

#### **MED.A.031 Medical certificates**

- (a) A student pilot shall not fly solo unless that student pilot holds a medical certificate, as required for the relevant licence.
- (b) Applicants for and holders of a light aircraft pilot licence (LAPL) shall hold at least an LAPL medical certificate.
- (c) Applicants for and holders of a private pilot licence (PPL), a sailplane pilot licence (SPL), or a balloon pilot licence (BPL) shall hold at least a Class 2 medical certificate.
- (d) Applicants for and holders of an SPL or a BPL involved in commercial sailplane or balloon flights shall hold at least a Class 2 medical certificate.
- (e) If a night rating is added to a PPL or LAPL, the licence holder shall be colour safe.
- (f) Applicants for and holders of a commercial pilot licence (CPL), a multi-crew pilot licence (MPL), or an airline transport pilot licence (ATPL) shall hold a Class 1 medical certificate.
- (g) If an instrument rating is added to a PPL, the licence holder shall undertake pure tone audiometry examinations in accordance with the periodicity and the standard required for Class 1 medical certificate holders.
- (h) A licence holder shall not at any time hold more than one medical certificate issued in accordance with this Part.

#### **MED.A.035 Application for a medical certificate**

- (a) Applications for a medical certificate shall be made in a format established by the competent authority.
- (b) Applicants for a medical certificate shall provide the AeMC, AME or GMP as applicable, with:
  - (1) proof of their identity;
  - (2) a signed declaration:
    - (i) of medical facts concerning their medical history;
    - (ii) as to whether they have previously undergone an examination for a medical certificate and, if so, by whom and with what result;
    - (iii) as to whether they have ever been assessed as unfit or had a medical certificate suspended or revoked.
- (c) When applying for a revalidation or renewal of the medical certificate, applicants shall present the medical certificate to the AeMC, AME or GMP prior to the relevant examinations.

#### **MED.A.040 Issue, revalidation and renewal of medical certificates**

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (a) A medical certificate shall only be issued, revalidated or renewed once the required medical examinations and/or assessments have been completed and a fit assessment is made.
- (b) Initial issue:
  - (1) Class 1 medical certificates shall be issued by an AeMC.
  - (2) Class 2 medical certificates shall be issued by an AeMC or an AME.
  - (3) LAPL medical certificates shall be issued by an AeMC, an AME or, if permitted under the national law of the Member State where the licence is issued, by a GMP.
- (c) Revalidation and renewal:
  - (1) Class 1 and Class 2 medical certificates shall be revalidated or renewed by an AeMC or an AME.
  - (2) LAPL medical certificates shall be revalidated or renewed by an AeMC, an AME or, if permitted under the national law of the Member State where the licence is issued, by a GMP.
- (d) The AeMC, AME or GMP shall only issue, revalidate or renew a medical certificate if:
  - (1) the applicant has provided them with a complete medical history and, if required by the AeMC, AME or GMP, results of medical examinations and tests conducted by the applicant's doctor or any medical specialists; and
  - (2) the AeMC, AME or GMP have conducted the aero-medical assessment based on the medical examinations and tests as required for the relevant medical certificate to verify that the applicant complies with all the relevant requirements of this Part.
- (e) The AME, AeMC or, in the case of referral, the licensing authority may require the applicant to undergo additional medical examinations and investigations when clinically indicated before they issue, revalidate or renew a medical certificate.
- (f) The licensing authority may issue or re-issue a medical certificate, as applicable, if:
  - (1) a case is referred;
  - (2) it has identified that corrections to the information on the certificate are necessary.

#### **MED.A.055 Validity, revalidation and renewal of medical certificates**

- (a) *Validity*
  - (1) Class 1 medical certificates shall be valid for a period of 12 months.
  - (2) The period of validity of Class 1 medical certificates shall be reduced to 6 months for licence holders who:
    - (i) are engaged in single-pilot commercial air transport operations carrying passengers and have reached the age of 40;
    - (ii) have reached the age of 60.
  - (3) Class 2 medical certificates shall be valid for a period of:

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (i) 60 months until the licence holder reaches the age of 40. A medical certificate issued prior to reaching the age of 40 shall cease to be valid after the licence holder reaches the age of 42;
- (ii) 24 months between the age of 40 and 50. A medical certificate issued prior to reaching the age of 50 shall cease to be valid after the licence holder reaches the age of 51; and
- (iii) 12 months after the age of 50.
- (4) LAPL medical certificates shall be valid for a period of:
  - (i) 60 months until the licence holder reaches the age of 40. A medical certificate issued prior to reaching the age of 40 shall cease to be valid after the licence holder reaches the age of 42;
  - (ii) 24 months after the age of 40.
- (5) The validity period of a medical certificate, including any associated examination or special investigation, shall be:
  - (i) determined by the age of the applicant at the date when the medical examination takes place; and
  - (ii) calculated from the date of the medical examination in the case of initial issue and renewal, and from the expiry date of the previous medical certificate in the case of revalidation.

(b) *Revalidation*

Examinations and/or assessments for the revalidation of a medical certificate may be undertaken up to 45 days prior to the expiry date of the medical certificate.

(c) *Renewal*

- (1) If the holder of a medical certificate does not comply with (b), a renewal examination and/or assessment shall be required.
- (2) In the case of Class 1 and Class 2 medical certificates:
  - (i) if the medical certificate has expired for more than 2 years, the AeMC or AME shall only conduct the renewal examination after assessment of the aero-medical records of the applicant;
  - (ii) if the medical certificate has expired for more than 5 years, the examination requirements for initial issue shall apply and the assessment shall be based on the revalidation requirements.
- (3) In the case of LAPL medical certificates, the AeMC, AME or GMP shall assess the medical history of the applicant and perform the aero-medical examination and/or assessment in accordance with MED.B.095.

**MED.A.030ferral**

- (a) If an applicant for a Class 1 or Class 2 medical certificate is referred to the licensing authority in accordance with MED. B.001, the AeMC or AME shall transfer the relevant medical documentation to the licensing authority.

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (b) If an applicant for an LAPL medical certificate is referred to an AME or AeMC in accordance with MED.B.001, the GMP shall transfer the relevant medical documentation to the AeMC or AME.

## **SUBPART *REQUIREMENTS FOR PILOT MEDICAL CERTIFICATES***

**B**

### *SECTION 1*

#### *General*

#### **MED.B.001 Limitations to medical certificates**

- (a) *Limitations to Class 1 and Class 2 medical certificates*
- (1) If the applicant does not fully comply with the requirements for the relevant class of medical certificate but is considered to be not likely to jeopardise flight safety, the AeMC or AME shall:
- (i) in the case of applicants for a Class 1 medical certificate, refer the decision on fitness of the applicant to the licensing authority as indicated in this Subpart;
- (ii) in cases where a referral to the licensing authority is not indicated in this Subpart, evaluate whether the applicant is able to perform his/her duties safely when complying with one or more limitations endorsed on the medical certificate, and issue the medical certificate with limitation(s) as necessary;
- (iii) in the case of applicants for a Class 2 medical certificate, evaluate whether the applicant is able to perform his/her duties safely when complying with one or more limitations endorsed on the medical certificate, and issue the medical certificate, as necessary with limitation(s), in consultation with the licensing authority;
- (iv) The AeMC or AME may revalidate or renew a medical certificate with the same limitation without referring the applicant to the licensing authority.
- (b) *Limitations to LAPL medical certificates*
- (1) If a GMP, after due consideration of the applicant's medical history, concludes that the applicant does not fully meet the requirements for medical fitness, the GMP shall refer the applicant to an AeMC or AME, except those requiring a limitation related only to the use of corrective lenses.
- (2) If an applicant for an LAPL medical certificate has been referred, the AeMC or AME shall give due consideration to MED.B.095, evaluate whether the applicant is able to perform their duties safely when complying with one or more limitations endorsed on the medical certificate and issue the medical certificate with limitation(s) as necessary. The AeMC or AME shall always consider the need to restrict the pilot from carrying passengers (Operational Passenger Limitation, OPL).
- (3) The GMP may revalidate or renew an LAPL medical certificate with the same limitation without referring the applicant to an AeMC or AME.
- (c) When assessing whether a limitation is necessary, particular consideration shall be given to:



*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (1) whether accredited medical conclusion indicates that in special circumstances the applicant's failure to meet any requirement, whether numerical or otherwise, is such that exercise of the privileges of the licence applied for is not likely to jeopardise flight safety;
- (2) the applicant's ability, skill and experience relevant to the operation to be performed.
- (d) *Operational limitation codes*
  - (1) Operational multi-pilot limitation (OML — Class 1 only)
    - (i) When the holder of a CPL, ATPL or MPL does not fully meet the requirements for a Class 1 medical certificate and has been referred to the licensing authority, it shall be assessed whether the medical certificate may be issued with an OML 'valid only as or with qualified co-pilot'. This assessment shall be performed by the licensing authority.
    - (ii) The holder of a medical certificate with an OML shall only operate an aircraft in multi-pilot operations when the other pilot is fully qualified on the relevant type of aircraft, is not subject to an OML and has not attained the age of 60 years.
    - (iii) The OML for Class 1 medical certificates may only be imposed and removed by the licensing authority.
  - (2) Operational Safety Pilot Limitation (OSL — Class 2 and LAPL privileges)
    - (i) The holder of a medical certificate with an OSL limitation shall only operate an aircraft if another pilot fully qualified to act as pilot-in-command on the relevant class or type of aircraft is carried on board, the aircraft is fitted with dual controls and the other pilot occupies a seat at the controls.
    - (ii) The OSL for Class 2 medical certificates may be imposed or removed by an AeMC or AME in consultation with the licensing authority.
  - (3) Operational Passenger Limitation (OPL — Class 2 and LAPL privileges)
    - (i) The holder of a medical certificate with an OPL limitation shall only operate an aircraft without passengers on board.
    - (ii) An OPL for Class 2 medical certificates may be imposed by an AeMC or AME in consultation with the licensing authority.
    - (iii) An OPL for an LAPL medical certificate limitation may be imposed by an AeMC or AME.
  - (e) Any other limitation may be imposed on the holder of a medical certificate if required to ensure flight safety.
  - (f) Any limitation imposed on the holder of a medical certificate shall be specified therein.

## SECTION 2

### *Medical requirements for Class 1 and Class 2 medical certificates*

#### **MED.B.005** ~~General~~

- (a) Applicants for a medical certificate shall be free from any:
  - (1) abnormality, congenital or acquired;

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (2) active, latent, acute or chronic disease or disability;
- (3) wound, injury or sequelae from operation;
- (4) effect or side effect of any prescribed or non-prescribed therapeutic, diagnostic or preventive medication taken;

that would entail a degree of functional incapacity which is likely to interfere with the safe exercise of the privileges of the applicable licence or could render the applicant likely to become suddenly unable to exercise the privileges of the licence safely.

- (b) In cases where the decision on medical fitness of an applicant for a Class 1 medical certificate is referred to the licensing authority, this authority may delegate such a decision to an AeMC, except in cases where an OML is needed.
- (c) In cases where the decision on medical fitness of an applicant for a Class 2 medical certificate is referred to the licensing authority, this authority may delegate such a decision to an AeMC or an AME, except in cases where an OSL or OPL is needed.

#### **MED.B.00 Cardiovascular System**

- (a) *Examination*
  - (1) A standard 12-lead resting electrocardiogram (ECG) and report shall be completed on clinical indication, and:
    - (i) for a Class 1 medical certificate, at the examination for the first issue of a medical certificate, then every 5 years until age 30, every 2 years until age 40, annually until age 50, and at all revalidation or renewal examinations thereafter;
    - (ii) for a Class 2 medical certificate, at the first examination after age 40 and then every 2 years after age 50.
  - (2) Extended cardiovascular assessment shall be required when clinically indicated.
  - (3) For a Class 1 medical certificate, an extended cardiovascular assessment shall be completed at the first revalidation or renewal examination after age 65 and every 4 years thereafter.
  - (4) For a Class 1 medical certificate, estimation of serum lipids, including cholesterol, shall be required at the examination for the first issue of a medical certificate, and at the first examination after having reached the age of 40.
- (b) *Cardiovascular System — General*
  - (1) Applicants shall not suffer from any cardiovascular disorder which is likely to interfere with the safe exercise of the privileges of the applicable licence(s).
  - (2) Applicants for a Class 1 medical certificate with any of the following conditions shall be assessed as unfit:
    - (i) aneurysm of the thoracic or supra-renal abdominal aorta, before or after surgery;
    - (ii) significant functional abnormality of any of the heart valves;
    - (iii) heart or heart/lung transplantation.
  - (3) Applicants for a Class 1 medical certificate with an established history or diagnosis of any of the following conditions shall be referred to the licensing authority:

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (i) peripheral arterial disease before or after surgery;
  - (ii) aneurysm of the abdominal aorta, before or after surgery;
  - (iii) functionally insignificant cardiac valvular abnormalities;
  - (iv) after cardiac valve surgery;
  - (v) abnormality of the pericardium, myocardium or endocardium;
  - (vi) congenital abnormality of the heart, before or after corrective surgery;
  - (vii) recurrent vasovagal syncope;
  - (viii) arterial or venous thrombosis;
  - (ix) pulmonary embolism;
  - (x) cardiovascular condition requiring systemic anticoagulant therapy.
- (4) Applicants for a Class 2 medical certificate with an established diagnosis of one of the conditions specified in (2) and (3) above shall be assessed by a cardiologist before a fit assessment can be considered in consultation with the licensing authority.
- (c) *Blood Pressure*
- (1) The blood pressure shall be recorded at each examination.
  - (2) The applicant's blood pressure shall be within normal limits.
  - (3) Applicants for a Class 1 medical certificate:
    - (i) with symptomatic hypotension; or
    - (ii) whose blood pressure at examination consistently exceeds 160 mmHg systolic and/or 95 mmHg diastolic, with or without treatment;
- shall be assessed as unfit.
- (4) The initiation of medication for the control of blood pressure shall require a period of temporary suspension of the medical certificate to establish the absence of significant side effects.
- (d) *Coronary Artery Disease*
- (1) Applicants for a Class 1 medical certificate with:
    - (i) suspected myocardial ischaemia;
    - (ii) asymptomatic minor coronary artery disease requiring no anti-anginal treatment;
- shall be referred to the licensing authority and undergo cardiological evaluation to exclude myocardial ischaemia before a fit assessment can be considered.
- (2) Applicants for a Class 2 medical certificate with any of the conditions detailed in (1) shall undergo cardiological evaluation before a fit assessment can be considered.
- (3) Applicants with any of the following conditions shall be assessed as unfit:
- (i) myocardial ischaemia;
  - (ii) symptomatic coronary artery disease;

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (iii) symptoms of coronary artery disease controlled by medication.
- (4) Applicants for the initial issue of a Class 1 medical certificate with a history or diagnosis of any of the following conditions shall be assessed as unfit:
  - (i) myocardial ischaemia;
  - (ii) myocardial infarction;
  - (iii) revascularisation for coronary artery disease.
- (5) Applicants for a Class 2 medical certificate who are asymptomatic following myocardial infarction or surgery for coronary artery disease shall undergo satisfactory cardiological evaluation before a fit assessment can be considered in consultation with the licensing authority. Applicants for the revalidation of a Class 1 medical certificate shall be referred to the licensing authority.
- (e) *Rhythm/Conduction Disturbances*
  - (1) Applicants for a Class 1 medical certificate shall be referred to the licensing authority when they have any significant disturbance of cardiac conduction or rhythm, including any of the following:
    - (i) disturbance of supraventricular rhythm, including intermittent or established sinoatrial dysfunction, atrial fibrillation and/or flutter and asymptomatic sinus pauses;
    - (ii) complete left bundle branch block;
    - (iii) Mobitz type 2 atrioventricular block;
    - (iv) broad and/or narrow complex tachycardia;
    - (v) ventricular pre-excitation;
    - (vi) asymptomatic QT prolongation;
    - (vii) Brugada pattern on electrocardiography.
  - (2) Applicants for a Class 2 medical certificate with any of the conditions detailed in (1) shall undergo satisfactory cardiological evaluation before a fit assessment in consultation with the licensing authority can be considered.
  - (3) Applicants with any of the following:
    - (i) incomplete bundle branch block;
    - (ii) complete right bundle branch block;
    - (iii) stable left axis deviation;
    - (iv) asymptomatic sinus bradycardia;
    - (v) asymptomatic sinus tachycardia;
    - (vi) asymptomatic isolated uniform supra-ventricular or ventricular ectopic complexes;
    - (vii) first degree atrioventricular block;
    - (viii) Mobitz type 1 atrioventricular block;

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

may be assessed as fit in the absence of any other abnormality and subject to satisfactory cardiological evaluation.

(4) Applicants with a history of:

- (i) ablation therapy;
- (ii) pacemaker implantation;

shall undergo satisfactory cardiovascular evaluation before a fit assessment can be considered. Applicants for a Class 1 medical certificate shall be referred to the licensing authority. Applicants for a Class 2 medical certificate shall be assessed in consultation with the licensing authority.

(5) Applicants with any of the following conditions shall be assessed as unfit:

- (i) symptomatic sinoatrial disease;
- (ii) complete atrioventricular block;
- (iii) symptomatic QT prolongation;
- (iv) an automatic implantable defibrillating system;
- (v) a ventricular anti-tachycardia pacemaker.

#### **MED.B.05 Respiratory System**

- (a) Applicants with significant impairment of pulmonary function shall be assessed as unfit. A fit assessment may be considered once pulmonary function has recovered and is satisfactory.
- (b) For a Class 1 medical certificate, applicants are required to undertake pulmonary function tests at the initial examination and on clinical indication.
- (c) For a Class 2 medical certificate, applicants are required to undertake pulmonary function tests on clinical indication.
- (d) Applicants with a history or established diagnosis of:
  - (1) asthma requiring medication;
  - (2) active inflammatory disease of the respiratory system;
  - (3) active sarcoidosis;
  - (4) pneumothorax;
  - (5) sleep apnoea syndrome;
  - (6) major thoracic surgery;
  - (7) pneumonectomy;

shall undergo respiratory evaluation with a satisfactory result before a fit assessment can be considered. Applicants with an established diagnosis of the conditions specified in (3) and (5) shall undergo satisfactory cardiological evaluation before a fit assessment can be considered.

(e) Aero-medical assessment:

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (1) applicants for a Class 1 medical certificate with any of the conditions detailed in (d) above shall be referred to the licensing authority;
- (2) applicants for a Class 2 medical certificate with any of the conditions detailed in (d) above shall be assessed in consultation with the licensing authority.
- (f) Applicants for a Class 1 medical certificate who have undergone a total pneumonectomy shall be assessed as unfit.

#### **MED.B.02 Digestive System**

- (a) Applicants shall not possess any functional or structural disease of the gastro-intestinal tract or its adnexa which is likely to interfere with the safe exercise of the privileges of the applicable licence(s).
- (b) Applicants with any sequelae of disease or surgical intervention in any part of the digestive tract or its adnexa likely to cause incapacitation in flight, in particular any obstruction due to stricture or compression shall be assessed as unfit.
- (c) Applicants shall be free from herniae that might give rise to incapacitating symptoms.
- (d) Applicants with disorders of the gastro-intestinal system including:
  - (1) recurrent dyspeptic disorder requiring medication;
  - (2) pancreatitis;
  - (3) symptomatic gallstones;
  - (4) an established diagnosis or history of chronic inflammatory bowel disease;
  - (5) after surgical operation on the digestive tract or its adnexa, including surgery involving total or partial excision or a diversion of any of these organs;

shall be assessed as unfit. A fit assessment may be considered after successful treatment or full recovery after surgery and subject to satisfactory gastroenterological evaluation.

- (e) Aero-medical assessment:
  - (1) applicants for a Class 1 medical certificate with the diagnosis of the conditions specified in (2), (4) and (5) shall be referred to the licensing authority;
  - (2) fitness of Class 2 applicants with pancreatitis shall be assessed in consultation with the licensing authority.

#### **MED.B.03 Metabolic and Endocrine Systems**

- (a) Applicants shall not possess any functional or structural metabolic, nutritional or endocrine disorder which is likely to interfere with the safe exercise of the privileges of the applicable licence(s).
- (b) Applicants with metabolic, nutritional or endocrine dysfunction may be assessed as fit subject to demonstrated stability of the condition and satisfactory aero-medical evaluation.
- (c) *Diabetes mellitus*
  - (1) Applicants with diabetes mellitus requiring insulin shall be assessed as unfit.

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (2) Applicants with diabetes mellitus not requiring insulin shall be assessed as unfit unless it can be demonstrated that blood sugar control has been achieved.
- (d) Aero-medical assessment:
  - (1) applicants for a Class 1 medical certificate requiring medication other than insulin for blood sugar control shall be referred to the licensing authority;
  - (2) fitness of Class 2 applicants requiring medication other than insulin for blood sugar control shall be assessed in consultation with the licensing authority.

#### **MED.B.010 Haematology**

- (a) Applicants shall not possess any haematological disease which is likely to interfere with the safe exercise of the privileges of the applicable licence(s).
- (b) For a Class 1 medical certificate, haemoglobin shall be tested at each examination for the issue of a medical certificate.
- (c) Applicants with a haematological condition, such as:
  - (1) coagulation, haemorrhagic or thrombotic disorder;
  - (2) chronic leukaemia;

may be assessed as fit subject to satisfactory aeromedical evaluation.

- (d) Aero-medical assessment:
  - (1) applicants for a Class 1 medical certificate with one of the conditions specified in (c) above shall be referred to the licensing authority;
  - (2) fitness of Class 2 applicants with one of the conditions specified in (c) above shall be assessed in consultation with the licensing authority.
- (e) Class 1 applicants with one of the haematological conditions specified below shall be referred to the licensing authority:
  - (1) abnormal haemoglobin, including, but not limited to anaemia, polycythaemia or haemoglobinopathy;
  - (2) significant lymphatic enlargement;
  - (3) enlargement of the spleen.

#### **MED.B.035 Genitourinary System**

- (a) Applicants shall not possess any functional or structural disease of the renal or genitourinary system or its adnexa which is likely to interfere with the safe exercise of the privileges of the applicable licence(s).
- (b) Urinalysis shall form part of every aero-medical examination. The urine shall contain no abnormal element considered to be of pathological significance.
- (c) Applicants with any sequela of disease or surgical procedures on the kidneys or the urinary tract likely to cause incapacitation, in particular any obstruction due to stricture or compression shall be assessed as unfit.
- (d) Applicants with a genitourinary disorder, such as:

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (1) renal disease;
  - (2) one or more urinary calculi, or a history of renal colic;
- may be assessed as fit subject to satisfactory renal/urological evaluation.

- (e) Applicants who have undergone a major surgical operation in the urinary apparatus involving a total or partial excision or a diversion of its organs shall be assessed as unfit and be re-assessed after full recovery before a fit assessment can be considered. Applicants for a Class 1 medical certificate shall be referred to the licensing authority for the re-assessment.

#### **MED.B.04 Infectious Disease**

- (a) Applicants shall have no established medical history or clinical diagnosis of any infectious disease which is likely to interfere with the safe exercise of the privileges of the applicable licence held.
- (b) Applicants who are HIV positive may be assessed as fit subject to satisfactory aero-medical evaluation. Applicants for a Class 1 medical certificate shall be referred to the licensing authority.

#### **MED.B.05 Obstetrics and Gynaecology**

- (a) Applicants shall not possess any functional or structural obstetric or gynaecological condition which is likely to interfere with the safe exercise of the privileges of the applicable licence(s).
- (b) Applicants who have undergone a major gynaecological operation shall be assessed as unfit until full recovery.
- (c) *Pregnancy*
  - (1) In the case of pregnancy, if the AeMC or AME considers that the licence holder is fit to exercise her privileges, he/she shall limit the validity period of the medical certificate to the end of the 26th week of gestation. After this point, the certificate shall be suspended. The suspension shall be lifted after full recovery following the end of the pregnancy.
  - (2) Holders of Class 1 medical certificates shall only exercise the privileges of their licences until the 26th week of gestation with an OML. Notwithstanding MED. B.001 in this case, the OML may be imposed and removed by the AeMC or AME.

#### **MED.B.06 Musculoskeletal System**

- (a) Applicants shall not possess any abnormality of the bones, joints, muscles or tendons, congenital or acquired which is likely to interfere with the safe exercise of the privileges of the applicable licence(s).
- (b) An applicant shall have sufficient sitting height, arm and leg length and muscular strength for the safe exercise of the privileges of the applicable licence(s).
- (c) An applicant shall have satisfactory functional use of the musculoskeletal system to enable the safe exercise of the privileges of the applicable licence(s). Fitness of the applicants shall be assessed in consultation with the licensing authority.

#### **MED.B.07 Psychiatry**



*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) Applicants shall have no established medical history or clinical diagnosis of any psychiatric disease or disability, condition or disorder, acute or chronic, congenital or acquired, which is likely to interfere with the safe exercise of the privileges of the applicable licence(s).
- (b) Applicants with a mental or behavioural disorder due to alcohol or other use or abuse of psychotropic substances shall be assessed as unfit pending recovery and freedom from substance use and subject to satisfactory psychiatric evaluation after successful treatment. Applicants for a Class 1 medical certificate shall be referred to the licensing authority. Fitness of Class 2 applicants shall be assessed in consultation with the licensing authority.
- (c) Applicants with a psychiatric condition such as:
  - (1) mood disorder;
  - (2) neurotic disorder;
  - (3) personality disorder;
  - (4) mental or behavioural disorder;shall undergo satisfactory psychiatric evaluation before a fit assessment can be made.
- (d) Applicants with a history of a single or repeated acts of deliberate self-harm shall be assessed as unfit. Applicants shall undergo satisfactory psychiatric evaluation before a fit assessment can be considered.
- (e) Aero-medical assessment:
  - (1) applicants for a Class 1 medical certificate with one of the conditions detailed in (b), (c) or (d) above shall be referred to the licensing authority;
  - (2) fitness of Class 2 applicants with one of the conditions detailed in (b), (c) or (d) above shall be assessed in consultation with the licensing authority.
- (f) Applicants with an established history or clinical diagnosis of schizophrenia, schizotypal or delusional disorder shall be assessed as unfit.

#### **MED.B.060 Psychology**

- (a) Applicants shall have no established psychological deficiencies, which are likely to interfere with the safe exercise of the privileges of the applicable licence(s).
- (b) A psychological evaluation may be required as part of, or complementary to, a specialist psychiatric or neurological examination.

#### **MED.B.065 Neurology**

- (a) Applicants shall have no established medical history or clinical diagnosis of any neurological condition which is likely to interfere with the safe exercise of the privileges of the applicable licence(s).
- (b) Applicants with an established history or clinical diagnosis of:
  - (1) epilepsy;
  - (2) recurring episodes of disturbance of consciousness of uncertain cause;

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

shall be assessed as unfit.

- (c) Applicants with an established history or clinical diagnosis of:
  - (1) epilepsy without recurrence after age 5;
  - (2) epilepsy without recurrence and off all treatment for more than 10 years;
  - (3) epileptiform EEG abnormalities and focal slow waves;
  - (4) progressive or non-progressive disease of the nervous system;
  - (5) a single episode of disturbance of consciousness of uncertain cause;
  - (6) loss of consciousness after head injury;
  - (7) penetrating brain injury;
  - (8) spinal or peripheral nerve injury;

shall undergo further evaluation before a fit assessment can be considered. Applicants for a Class 1 medical certificate shall be referred to the licensing authority. Fitness of Class 2 applicants shall be assessed in consultation with the licensing authority.

#### **MED.B.070 Visual System**

- (a) Applicants shall not possess any abnormality of the function of the eyes or their adnexa or any active pathological condition, congenital or acquired, acute or chronic, or any sequelae of eye surgery or trauma, which is likely to interfere with the safe exercise of the privileges of the applicable licence(s).
- (b) *Examination*
  - (1) For a Class 1 medical certificate:
    - (i) a comprehensive eye examination shall form part of the initial examination and be undertaken periodically depending on the refraction and the functional performance of the eye; and
    - (ii) a routine eye examination shall form part of all revalidation and renewal examinations.
  - (2) For a Class 2 medical certificate:
    - (i) a routine eye examination shall form part of the initial and all revalidation and renewal examinations; and
    - (ii) a comprehensive eye examination shall be undertaken when clinically indicated.
- (c) Distant visual acuity, with or without correction, shall be:
  - (1) in the case of Class 1 medical certificates, 6/9 (0,7) or better in each eye separately and visual acuity with both eyes shall be 6/6 (1,0) or better;
  - (2) in the case of Class 2 medical certificates, 6/12 (0,5) or better in each eye separately and visual acuity with both eyes shall be 6/9 (0,7) or better. An applicant with substandard vision in one eye may be assessed as fit in consultation with the licensing authority subject to satisfactory ophthalmic assessment;
  - (3) applicants for an initial Class 1 medical certificate with substandard vision in one eye shall be assessed as unfit. At revalidation, applicants with acquired substandard vision

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

in one eye shall be referred to the licensing authority and may be assessed as fit if it is unlikely to interfere with safe exercise of the licence held.

- (d) An applicant shall be able to read an N5 chart (or equivalent) at 30-50 cm and an N14 chart (or equivalent) at 100 cm, with correction, if prescribed.
- (e) Applicants for a Class 1 medical certificate shall be required to have normal fields of vision and normal binocular function.
- (f) Applicants who have undergone eye surgery may be assessed as fit subject to satisfactory ophthalmic evaluation.
- (g) Applicants with a clinical diagnosis of keratoconus may be assessed as fit subject to a satisfactory examination by an ophthalmologist. Applicants for a Class 1 medical certificate shall be referred to the licensing authority.
- (h) Applicants with:
  - (1) astigmatism;
  - (2) anisometropia;

may be assessed as fit subject to satisfactory ophthalmic evaluation.

- (i) Applicants with diplopia shall be assessed as unfit.
- (j) Spectacles and contact lenses. If satisfactory visual function is achieved only with the use of correction:
  - (1) (i) for distant vision, spectacles or contact lenses shall be worn whilst exercising the privileges of the applicable licence(s);
  - (ii) for near vision, a pair of spectacles for near use shall be kept available during the exercise of the privileges of the licence;
  - (2) a spare set of similarly correcting spectacles shall be readily available for immediate use whilst exercising the privileges of the applicable licence(s);
  - (3) the correction shall provide optimal visual function, be well-tolerated and suitable for aviation purposes;
  - (4) if contact lenses are worn, they shall be for distant vision, monofocal, non-tinted and well tolerated;
  - (5) applicants with a large refractive error shall use contact lenses or high-index spectacle lenses;
  - (6) no more than one pair of spectacles shall be used to meet the visual requirements;
  - (7) orthokeratological lenses shall not be used.

#### **MED.B.075**our vision

- (a) Applicants shall be required to demonstrate the ability to perceive readily the colours that are necessary for the safe performance of duties.
- (b) *Examination*
  - (1) Applicants shall pass the Ishihara test for the initial issue of a medical certificate.

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (2) Applicants who fail to pass in the Ishihara test shall undergo further colour perception testing to establish whether they are colour safe.
- (c) In the case of Class 1 medical certificates, applicants shall have normal perception of colours or be colour safe. Applicants who fail further colour perception testing shall be assessed as unfit. Applicants for a Class 1 medical certificate shall be referred to the licensing authority.
- (d) In the case of Class 2 medical certificates, when the applicant does not have satisfactory perception of colours, his/her flying privileges shall be limited to daytime only.

#### **MED.B.000** ~~000~~ **rhino-laryngology**

- (a) Applicants shall not possess any abnormality of the function of the ears, nose, sinuses or throat, including oral cavity, teeth and larynx, or any active pathological condition, congenital or acquired, acute or chronic, or any sequelae of surgery or trauma which is likely to interfere with the safe exercise of the privileges of the applicable licence(s).
- (b) Hearing shall be satisfactory for the safe exercise of the privileges of the applicable licence(s).
- (c) *Examination*
  - (1) Hearing shall be tested at all examinations.
  - (i) In the case of Class 1 medical certificates and Class 2 medical certificates, when an instrument rating is to be added to the licence held, hearing shall be tested with pure tone audiometry at the initial examination and, at subsequent revalidation or renewal examinations, every 5 years until the age 40 and every 2 years thereafter.
  - (ii) When tested on a pure-tone audiometer, initial applicants shall not have a hearing loss of more than 35 dB at any of the frequencies 500, 1 000 or 2 000 Hz, or more than 50 dB at 3 000 Hz, in either ear separately. Applicants for revalidation or renewal, with greater hearing loss shall demonstrate satisfactory functional hearing ability.
  - (iii) Applicants with hypoacusis shall demonstrate satisfactory functional hearing ability.
- (2) A comprehensive ear, nose and throat examination shall be undertaken for the initial issue of a Class 1 medical certificate and periodically thereafter when clinically indicated.
- (d) Applicants for a Class 1 medical certificate with:
  - (1) an active pathological process, acute or chronic, of the internal or middle ear;
  - (2) unhealed perforation or dysfunction of the tympanic membrane(s);
  - (3) disturbance of vestibular function;
  - (4) significant restriction of the nasal passages;
  - (5) sinus dysfunction;
  - (6) significant malformation or significant, acute or chronic infection of the oral cavity or upper respiratory tract;
  - (7) significant disorder of speech or voice;

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

shall undergo further medical examination and assessment to establish that the condition does not interfere with the safe exercise of the privileges of the licence held.

- (e) Aero-medical assessment:
  - (1) applicants for a Class 1 medical certificate with the disturbance of vestibular function shall be referred to the licensing authority;
  - (2) fitness of Class 2 applicants with the disturbance of vestibular function shall be assessed in consultation with the licensing authority.

#### **MED.B.05** ~~05~~ **ermatology**

Applicants shall have no established dermatological condition likely to interfere with the safe exercise of the privileges of the applicable licence(s) held.

#### **MED.B.09** ~~09~~ **ncology**

- (a) Applicants shall have no established primary or secondary malignant disease likely to interfere with the safe exercise of the privileges of the applicable licence(s).
- (b) After treatment for malignant disease, applicants shall undergo satisfactory oncological evaluation before a fit assessment can be made. Class 1 applicants shall be referred to the licensing authority. Fitness of Class 2 applicants shall be assessed in consultation with the licensing authority.
- (c) Applicants with an established history or clinical diagnosis of intracerebral malignant tumour shall be assessed as unfit.

### *SECTION 3*

#### *Specific requirements for LAPL medical certificates*

#### **MED.B.07** ~~07~~ **edical examination and/or assessment of applicants for LAPL medical certificates**

- (a) An applicant for an LAPL medical certificate shall be assessed based on aero-medical best practice.
- (b) Special attention shall be given to the applicant's complete medical history.
- (c) The initial assessment, all subsequent re-assessments after age 50 and assessments in cases where the medical history of the applicant is not available to the examiner shall include at least the following:
  - (1) clinical examination;
  - (2) blood pressure;
  - (3) urine test;
  - (4) vision;
  - (5) hearing ability.
- (d) After the initial assessment, subsequent re-assessments until age 50 shall include:
  - (1) an assessment of the LAPL holder's medical history; and

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (2) the items under paragraph (c) as deemed necessary by the AeMC, AME or GMP in accordance with aero-medical best practice.

## **SUBPARREQUIREMENTS FOR MEDICAL FITNESS OF CABIN CREW**

C

### *SECTION 1*

#### **General requirements**

##### **MED.C.001 General**

Cabin crew members shall only perform the duties and responsibilities required by aviation safety rules on an aircraft if they comply with the applicable requirements of this Part.

##### **MED.C.005 Aero-medical assessments**

- (a) Cabin crew members shall undergo aero-medical assessments to verify that they are free from any physical or mental illness which might lead to incapacitation or an inability to perform their assigned safety duties and responsibilities.
- (b) Each cabin crew member shall undergo an aero-medical assessment before being first assigned to duties on an aircraft, and after that at intervals of maximum 60 months.
- (c) Aero-medical assessments shall be conducted by an AME, AeMC, or by an OHMP if the requirements of MED.D.040 are complied with.

### *SECTION 2*

#### **Requirements for aero-medical assessment of cabin crew**

##### **MED.C.020 General**

Cabin crew members shall be free from any:

- (a) abnormality, congenital or acquired;
- (b) active, latent, acute or chronic disease or disability;
- (c) wound, injury or sequelae from operation; and
- (d) effect or side effect of any prescribed or non-prescribed therapeutic, diagnostic or preventive medication taken that would entail a degree of functional incapacity which might lead to incapacitation or an inability to discharge their safety duties and responsibilities.

##### **MED.C.025 Content of aero-medical assessments**

- (a) An initial aero-medical assessment shall include at least:
- (1) an assessment of the applicant cabin crew member's medical history; and
- (2) a clinical examination of the following:
- (i) cardiovascular system;
- (ii) respiratory system;

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (iii) musculoskeletal system;
  - (iv) otorhino-laryngology;
  - (v) visual system; and
  - (vi) colour vision.
- (b) Each subsequent aero-medical re-assessment shall include:
- (1) an assessment of the cabin crew member's medical history; and
  - (2) a clinical examination if deemed necessary in accordance with aero-medical best practice.
- (c) For the purpose of (a) and (b), in case of any doubt or if clinically indicated, a cabin crew member's aero-medical assessment shall also include any additional medical examination, test or investigation that are considered necessary by the AME, AeMC or OHMP.

### SECTION 3

#### *Additional requirements for applicants for, or holders of, a cabin crew attestation*

#### **MED.C.030 Cabin crew medical report**

- (a) After completion of each aero-medical assessment, applicants for, and holders of, a cabin crew attestation:
  - (1) shall be provided with a cabin crew medical report by the AME, AeMC or OHMP; and
  - (2) shall provide the related information, or a copy of their cabin crew medical report to the operator(s) employing their services.
- (b) *Cabin crew medical report*

A cabin crew medical report shall indicate the date of the aero-medical assessment, whether the cabin crew member has been assessed fit or unfit, the date of the next required aero-medical assessment and, if applicable, any limitation(s). Any other elements shall be subject to medical confidentiality in accordance with MED.A.015.

#### **MED.C.035 Limitations**

- (a) If holders of a cabin crew attestation do not fully comply with the medical requirements specified in Section 2, the AME, AeMC or OHMP shall consider whether they may be able to perform cabin crew duties safely if complying with one or more limitations.
- (b) Any limitation(s) to the exercise of the privileges granted by the cabin crew attestation shall be specified on the cabin crew medical report and shall only be removed by an AME, AeMC or by an OHMP in consultation with an AME.

SUBPART **AERO-MEDICAL EXAMINERS (AME), GENERAL MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS (GMP), OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS (OHMP)**

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

## SECTION 1

### *Aero-Medical Examiners*

#### **MED.D.010 Privileges**

- (a) The privileges of an AME are to issue, revalidate and renew Class 2 medical certificates and LAPL medical certificates, and to conduct the relevant medical examinations and assessments.
- (b) Holders of an AME certificate may apply for an extension of their privileges to include medical examinations for the revalidation and renewal of Class 1 medical certificates, if they comply with the requirements in MED.D.015.
- (c) The scope of the privileges of the AME, and any condition thereof, shall be specified in the certificate.
- (d) Holders of a certificate as an AME shall not undertake aero-medical examinations and assessments in a Member State other than the Member State that issued their certificate as an AME, unless they have:
  - (1) been granted access by the host Member State to exercise their professional activities as a specialised doctor;
  - (2) informed the competent authority of the host Member State of their intention to conduct aero-medical examinations and assessments and to issue medical certificates within the scope of their privileges as AME; and
  - (3) received a briefing from the competent authority of the host Member State.

#### **MED.D.015 Application**

- (a) Application for a certificate as an AME shall be made in a form and manner specified by the competent authority.
- (b) Applicants for an AME certificate shall provide the competent authority with:
  - (1) personal details and professional address;
  - (2) documentation demonstrating that they comply with the requirements established in MED.D.010, including a certificate of completion of the training course in aviation medicine appropriate to the privileges they apply for;
  - (3) a written declaration that the AME will issue medical certificates on the basis of the requirements of this Part.
- (c) When the AME undertakes aero-medical examinations in more than one location, they shall provide the competent authority with relevant information regarding all practice locations.

#### **MED.D.020 Requirements for the issue of an AME certificate**

Applicants for an AME certificate with the privileges for the initial issue, revalidation and renewal of Class 2 medical certificates shall:

- (a) be fully qualified and licensed for the practice of medicine and hold a Certificate of Completion of specialist training;
- (b) have undertaken a basic training course in aviation medicine;



*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (c) demonstrate to the competent authority that they:
  - (1) have adequate facilities, procedures, documentation and functioning equipment suitable for aero-medical examinations; and
  - (2) have in place the necessary procedures and conditions to ensure medical confidentiality.

#### **MED.D.025 Requirements for the extension of privileges**

Applicants for an AME certificate extending their privileges to the revalidation and renewal of Class 1 medical certificates shall hold a valid certificate as an AME and have:

- (a) conducted at least 30 examinations for the issue, revalidation or renewal of Class 2 medical certificates over a period of no more than 5 years preceding the application;
- (b) undertaken an advanced training course in aviation medicine; and
- (c) undergone practical training at an AeMC or under supervision of the licensing authority.

#### **MED.D.026 Training courses in aviation medicine**

- (a) Training courses in aviation medicine shall be approved by the competent authority of the Member State where the organisation providing it has its principal place of business. The organisation providing the course shall demonstrate that the course syllabus is adequate and that the persons in charge of providing the training have adequate knowledge and experience.
- (b) Except in the case of refresher training, the courses shall be concluded by a written examination on the subjects included in the course content.
- (c) The organisation providing the course shall issue a certificate of completion to applicants when they have obtained a pass in the examination.

#### **MED.D.027 Changes to the AME certificate**

- (a) AMEs shall notify the competent authority of the following changes which could affect their certificate:
  - (1) the AME is subject to disciplinary proceedings or investigation by a medical regulatory body;
  - (2) there are any changes to the conditions on which the certificate was granted, including the content of the statements provided with the application;
  - (3) the requirements for the issue are no longer met;
  - (4) there is a change of aero-medical examiner's practice location(s) or correspondence address.
- (b) Failure to inform the competent authority shall result in the suspension or revocation of the privileges of the certificate, on the basis of the decision of the competent authority that suspends or revokes the certificate.

#### **MED.D.030 Validity of AME certificates**

An AME certificate shall be issued for a period not exceeding 3 years. It shall be revalidated subject to the holder:

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) continuing to fulfil the general conditions required for medical practice and maintaining registration as a medical practitioner according to national law;
- (b) undertaking refresher training in aviation medicine within the last 3 years;
- (c) having performed at least 10 aero-medical examinations every year;
- (d) remaining in compliance with the terms of their certificate; and
- (e) exercising their privileges in accordance with this Part.

## SECTION 2

### *General Medical Practitioners (GMPs)*

#### **MED.D.035** Requirements for general medical practitioners

- (a) GMPs shall act as AMEs for issuing LAPL medical certificates only:
  - (1) if they exercise their activity in a Member State where GMPs have appropriate access to the full medical records of applicants; and
  - (2) in accordance with any additional requirements established under national law.
- (b) In order to issue LAPL medical certificates, general medical practitioners (GMP) shall be fully qualified and licensed for the practice of medicine in accordance with national law.
- (c) GMPs acting as AMEs shall notify their activity to the competent authority.

## SECTION 3

### *Occupational Health Medical Practitioners (OHMP)*

#### **MED.D.040** Requirements for occupational health medical practitioners

OHMPs shall only conduct aero-medical assessments of cabin crew if:

- (a) the competent authority is satisfied that the relevant national occupational health system can ensure compliance with the applicable requirements of this Part;
- (b) they are licensed in the practice of medicine and qualified in occupational medicine in accordance with national law; and
- (c) have acquired knowledge in aviation medicine as relevant to the operating environment of cabin crew.

[<sup>F2</sup>ANNEX V

## QUALIFICATION OF CABIN CREW INVOLVED IN COMMERCIAL AIR TRANSPORT OPERATIONS

[PART-CC]

SUBPART GEN *GENERAL REQUIREMENTS*

CC.GEN.001 Competent authority

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

For the purpose of this Part, the competent authority shall be the authority designated by the Member State where a person applies for the issue of a cabin crew attestation.

#### **CC.GEN.005 Scope**

This Part establishes the requirements for the issue of cabin crew attestations and the conditions for their validity and use by their holders.

#### **CC.GEN.015 Application for a cabin crew attestation**

The application for a cabin crew attestation shall be made in a form and manner established by the competent authority.

#### **CC.GEN.020 Minimum age**

The applicant for a cabin crew attestation shall be at least 18 years of age.

#### **CC.GEN.025 Privileges and conditions**

- (a) The privileges of holders of a cabin crew attestation are to act as cabin crew members in commercial air transport operation of aircraft referred to in Article 4(1)(b) and (c) of Regulation (EC) No 216/2008.
- (b) Cabin crew members may exercise the privileges specified in (a) only if they:
  - (1) hold a valid cabin crew attestation as specified in CC.CCA.105; and
  - (2) comply with CC.GEN.030, CC.TRA.225 and the applicable requirements of Part-MED.

#### **CC.GEN.030 Documents and record-keeping**

To show compliance with the applicable requirements as specified in CC.GEN.025(b), each holder shall keep, and provide upon request, the cabin crew attestation, the list and the training and checking records of his/her aircraft type or variant qualification(s), unless the operator employing his/her services keeps such records and can make them readily available upon request by a competent authority or by the holder.

### **SUBPARA~~S~~PECIFIC REQUIREMENTS FOR THE CABIN CREW ATTESTATION**

#### **CCA**

#### **CC.CCA.100 Issue of the cabin crew attestation**

- (a) Cabin crew attestations shall only be issued to applicants who have passed the examination following completion of the initial training course in accordance with this Part.
- (b) Cabin crew attestations shall be issued:
  - (1) by the competent authority; and/or
  - (2) by an organisation approved to do so by the competent authority.

#### **CC.CCA.105 Validity of the cabin crew attestation**

The cabin crew attestation shall be issued with unlimited duration and shall remain valid unless:

- (a) it is suspended or revoked by the competent authority; or
- (b) its holder has not exercised the associated privileges during the preceding 60 months on at least one aircraft type.

#### **CC.CCA.110 Suspension and revocation of the cabin crew attestation**

- (a) If holders do not comply with this Part, their cabin crew attestation may be suspended or revoked by the competent authority.

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) In case of suspension or revocation of their cabin crew attestation by the competent authority, holders shall:
  - (1) be informed in writing of this decision, and of their right of appeal in accordance with national law;
  - (2) not exercise the privileges granted by their cabin crew attestation;
  - (3) inform, without undue delay, the operator(s) employing their services; and
  - (4) return their attestation in accordance with the applicable procedure established by the competent authority.

#### **SUBPART TRAINING REQUIREMENTS FOR CABIN CREW ATTESTATION TRA APPLICANTS AND HOLDERS**

##### **CC.TRA.215 Provision of training**

Training required in this Part shall be:

- (a) provided by training organisations or commercial air transport operators approved to do so by the competent authority;
- (b) performed by personnel suitably experienced and qualified for the training elements to be covered; and
- (c) conducted according to a training programme and syllabus documented in the organisation's approval.

##### **CC.TRA.220 Initial training course and examination**

- (a) Applicants for a cabin crew attestation shall complete an initial training course to familiarise themselves with the aviation environment and to acquire sufficient general knowledge and basic proficiency required to perform the duties and discharge the responsibilities related to the safety of passengers and flight during normal, abnormal and emergency operations.
- (b) The programme of the initial training course shall cover at least the elements specified in Appendix 1 to this Part. It shall include theoretical and practical training.
- (c) Applicants for a cabin crew attestation shall undergo an examination covering all elements of the training programme specified in (b), except CRM training, to demonstrate that they have attained the level of knowledge and proficiency required in (a).

##### **CC.TRA.225 Aircraft type or variant qualification(s)**

- (a) Holders of a valid cabin crew attestation shall only operate on an aircraft if they are qualified in accordance with the applicable requirements of Part-ORO.
- (b) To be qualified for an aircraft type or a variant, the holder:
  - (1) shall comply with the applicable training, checking and validity requirements, covering as relevant to the aircraft to be operated:
    - (i) aircraft-type specific training, operator conversion training and familiarisation;
    - (ii) differences training;
    - (iii) recurrent training; and

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (2) shall have operated within the preceding 6 months on the aircraft type, or shall have completed the relevant refresher training and checking before operating again on that aircraft type.

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

## Appendix 1 to Part-CC

### Initial training course and examination

#### TRAINING PROGRAMME

The training programme of the initial training course shall include at least the following:

1. **General theoretical knowledge of aviation and aviation regulations covering all elements relevant to the duties and responsibilities required from cabin crew:**
  - 1.1. aviation terminology, theory of flight, passenger distribution, areas of operation, meteorology and effects of aircraft surface contamination;
  - 1.2. aviation regulations relevant to cabin crew and the role of the competent authority;
  - 1.3. duties and responsibilities of cabin crew during operations and the need to respond promptly and effectively to emergency situations;
  - 1.4. continuing competence and fitness to operate as a cabin crew member, including as regards flight and duty time limitations and rest requirements;
  - 1.5. the importance of ensuring that relevant documents and manuals are kept up-to-date, with amendments provided by the operator as applicable;
  - 1.6. the importance of cabin crew performing their duties in accordance with the operations manual of the operator;
  - 1.7. the importance of the cabin crew's pre-flight briefing and the provision of necessary safety information with regards to their specific duties; and
  - 1.8. the importance of identifying when cabin crew members have the authority and responsibility to initiate an evacuation and other emergency procedures.

2. **Communication:**

During training, emphasis shall be placed on the importance of effective communication between cabin crew and flight crew, including communication techniques, common language and terminology.

3. **Introductory course on human factors (HF) in aviation and crew resource management (CRM)**

This course shall be conducted by at least one cabin crew CRM instructor. The training elements shall be covered in depth and shall include at least the following:

- 3.1. *General:* human factors in aviation, general instructions on CRM principles and objectives, human performance and limitations;
  - 3.2. *Relevant to the individual cabin crew member:* personality awareness, human error and reliability, attitudes and behaviours, self-assessment; stress and stress management; fatigue and vigilance; assertiveness; situation awareness, information acquisition and processing.
4. **Passenger handling and cabin surveillance:**
    - 4.1. the importance of correct seat allocation with reference to aeroplane mass and balance, special categories of passengers and the necessity of seating able-bodied passengers adjacent to unsupervised exits;

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- 4.2. rules covering the safe stowage of cabin baggage and cabin service items and the risk of it becoming a hazard to occupants of the passenger compartment or otherwise obstruction or damaging emergency equipment or exits;
- 4.3. advice on the recognition and management of passengers who are, or become, intoxicated with alcohol or are under the influence of drugs or are aggressive;
- 4.4. precautions to be taken when live animals are carried in the passenger compartment;
- 4.5. duties to be undertaken in the event of turbulence, including securing the passenger compartment; and
- 4.6. methods used to motivate passengers and the crowd control necessary to expedite an emergency evacuation.
5. **Aero-medical aspects and first-aid:**
  - 5.1. general instruction on aero-medical aspects and survival;
  - 5.2. the physiological effects of flying with particular emphasis on hypoxia, oxygen requirements, Eustachian tubal function and barotraumas;
  - 5.3. basic first-aid, including care of:
    - (a) air sickness;
    - (b) gastro-intestinal disturbances;
    - (c) hyperventilation;
    - (d) burns;
    - (e) wounds;
    - (f) the unconscious; and
    - (g) fractures and soft tissue injuries;
  - 5.4. in-flight medical emergencies and associated first-aid covering at least:
    - (a) asthma;
    - (b) stress and allergic reactions;
    - (c) shock;
    - (d) diabetes;
    - (e) choking;
    - (f) epilepsy;
    - (g) childbirth;
    - (h) stroke; and
    - (i) heart attack;
  - 5.5. the use of appropriate equipment including first-aid oxygen, first-aid kits and emergency medical kits and their contents;

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- 5.6. practical cardio-pulmonary resuscitation training by each cabin crew member using a specifically designed dummy and taking account of the characteristics of an aircraft environment; and
- 5.7. travel health and hygiene, including:
  - (a) hygiene on board;
  - (b) risk of contact with infectious diseases and means to reduce such risks;
  - (c) handling of clinical waste;
  - (d) aircraft disinsection;
  - (e) handling of death on board; and
  - (f) alertness management, physiological effects of fatigue, sleep physiology, circadian rhythm and time zone changes.
6. **Dangerous goods in accordance with the applicable ICAO Technical Instructions.**
7. **General security aspects in aviation, including awareness of the provisions laid down in Regulation (EC) No 300/2008.**
8. **Fire and smoke training:**
  - 8.1. emphasis on the responsibility of cabin crew to deal promptly with emergencies involving fire and smoke and, in particular, emphasis on the importance of identifying the actual source of the fire;
  - 8.2. the importance of informing the flight crew immediately, as well as the specific actions necessary for coordination and assistance, when fire or smoke is discovered;
  - 8.3. the necessity for frequent checking of potential fire-risk areas including toilets, and the associated smoke detectors;
  - 8.4. the classification of fires and the appropriate type of extinguishing agents and procedures for particular fire situations;
  - 8.5. the techniques of application of extinguishing agents, the consequences of misapplication, and of use in a confined space including practical training in fire-fighting and in the donning and use of smoke protection equipment used in aviation; and
  - 8.6. the general procedures of ground-based emergency services at aerodromes.
9. **Survival training:**
  - 9.1. principles of survival in hostile environments (e.g. polar, desert, jungle, sea); and
  - 9.2. water survival training which shall include the actual donning and use of personal flotation equipment in water and the use of slide-rafts or similar equipment, as well as actual practice in water.



---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

## ANNEX VI

### AUTHORITY REQUIREMENTS FOR AIRCREW

#### [PART-ARA]

#### SUBPART GEN *GENERAL REQUIREMENTS*

#### SECTION I

#### *General*

#### **ARA.GEN** *Definitions*

For the purposes of this Part and of Part-ORA, the following definitions apply:

1. 'Acceptable Means of Compliance (AMC)' are non-binding standards adopted by the Agency to illustrate means to establish compliance with the Basic Regulation and its Implementing Rules;
2. 'Alternative means of compliance' are those that propose an alternative to an existing AMC or those that propose new means to establish compliance with Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 and its Implementing Rules for which no associated AMC have been adopted by the Agency;
3. 'Approved training organisation (ATO)' means an organisation qualified for the issue or continuation of an approval to provide training for pilot licences and associated ratings and certificates;
4. 'Basic instrument training device model (BITD model)' means a defined hardware and software combination, which has obtained a BITD qualification;
5. 'Certification specifications (CS)' are technical standards adopted by the Agency indicating means to show compliance with the Basic Regulation and its Implementing Rules and which can be used by organisation for the purpose of certification;
6. 'Flight instructor (FI)' means an instructor with the privileges to provide training in an aircraft, in accordance with Part-FCL;
7. 'Flight simulation training device (FSTD)' means a training device which is:
  - (a) in the case of aeroplanes, a full flight simulator (FFS), a flight training device (FTD), a flight and navigation procedures trainer (FNPT), or a basic instrument training device (BITD);
  - (b) in the case of helicopters, a full flight simulator (FFS), a flight training device (FTD) or a flight and navigation procedures trainer (FNPT);
8. 'FSTD qualification' means the level of technical ability of an FSTD as defined in the compliance document;
9. 'FSTD user' means the organisation or person requesting training, checking or testing through the use of an FSTD to an ATO;
10. 'Grounding' means the formal prohibition of an aircraft to take-off and the taking of such steps as are necessary to detain it;

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

11. ‘Guidance Material (GM)’ means non-binding material developed by the Agency that helps to illustrate the meaning of a requirement or specification and is used to support the interpretation of the Basic Regulation, its Implementing Rules and AMC;
12. ‘ARO.RAMP’ means the Subpart RAMP of Annex II to the Regulation on Air Operations;
13. ‘Other training device (OTD)’ means an aid used for pilot training other than an FSTD that provides for training where a complete flight deck or cockpit environment is not necessary;
14. ‘Part-ARA’ means Annex VI to the Regulation on Civil Aviation Aircrew;
15. ‘Part-ORO’ means Annex III to the Regulation on Air Operations;
16. ‘Part-CC’ means Annex V to the Regulation on Civil Aviation Aircrew;
17. ‘Part-FCL’ means Annex I to the Regulation on Civil Aviation Aircrew;
18. ‘Part-MED’ means Annex IV to the Regulation on Civil Aviation Aircrew;
19. ‘Part-ORA’ means Annex VII to the Regulation on Civil Aviation Aircrew;
20. ‘Principal place of business’ means the head office or registered office of the organisation within which the principal financial functions and operational control of the activities referred to in this Regulation are exercised;
21. ‘Qualification test guide (QTG)’ means a document designed to demonstrate that the performance and handling qualities of an FSTD represent those of the aircraft, class of aeroplane or type of helicopter, simulated within prescribed limits and that all applicable requirements have been met. The QTG includes both the data of the aircraft, class of aeroplane or type of helicopter and FSTD data used to support the validation.

#### **ARA.GEN.115** ~~115~~ **Overflight documentation**

The competent authority shall provide all legislative acts, standards, rules, technical publications and related documents to relevant personnel in order to allow them to perform their tasks and to discharge their responsibilities.

#### **ARA.GEN.120** ~~120~~ **Means of compliance**

- (a) The Agency shall develop Acceptable Means of Compliance (AMC) that may be used to establish compliance with Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 and its Implementing Rules. When the AMC are complied with, the related requirements of the Implementing Rules are met.
- (b) Alternative means of compliance may be used to establish compliance with the Implementing Rules.
- (c) The competent authority shall establish a system to consistently evaluate that all alternative means of compliance used by itself or by organisations and persons under its oversight allow the establishment of compliance with Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 and its Implementing Rules.
- (d) The competent authority shall evaluate all alternative means of compliance proposed by an organisation in accordance with ORA.GEN.120 by analysing the documentation provided and, if considered necessary, conducting an inspection of the organisation.

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

When the competent authority finds that the alternative means of compliance are in accordance with the Implementing Rules, it shall without undue delay:

- (1) notify the applicant that the alternative means of compliance may be implemented and, if applicable, amend the approval or certificate of the applicant accordingly; and
  - (2) notify the Agency of their content, including copies of all relevant documentation;
  - (3) inform other MS about alternative means of compliance that were accepted.
- (e) When the competent authority itself uses alternative means of compliance to achieve compliance with Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 and its Implementing Rules it shall:
- (1) make them available to all organisations and persons under its oversight; and
  - (2) without undue delay notify the Agency.

The competent authority shall provide the Agency with a full description of the alternative means of compliance, including any revisions to procedures that may be relevant, as well as an assessment demonstrating that the Implementing Rules are met.

#### **ARA.GEN.105 Information to the Agency**

- (a) The competent authority shall without undue delay notify the Agency in case of any significant problems with the implementation of Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 and its Implementing Rules.
- (b) The competent authority shall provide the Agency with safety-significant information stemming from the occurrence reports it has received.

#### **ARA.GEN.106 Immediate reaction to a safety problem**

- (a) Without prejudice to Directive 2003/42/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council<sup>(5)</sup> the competent authority shall implement a system to appropriately collect, analyse and disseminate safety information.
- (b) The Agency shall implement a system to appropriately analyse any relevant safety information received and without undue delay provide to Member States and the Commission any information, including recommendations or corrective actions to be taken, necessary for them to react in a timely manner to a safety problem involving products, parts, appliances, persons or organisations subject to Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 and its Implementing Rules.
- (c) Upon receiving the information referred to in (a) and (b), the competent authority shall take adequate measures to address the safety problem.
- (d) Measures taken under (c) shall immediately be notified to all persons or organisations which need to comply with them under Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 and its Implementing Rules. The competent authority shall also notify those measures to the Agency and, when combined action is required, the other Member States concerned.

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

## SECTION II

### Management

#### ARA.GEN.200 Management system

- (a) The competent authority shall establish and maintain a management system, including as a minimum:
- (1) documented policies and procedures to describe its organisation, means and methods to achieve compliance with Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 and its Implementing Rules. The procedures shall be kept up-to-date and serve as the basic working documents within that competent authority for all related tasks;
  - (2) a sufficient number of personnel to perform its tasks and discharge its responsibilities. Such personnel shall be qualified to perform their allocated tasks and have the necessary knowledge, experience, initial and recurrent training to ensure continuing competence. A system shall be in place to plan the availability of personnel, in order to ensure the proper completion of all tasks;
  - (3) adequate facilities and office accommodation to perform the allocated tasks;
  - (4) a function to monitor compliance of the management system with the relevant requirements and adequacy of the procedures including the establishment of an internal audit process and a safety risk management process. Compliance monitoring shall include a feedback system of audit findings to the senior management of the competent authority to ensure implementation of corrective actions as necessary; and
  - (5) a person or group of persons, ultimately responsible to the senior management of the competent authority for the compliance monitoring function.
- (b) The competent authority shall, for each field of activity including management system, appoint one or more persons with the overall responsibility for the management of the relevant task(s).
- (c) The competent authority shall establish procedures for participation in a mutual exchange of all necessary information and assistance with other competent authorities concerned including on all findings raised and follow-up actions taken as a result of oversight of persons and organisations exercising activities in the territory of a Member State, but certified by the competent authority of another Member State or the Agency.
- (d) A copy of the procedures related to the management system and their amendments shall be made available to the Agency for the purpose of standardisation.

#### ARA.GEN.105 Allocation of tasks to qualified entities

- (a) Tasks related to the initial certification or continuing oversight of persons or organisations subject to Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 and its Implementing Rules shall be allocated by Member States only to qualified entities. When allocating tasks, the competent authority shall ensure that it has:

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (1) a system in place to initially and continuously assess that the qualified entity complies with Annex V to Regulation (EC) No 216/2008.  
This system and the results of the assessments shall be documented;
- (2) established a documented agreement with a the qualified entity, approved by both parties at the appropriate management level, which clearly defines:
  - (i) the tasks to be performed;
  - (ii) the declarations, reports and records to be provided;
  - (iii) the technical conditions to be met in performing such tasks;
  - (iv) the related liability coverage; and
  - (v) the protection given to information acquired in carrying out such tasks.
- (b) The competent authority shall ensure that the internal audit process and a safety risk management process required by ARA.GEN.200(a)(4) cover all certification or continuing oversight tasks performed on its behalf.

#### **ARA.GEN.210 Changes in the management system**

- (a) The competent authority shall have a system in place to identify changes that affect its capability to perform its tasks and discharge its responsibilities as defined in Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 and its Implementing Rules. This system shall enable it to take action as appropriate to ensure that its management system remains adequate and effective.
- (b) The competent authority shall update its management system to reflect any change to Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 and its Implementing Rules in a timely manner, so as to ensure effective implementation.
- (c) The competent authority shall notify the Agency of changes affecting its capability to perform its tasks and discharge its responsibilities as defined in Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 and its Implementing Rules.

#### **ARA.GEN.220 Record-keeping**

- (a) The competent authority shall establish a system of record-keeping providing for adequate storage, accessibility and reliable traceability of:
  - (1) the management system's documented policies and procedures;
  - (2) training, qualification and authorisation of its personnel;
  - (3) the allocation of tasks, covering the elements required by ARA.GEN.205 as well as the details of tasks allocated;
  - (4) certification processes and continuing oversight of certified organisations;
  - (5) processes for issuing personnel licences, ratings, certificates and attestations and for the continuing oversight of the holders of those licences, ratings, certificates and attestations;
  - (6) processes for issuing FSTD qualification certificates and for the continuing oversight of the FSTD and of the organisation operating it;

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (7) oversight of persons and organisations exercising activities within the territory of the Member State, but overseen or certified by the competent authority of another Member State or the Agency, as agreed between these authorities;
  - (8) the evaluation and notification to the Agency of alternative means of compliance proposed by organisations and the assessment of alternative means of compliance used by the competent authority itself;
  - (9) findings, corrective actions and date of action closure;
  - (10) enforcement measures taken;
  - (11) safety information and follow-up measures; and
  - (12) the use of flexibility provisions in accordance with Article 14 of Regulation (EC) No 216/2008.
- (b) The competent authority shall maintain a list of all organisation certificates, FSTD qualification certificates and personnel licences, certificates and attestations it issued.
  - (c) All records shall be kept for the minimum period specified in this Regulation. In the absence of such indication, records shall be kept for a minimum period of 5 years subject to applicable data protection law.

### *SECTION III*

#### *Oversight, certification and enforcement*

#### **ARA.GEN.300ight**

- (a) The competent authority shall verify:
  - (1) compliance with the requirements applicable to organisations or persons prior to the issue of an organisation certificate, approval, FSTD qualification certificate or personnel licence, certificate, rating, or attestation, as applicable;
  - (2) continued compliance with the applicable requirements of organisations it has certified, of persons and of FSTD qualification certificate holders;
  - (3) implementation of appropriate safety measures mandated by the competent authority as defined in ARA.GEN.135(c) and (d).
- (b) This verification shall:
  - (1) be supported by documentation specifically intended to provide personnel responsible for safety oversight with guidance to perform their functions;
  - (2) provide the persons and organisations concerned with the results of safety oversight activity;
  - (3) be based on audits and inspections, including ramp and unannounced inspections; and

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (4) provide the competent authority with the evidence needed in case further action is required, including the measures foreseen by ARA.GEN.350 and ARA.GEN.355.
- (c) The scope of oversight defined in (a) and (b) shall take into account the results of past oversight activities and the safety priorities.
- (d) Without prejudice to the competences of the Member States and to their obligations as set out in ARO.RAMP, the scope of the oversight of activities performed in the territory of a Member State by persons or organisations established or residing in another Member State shall be determined on the basis of the safety priorities, as well as of past oversight activities.
- (e) Where the activity of a person or organisation involves more than one Member State or the Agency, the competent authority responsible for the oversight under (a) may agree to have oversight tasks performed by the competent authority(ies) of the Member State(s) where the activity takes place or by the Agency. Any person or organisation subject to such agreement shall be informed of its existence and of its scope.
- (f) The competent authority shall collect and process any information deemed useful for oversight, including for ramp and unannounced inspections.

#### **ARA.GEN.305 Oversight programme**

- (a) The competent authority shall establish and maintain an oversight programme covering the oversight activities required by ARA.GEN.300 and by ARO.RAMP.
- (b) For organisations certified by the competent authority and FSTD qualification certificate holders, the oversight programme shall be developed taking into account the specific nature of the organisation, the complexity of its activities, the results of past certification and/or oversight activities and shall be based on the assessment of associated risks. It shall include within each oversight planning cycle:
  - (1) audits and inspections, including ramp and unannounced inspections as appropriate; and
  - (2) meetings convened between the accountable manager and the competent authority to ensure both remain informed of significant issues.
- (c) For organisations certified by the competent authority and FSTD qualification certificate holders an oversight planning cycle not exceeding 24 months shall be applied.

The oversight planning cycle may be reduced if there is evidence that the safety performance of the organisation or the FTSD qualification certificate holder has decreased.

The oversight planning cycle may be extended to a maximum of 36 months if the competent authority has established that, during the previous 24 months:

- (1) the organisation has demonstrated an effective identification of aviation safety hazards and management of associated risks;
- (2) the organisation has continuously demonstrated under ORA.GEN.130 that it has full control over all changes;
- (3) no level 1 findings have been issued; and

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (4) all corrective actions have been implemented within the time period accepted or extended by the competent authority as defined in ARA.GEN.350(d)(2).

The oversight planning cycle may be further extended to a maximum of 48 months if, in addition to the above, the organisation has established, and the competent authority has approved, an effective continuous reporting system to the competent authority on the safety performance and regulatory compliance of the organisation itself.

- (ca) [F7Notwithstanding (c), for organisations only providing training towards the LAPL, PPL, SPL or BPL and associated ratings and certificates, an oversight planning cycle not exceeding 48 months shall be applied. The oversight planning cycle shall be reduced if there is evidence that the safety performance of the organisation holder has decreased.

The oversight planning cycle may be extended to a maximum of 72 months, if the competent authority has established that, during the previous 48 months:

- (1) the organisation has demonstrated an effective identification of aviation safety hazards and management of associated risks, as demonstrated by the results of the annual review in accordance with ORA.GEN.200(c);
- (2) the organisation has continuously maintained control over all changes in accordance with ORA.GEN.130 as demonstrated by the results of the annual review in accordance with ORA.GEN.200(c);
- (3) no level 1 findings have been issued; and
- (4) all corrective actions have been implemented within the time period accepted or extended by the competent authority as defined in ARA.GEN.350(d)(2).]

- (d) For persons holding a licence, certificate, rating, or attestation issued by the competent authority the oversight programme shall include inspections, including unannounced inspections, as appropriate.
- (e) The oversight programme shall include records of the dates when audits, inspections and meetings are due and when such audits, inspections and meetings have been carried out.

#### **ARA.GEN.314 certification procedure – organisations**

- (a) Upon receiving an application for the initial issue of a certificate for an organisation, the competent authority shall verify the organisation's compliance with the applicable requirements.
- (b) When satisfied that the organisation is in compliance with the applicable requirements, the competent authority shall issue the certificate(s), as established in Appendixes III and V to this Part. The certificate(s) shall be issued for an unlimited duration. The privileges and scope of the activities that the organisation is approved to conduct shall be specified in the terms of approval attached to the certificate(s).
- (c) To enable an organisation to implement changes without prior competent authority approval in accordance with ORA.GEN.130, the competent authority shall approve the procedure submitted by the organisation defining the scope of such changes and describing how such changes will be managed and notified.

#### **ARA.GEN.315 procedure for issue, revalidation, renewal or change of licences, ratings, certificates or attestations – persons**



*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) Upon receiving an application for the issue, revalidation, renewal or change of a personal licence, rating, certificate or attestation and any supporting documentation, the competent authority shall verify whether the applicant meets the applicable requirements.
- (b) When satisfied that the applicant meets the applicable requirements, the competent authority shall issue, revalidate, renew or change the licence, certificate, rating, or attestation.

#### **ARA.GEN.130 – organisations**

- (a) Upon receiving an application for a change that requires prior approval, the competent authority shall verify the organisation's compliance with the applicable requirements before issuing the approval.

The competent authority shall prescribe the conditions under which the organisation may operate during the change, unless the competent authority determines that the organisation's certificate needs to be suspended.

When satisfied that the organisation is in compliance with the applicable requirements, the competent authority shall approve the change.

- (b) Without prejudice to any additional enforcement measures, when the organisation implements changes requiring prior approval without having received competent authority approval as defined in (a), the competent authority shall suspend, limit or revoke the organisation's certificate.
- (c) For changes not requiring prior approval, the competent authority shall assess the information provided in the notification sent by the organisation in accordance with ORA.GEN.130 to verify compliance with the applicable requirements. In case of any non-compliance, the competent authority shall:
  - (1) notify the organisation about the non-compliance and request further changes; and
  - (2) in case of level 1 or level 2 findings, act in accordance with ARA.GEN.350.

#### **ARA.GEN.131 – findings and corrective actions – organisations**

- (a) The competent authority for oversight in accordance with ARA.GEN.300 (a) shall have a system to analyse findings for their safety significance.
- (b) A level 1 finding shall be issued by the competent authority when any significant non-compliance is detected with the applicable requirements of Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 and its Implementing Rules, with the organisation's procedures and manuals or with the terms of an approval or certificate which lowers safety or seriously hazards flight safety.

The level 1 findings shall include:

- (1) failure to give the competent authority access to the organisation's facilities as defined in ORA.GEN.140 during normal operating hours and after two written requests;
- (2) obtaining or maintaining the validity of the organisation certificate by falsification of submitted documentary evidence;
- (3) evidence of malpractice or fraudulent use of the organisation certificate; and

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (4) the lack of an accountable manager.
- (c) A level 2 finding shall be issued by the competent authority when any non-compliance is detected with the applicable requirements of Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 and its Implementing Rules, with the organisation's procedures and manuals or with the terms of an approval or certificate which could lower safety or hazard flight safety.
- (d) When a finding is detected during oversight or by any other means, the competent authority shall, without prejudice to any additional action required by Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 and its Implementing Rules, communicate the finding to the organisation in writing and request corrective action to address the non-compliance(s) identified. Where relevant, the competent authority shall inform the State in which the aircraft is registered.
- (1) In the case of level 1 findings the competent authority shall take immediate and appropriate action to prohibit or limit activities and, if appropriate, it shall take action to revoke the certificate or specific approval or to limit or suspend it in whole or in part, depending upon the extent of the level 1 finding, until successful corrective action has been taken by the organisation.
- (2) In the case of level 2 findings, the competent authority shall:
- (i) grant the organisation a corrective action implementation period appropriate to the nature of the finding that in any case initially shall not be more than 3 months. At the end of this period, and subject to the nature of the finding, the competent authority may extend the 3-month period subject to a satisfactory corrective action plan agreed by the competent authority; and
- (ii) assess the corrective action and implementation plan proposed by the organisation and, if the assessment concludes that they are sufficient to address the non-compliance(s), accept these.
- (3) Where an organisation fails to submit an acceptable corrective action plan, or to perform the corrective action within the time period accepted or extended by the competent authority, the finding shall be raised to a level 1 finding and action taken as laid down in (d)(1).
- (4) The competent authority shall record all findings it has raised or that have been communicated to it and, where applicable, the enforcement measures it has applied, as well as all corrective actions and date of action closure for findings.
- (e) Without prejudice to any additional enforcement measures, when the authority of a Member State acting under the provisions of ARA.GEN.300(d) identifies any non-compliance with the applicable requirements of Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 and its Implementing Rules by an organisation certified by the competent authority of another Member State or the Agency, it shall inform that competent authority and provide an indication of the level of finding.

#### **ARA.GEN.305 Findings and enforcement measures – persons**

- (a) If, during oversight or by any other means, evidence is found by the competent authority responsible for oversight in accordance with ARA.GEN.300(a) that shows a non-compliance with the applicable requirements by a person holding a licence, certificate, rating or attestation issued in accordance with Regulation (EC) No

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- 216/2008 and its Implementing Rules, the competent authority shall raise a finding, record it and communicate it in writing to the licence, certificate, rating or attestation holder.
- (b) When such finding is raised, the competent authority shall carry out an investigation. If the finding is confirmed, it shall:
- (1) limit, suspend or revoke the licence, certificate, rating or attestation as applicable, when a safety issue has been identified; and
  - (2) take any further enforcement measures necessary to prevent the continuation of the non-compliance.
- (c) Where applicable, the competent authority shall inform the person or organisation that issued the medical certificate or attestation.
- (d) Without prejudice to any additional enforcement measures, when the authority of a Member State acting under the provisions of ARA.GEN.300(d) finds evidence showing a non-compliance with the applicable requirements by a person holding a licence, certificate, rating or attestation issued by the competent authority of any other Member State, it shall inform that competent authority.
- (e) If, during oversight or by any other means, evidence is found showing a non-compliance with the applicable requirements by a person subject to the requirements laid down in Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 and its Implementing Rules and not holding a licence, certificate, rating or attestation issued in accordance with that Regulation and its Implementing Rules, the competent authority that identified the non-compliance shall take any enforcement measures necessary to prevent the continuation of that non-compliance.

## **SUBPART *SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS RELATING TO FLIGHT CREW LICENSING*** **FCL**

### *SECTION I*

#### *General*

#### **ARA.FCL.200 ~~Record-keeping~~**

In addition to the records required in ARA.GEN.220(a), the competent authority shall include in its system of record-keeping results of theoretical knowledge examinations and the assessments of pilots' skills.

### *SECTION II*

#### *Licences, ratings and certificates*

#### **ARA.FCL.200 ~~Procedure for issue, revalidation or renewal of a licence, rating or certificate~~**

- (a) Issue of licences and ratings. The competent authority shall issue a pilot licence and associated ratings, using the form as established in Appendix I to this Part.
- (b) Issue of instructor and examiner certificates. The competent authority shall issue an instructor or examiner certificate as:

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (1) an endorsement of the relevant privileges in the pilot licence as established in Appendix I to this Part; or
  - (2) a separate document, in a form and manner specified by the competent authority.
- (c) Endorsement of licence by examiners. Before specifically authorising certain examiners to revalidate or renew ratings or certificates, the competent authority shall develop appropriate procedures.
- (d) [<sup>F7</sup>Endorsement of licence by instructors. Before specifically authorising certain instructors to revalidate a single-engine piston or TMG class rating, the competent authority shall develop appropriate procedures.]

#### **ARA.FCM.205 Monitoring of examiners**

- (a) The competent authority shall develop an oversight programme to monitor the conduct and performance of examiners taking into account:
- (1) the number of examiners it has certified; and
  - (2) the number of examiners certified by other competent authorities exercising their privileges within the territory where the competent authority exercises oversight.
- (b) [<sup>F3</sup>The competent authority shall maintain a list of examiners it has certified. The list shall state the privileges of the examiners and be published and kept updated by the competent authority.]
- (c) The competent authority shall develop procedures to designate examiners for the conduct of skill tests.

#### **[<sup>F3</sup>ARA.FCM.210 Information for examiners**

- (a) The competent authority shall notify the Agency of the national administrative procedures, requirements for protection of personal data, liability, accident insurance and fees applicable in its territory, which shall be used by examiners when conducting skill tests, proficiency checks or assessments of competence of an applicant for which the competent authority is not the same that issued the examiner's certificate.
- (b) To facilitate dissemination and access to the information received from competent authorities under (a), the Agency shall publish this information according to a format prescribed by it.
- (c) The competent authority may provide examiners it has certified and examiners certified by other competent authorities exercising their privileges in their territory with safety criteria to be observed when skill tests and proficiency checks are conducted in an aircraft.]

#### **ARA.FCM.215 Validity period**

- (a) When issuing or renewing a rating or certificate, the competent authority or, in the case of renewal, an examiner specifically authorised by the competent authority, shall extend the validity period until the end of the relevant month.

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) When revalidating a rating, an instructor or an examiner certificate, the competent authority, or an examiner specifically authorised by the competent authority, shall extend the validity period of the rating or certificate until the end of the relevant month.
- (c) The competent authority, or an examiner specifically authorised for that purpose by the competent authority, shall enter the expiry date on the licence or the certificate.
- (d) The competent authority may develop procedures to allow privileges to be exercised by the licence or certificate holder for a maximum period of 8 weeks after successful completion of the applicable examination(s), pending the endorsement on the licence or certificate.

#### **ARA.FCL.220 Procedure for the re-issue of a pilot licence**

- (a) The competent authority shall re-issue a licence whenever necessary for administrative reasons and:
  - (1) after initial issue of a rating; or
  - (2) when paragraph XII of the licence established in Appendix I to this Part is completed and no further spaces remain.
- (b) Only valid ratings and certificates shall be transferred to the new licence document.

#### **ARA.FCL.250 Limitation, suspension or revocation of licences, ratings and certificates**

- (a) The competent authority shall limit, suspend or revoke as applicable a pilot licence and associated ratings or certificates in accordance with ARA.GEN.355 in, but not limited to, the following circumstances:
  - (1) obtaining the pilot licence, rating or certificate by falsification of submitted documentary evidence;
  - (2) falsification of the logbook and licence or certificate records;
  - (3) the licence holder no longer complies with the applicable requirements of Part-FCL;
  - (4) exercising the privileges of a licence, rating or certificate when adversely affected by alcohol or drugs;
  - (5) non-compliance with the applicable operational requirements;
  - (6) evidence of malpractice or fraudulent use of the certificate; or
  - (7) unacceptable performance in any phase of the flight examiner's duties or responsibilities.
- (b) The competent authority may also limit, suspend or revoke a licence, rating or certificate upon the written request of the licence or certificate holder.
- (c) All skill tests, proficiency checks or assessments of competence conducted during suspension or after the revocation of an examiner's certificate will be invalid.

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

### SECTION III

#### *Theoretical knowledge examinations*

#### **ARA.FCL.300 Examination procedures**

- (a) The competent authority shall put in place the necessary arrangements and procedures to allow applicants to undergo theoretical knowledge examinations in accordance with the applicable requirements of Part-FCL.
- (b) In the case of the ATPL, MPL, commercial pilot licence (CPL), and instrument ratings, those procedures shall comply with all of the following:
  - (1) Examinations shall be done in written or computer-based form.
  - (2) Questions for an examination shall be selected by the competent authority, according to a common method which allows coverage of the entire syllabus in each subject, from the European Central Question Bank (ECQB). The ECQB is a database of multiple choice questions held by the Agency.
  - (3) The examination in communications may be provided separately from those in other subjects. An applicant who has previously passed one or both of the examinations in visual flight rules (VFR) and instrument flight rules (IFR) communications shall not be re-examined in the relevant sections.
- (c) The competent authority shall inform applicants of the languages available for examinations.
- (d) The competent authority shall establish appropriate procedures to ensure the integrity of the examinations.
- (e) If the competent authority finds that the applicant is not complying with the examination procedures during the examination, this shall be assessed with a view to failing the applicant, either in the examination of a single subject or in the examination as a whole.
- (f) The competent authority shall ban applicants who are proven to be cheating from taking any further examination for a period of at least 12 months from the date of the examination in which they were found cheating.

#### **SUBPART SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS RELATING TO CABIN CREW**

CC

### SECTION I

#### *Cabin crew attestations*

#### **ARA.CC.100 Procedures for cabin crew attestations**

- (a) The competent authority shall establish procedures for the issue, record-keeping and oversight of cabin crew attestations in accordance with ARA.GEN.315, ARA.GEN.220 and ARA.GEN.300 respectively.
- (b) Cabin crew attestations shall be issued, using the format and specifications established in Appendix II to this Part,  
either

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (1) by the competent authority;  
and/or, if so decided by a Member State
- (2) by an organisation approved to do so by the competent authority.
- (c) The competent authority shall make publicly available:
  - (1) which body(ies) issue cabin crew attestations in their territory; and
  - (2) if organisations are approved to do so, the list of such organisations.

#### **ARA.CCS.105 Suspension or revocation of cabin crew attestations**

The competent authority shall take measures in accordance with ARA.GEN.355, including the suspension or revocation of a cabin crew attestation, at least in the following cases:

- (a) non-compliance with Part-CC or with the applicable requirements of Part-ORO and Part-CAT, where a safety issue has been identified;
- (b) obtaining or maintaining the validity of the cabin crew attestation by falsification of submitted documentary evidence;
- (c) exercising the privileges of the cabin crew attestation when adversely affected by alcohol or drugs; and
- (d) evidence of malpractice or fraudulent use of the cabin crew attestation.

### *SECTION II*

#### ***Organisations providing cabin crew training or issuing cabin crew attestations***

#### **ARA.CC.200 Approval of organisations to provide cabin crew training or to issue cabin crew attestations**

- (a) Before issuing an approval to a training organisation or a commercial air transport operator to provide cabin crew training, the competent authority shall verify that:
  - (1) the conduct, the syllabi and associated programmes of the training courses provided by the organisation comply with the relevant requirements of Part-CC;
  - (2) the training devices used by the organisation realistically represent the passenger compartment environment of the aircraft type(s) and the technical characteristics of the equipment to be operated by the cabin crew; and
  - (3) the trainers and instructors conducting the training sessions are suitably experienced and qualified in the training subject covered.
- (b) If in a Member State organisations may be approved to issue cabin crew attestations, the competent authority shall only grant such approvals to organisations complying with the requirements in (a). Before granting such an approval, the competent authority shall:
  - (1) assess the capability and accountability of the organisation to perform the related tasks;

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (2) ensure that the organisation has established documented procedures for the performance of the related tasks, including for the conduct of examination(s) by personnel who are qualified for this purpose and free from conflict of interest, and for the issue of cabin crew attestations in accordance with ARA.GEN.315 and ARA.CC.100(b); and
- (3) require the organisation to provide information and documentation related to the cabin crew attestations it issues and their holders, as relevant for the competent authority to conduct its record-keeping, oversight and enforcement tasks.

**SUBPART SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS RELATED TO APPROVED TRAINING  
ATO ORGANISATIONS (ATOs)**

*SECTION I*

*General*

**ARA.ATO.105 Sight Programme**

The oversight programme for ATOs shall include the monitoring of course standards, including the sampling of training flights with students, if appropriate to the aircraft used.

**ARA.ATO.120 Record-keeping**

In addition to the records required in ARA.GEN.220, the competent authority shall include in its system of record-keeping details of courses provided by the ATO, and if applicable, records relating to FSTDs used for training.

**SUBPART SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS RELATED TO THE QUALIFICATION OF  
FSTD FLIGHT SIMULATION TRAINING DEVICES (FSTDs)**

*SECTION I*

*General*

**ARA.FSTD.110 Evaluation procedure**

- (a) Upon receiving an application for an FSTD qualification certificate, the competent authority shall:
  - (1) evaluate the FSTD submitted for initial evaluation or for upgrading against the applicable qualification basis;
  - (2) assess the FSTD in those areas that are essential to completing the flight crew member training, testing and checking process, as applicable;
  - (3) conduct objective, subjective and functions tests in accordance with the qualification basis and review the results of such tests to establish the qualification test guide (QTG); and
  - (4) verify if the organisation operating the FSTD is in compliance with the applicable requirements. This does not apply to the initial evaluation of basic instrument training devices (BITDs).



*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) The competent authority shall only approve the QTG after completion of the initial evaluation of the FSTD and when all discrepancies in the QTG have been addressed to the satisfaction of the competent authority. The QTG resulting from the initial evaluation procedure shall be the master QTG (MQTG), which shall be the basis for the FSTD qualification and subsequent recurrent FSTD evaluations.
- (c) Qualification basis and special conditions.
  - (1) The competent authority may prescribe special conditions for the FSTD qualification basis when the requirements of ORA.FSTD.210(a) are met and when it is demonstrated that the special conditions ensure an equivalent level of safety to that established in the applicable certification specification.
  - (2) When the competent authority, if other than the Agency, has established special conditions for the qualification basis of an FSTD, it shall without undue delay notify the Agency thereof. The notification shall be accompanied by a full description of the special conditions prescribed, and a safety assessment demonstrating that an equivalent level of safety to that established in the applicable Certification Specification is met.

#### **ARA.FSTD.100 of an FSTD qualification certificate**

- (a) After completion of an evaluation of the FSTD and when satisfied that the FSTD meets the applicable qualification basis in accordance with ORA.FSTD.210 and that the organisation operating it meets the applicable requirements to maintain the qualification of the FSTD in accordance with ORA.FSTD.100, the competent authority shall issue the FSTD qualification certificate of unlimited duration, using the form as established in Appendix IV to this Part.

#### **ARA.FSTD.115 FSTD qualification**

- (a) In the case of the introduction of new aircraft programmes, when compliance with the requirements established in this Subpart for FSTD qualification is not possible, the competent authority may issue an interim FSTD qualification level.
- (b) For full flight simulators (FFS) an interim qualification level shall only be granted at level A, B or C.
- (c) This interim qualification level shall be valid until a final qualification level can be issued and, in any case, shall not exceed 3 years.

#### **ARA.FSTD.110 Duration of an FSTD qualification**

- (a) The competent authority shall continuously monitor the organisation operating the FSTD to verify that:
  - (1) the complete set of tests in the MQTG is rerun progressively over a 12-month period;
  - (2) the results of recurrent evaluations continue to comply with the qualification standards and are dated and retained; and
  - (3) a configuration control system is in place to ensure the continued integrity of the hardware and software of the qualified FSTD.
- (b) The competent authority shall conduct recurrent evaluations of the FSTD in accordance with the procedures detailed in ARA.FSTD.100. These evaluations shall take place:

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (1) every year, in the case of a full flight simulator (FFS), flight training device (FTD) or flight and navigation procedures trainer (FNPT); the start for each recurrent 12-month period is the date of the initial qualification. The FSTD recurrent evaluation shall take place within the 60 days prior to the end of this 12-month recurrent evaluation period;
- (2) every 3 years, in the case of a BITD.

#### **ARA.FSTD.130es**

- (a) Upon receipt of an application for any changes to the FSTD qualification certificate, the competent authority shall comply with the applicable elements of the initial evaluation procedure requirements as described in ARA.FSTD.100(a) and (b).
- (b) The competent authority may complete a special evaluation following major changes or when an FSTD appears not to be performing at its initial qualification level.
- (c) The competent authority shall always conduct a special evaluation before granting a higher level of qualification to the FSTD.

#### **ARA.FSTD.135s and corrective actions – FSTD qualification certificate**

The competent authority shall limit, suspend or revoke, as applicable, an FSTD qualification certificate in accordance with ARA.GEN.350 in, but not limited to, the following circumstances:

- (a) obtaining the FSTD qualification certificate by falsification of submitted documentary evidence;
- (b) the organisation operating the FSTD can no longer demonstrate that the FSTD complies with its qualification basis; or
- (c) the organisation operating the FSTD no longer complies with the applicable requirements of Part-ORA.

#### **ARA.FSTD.140 keeping**

In addition to the records required in ARA.GEN.220, the competent authority shall keep and update a list of the qualified FSTDs under its supervision, the dates when evaluations are due and when such evaluations were carried out.

### **SUBPART SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS RELATING TO AERO-MEDICAL CENTRES AeMC (AeMCs)**

#### *SECTION I*

##### *General*

#### **ARA.AeMC.10 certification procedure**

The certification procedure for an AeMC shall follow the provisions laid down in ARA.GEN.310.

#### **ARA.AeMC.15s and corrective actions – AeMC**

Without prejudice to ARA.GEN.350, level 1 findings include, but are not limited to, the following:

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) failure to nominate a head of the AeMC;
- (b) failure to ensure medical confidentiality of aero-medical records; and
- (c) failure to provide the competent authority with the medical and statistical data for oversight purposes.

## **SUBPART SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS RELATING TO AERO-MEDICAL MED CERTIFICATION**

### *SECTION I*

#### *General*

#### **ARA.MED.100 Medical assessors**

The competent authority shall appoint one or more medical assessor(s) to undertake the tasks described in this Section. The medical assessor shall be licensed and qualified in medicine and have:

- (a) postgraduate work experience in medicine of at least 5 years;
- (b) specific knowledge and experience in aviation medicine; and
- (c) specific training in medical certification.

#### **ARA.MED.105 Referral to the licensing authority**

When an AeMC, or aero-medical examiner (AME) has referred the decision on the fitness of an applicant to the licensing authority:

- (a) the medical assessor or medical staff designated by the competent authority shall evaluate the relevant medical documentation and request further medical documentation, examinations and tests where necessary; and
- (b) the medical assessor shall determine the applicant's fitness for the issue of a medical certificate with one or more limitation(s) as necessary.

#### **[<sup>F3</sup> ARA.MED.110] Medical certificate format**

The medical certificate shall conform to the following specifications:

- (a) Content
  - (1) State where the pilot licence has been issued or applied for (I),
  - (2) Class of medical certificate (II),
  - (3) Certificate number commencing with the UN country code of the State where the pilot licence has been issued or applied for and followed by a code of numbers and/or letters in Arabic numerals and latin script (III),
  - (4) Name of holder (IV),
  - (5) Nationality of holder (VI),
  - (6) Date of birth of holder: (dd/mm/yyyy) (XIV),
  - (7) Signature of holder (VII),

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (8) Limitation(s) (XIII),
- (9) Expiry date of the medical certificate (IX) for:
  - (i) Class 1 single pilot commercial operations carrying passengers,
  - (ii) Class 1 other commercial operations,
  - (iii) Class 2,
  - (iv) LAPL
- (10) Date of medical examination
- (11) Date of last electrocardiogram
- (12) Date of last audiogram
- (13) Date of issue and signature of the AME or medical assessor that issued the certificate. GMP may be added to this field if they have the competence to issue medical certificates under the national law of the Member State where the licence is issued.
- (14) Seal or stamp (XI)
- (b) Material: Except for the case of LAPL issued by a GMP the paper or other material used shall prevent or readily show any alterations or erasures. Any entries or deletions to the form shall be clearly authorised by the licensing authority.
- (c) Language: Certificates shall be written in the national language(s) and in English and such other languages as the licensing authority deems appropriate.
- (d) All dates on the medical certificate shall be written in a dd/mm/yyyy format.]

#### **ARA.MED.135 medical forms**

The competent authority shall use forms for:

- (a) the application form for a medical certificate;
- (b) the examination report form for class 1 and class 2 applicants; and
- (c) the examination report form for light aircraft pilot licence (LAPL) applicants.

#### **ARA.MED.155 notification to the competent authority**

The competent authority, when applicable, shall establish a notification process for general medical practitioners (GMPs) to ensure that the GMP is aware of the medical requirements laid down in MED.B.095.

#### **ARA.MED.160 record-keeping**

- (a) In addition to the records required in ARA.GEN.220, the competent authority shall include in its system of record-keeping details of aero-medical examinations and assessments submitted by AMEs, AeMCs or GMPs.
- (b) All aero-medical records of licence holders shall be kept for a minimum period of 10 years after the expiry of their last medical certificate.

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (c) For the purpose of aero-medical assessments and standardisation, aero-medical records shall be made available after written consent of the applicant/licence holder to:
- (1) an AeMC, AME or GMP for the purpose of completion of an aero-medical assessment;
  - (2) a medical review board that may be established by the competent authority for secondary review of borderline cases;
  - (3) relevant medical specialists for the purpose of completion of an aero-medical assessment;
  - (4) the medical assessor of the competent authority of another Member State for the purpose of cooperative oversight;
  - (5) the applicant/licence holder concerned upon their written request; and
  - (6) after disidentification of the applicant/licence holder to the Agency for standardisation purposes.
- (d) The competent authority may make aero-medical records available for other purposes than those mentioned in (c) in accordance with Directive 95/46/EC as implemented under national law.
- (e) The competent authority shall maintain lists:
- (1) of all AMEs that hold a valid certificate issued by that authority; and
  - (2) where applicable, of all GMPs acting as AMEs on their territory.
- These lists shall be disclosed to other Member States and the Agency upon request.

## SECTION II

### *Aero-medical examiners (AMEs)*

#### **ARA.MED.200 Procedure for the issue, revalidation, renewal or change of an AME certificate**

- (a) The certification procedure for an AME shall follow the provisions laid down in ARA.GEN.315. Before issuing the certificate, the competent authority shall have evidence that the AME practice is fully equipped to perform aero-medical examinations within the scope of the AME certificate applied for.
- (b) [<sup>F3</sup>When satisfied that the AME is in compliance with the applicable requirements, the competent authority shall issue, revalidate, renew or change the AME certificate for a period not exceeding 3 years, using the form established in appendix VII to this Part.]

#### **ARA.MED.240 Local medical practitioners (GMPs) acting as AMEs**

The competent authority of a Member State shall notify the Agency and competent authorities of other Member States if aero-medical examinations for the LAPL can be carried out on its territory by GMPs.

#### **ARA.MED.245 Continuing oversight of AMEs and GMPs**

When developing the continuing oversight programme referred to in ARA.GEN.305, the competent authority shall take into account the number of AMEs and GMPs exercising their privileges within the territory where the competent authority exercises oversight.

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

#### **ARA.MED.250 Certification, suspension or revocation of an AME certificate**

- (a) The competent authority shall limit, suspend or revoke an AME certificate in cases where:
- (1) the AME no longer complies with applicable requirements;
  - (2) failure to meet the criteria for certification or continuing certification;
  - (3) deficiency of aero-medical record-keeping or submission of incorrect data or information;
  - (4) falsification of medical records, certificates or documentation;
  - (5) concealment of facts appertaining to an application for, or holder of, a medical certificate or false or fraudulent statements or representations to the competent authority;
  - (6) failure to correct findings from audit of the AME practice; and
  - (7) at the request of the certified AME.
- (b) The certificate of an AME shall be automatically revoked in either of the following circumstances:
- (1) revocation of medical licence to practice; or
  - (2) removal from the Medical Register.

#### **ARA.MED.255 Enforcement measures**

If, during oversight or by any other means, evidence is found showing a non-compliance of an AeMC, an AME or a GMP, the licensing authority shall have a process to review the medical certificates issued by that AeMC, AME or GMP and may render them invalid where required to ensure flight safety.

### *SECTION III*

#### *Medical certification*

#### **ARA.MED.315 Review of examination reports**

The licensing authority shall have a process in place to:

- (a) review examination and assessment reports received from the AeMCs, AMEs and GMPs and inform them of any inconsistencies, mistakes or errors made in the assessment process; and
- (b) assist AMEs and AeMCs on their request regarding their decision on aero-medical fitness in contentious cases.

#### **ARA.MED.325 Borderline review procedure**

The competent authority shall establish a procedure for the review of borderline and contentious cases with independent medical advisors, experienced in the practice of aviation medicine, to consider and advise on an applicant's fitness for medical certification.

#### **[<sup>F7</sup> ARA.MED.330 Special medical circumstances**

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (a) When new medical technology, medication or procedures are identified that may justify a fit assessment of applicants otherwise not in compliance with the requirements, research may be carried out to gather evidence on the safe exercise of the privileges of the licence.
- (b) In order to undertake research, a competent authority, in cooperation with at least one other competent authority, may develop and evaluate a medical assessment protocol based on which these competent authorities may issue a defined number of pilot medical certificates with appropriate limitations.
- (c) AeMCs and AMEs may only issue medical certificates on the basis of a research protocol if instructed to do so by the competent authority.
- (d) The protocol shall be agreed between the competent authorities concerned and shall include as a minimum:
  - (1) a risk assessment;
  - (2) a literature review and evaluation to provide evidence that issuing a medical certificate based on the research protocol would not jeopardise the safe exercise of the privileges of the licence;
  - (3) detailed selection criteria for pilots to be admitted to the protocol;
  - (4) the limitations that will be endorsed on the medical certificate;
  - (5) the monitoring procedures to be implemented by the competent authorities concerned;
  - (6) the determination of end points for terminating the protocol.
- (e) The protocol shall be compliant with relevant ethical principles.
- (f) The exercise of licence privileges by licence holders with a medical certificate issued on the basis of the protocol shall be restricted to flights in aircraft registered in the Member States involved in the research protocol. This restriction shall be indicated on the medical certificate.
- (g) The participating competent authorities shall:
  - (1) provide the Agency with:
    - (i) the research protocol before implementation;
    - (ii) the details and qualifications of the nominated focal point of each participating competent authority;
    - (iii) documented reports of regular evaluations of its effectiveness;
  - (2) provide the AeMCs and AMEs within their jurisdiction with details of the protocol before implementation for their information.]

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

## [<sup>F5</sup>Appendix I

### Flight crew licence

The flight crew licence issued by a Member State in accordance with Part-FCL shall conform to the following specifications:

- (a) Content. The item number shown shall always be printed in association with the item heading. Items I to XI are the ‘permanent’ items and items XII to XIV are the ‘variable’ items which may appear on a separate or detachable part of the main form. Any separate or detachable part shall be clearly identifiable as part of the licence.
- (1) Permanent items:
- (I) State of licence issue;
  - (II) title of licence;
  - (III) serial number of the licence commencing with the UN country code of the State of licence issue and followed by ‘FCL’ and a code of numbers and/or letters in Arabic numerals and in Latin script;
  - (IV) name of holder (in Latin script, even if the script of the national language(s) is other than Latin);
  - (IVa) date of birth;
  - (V) holder's address;
  - (VI) nationality of holder;
  - (VII) signature of holder;
  - (VIII) competent authority and, where necessary, conditions under which the licence was issued;
  - (IX) certification of validity and authorisation for the privileges granted;
  - (X) signature of the officer issuing the licence and the date of issue; and
  - (XI) seal or stamp of the competent authority.
- (2) Variable items:
- (XII) ratings and certificates: class, type, instructor certificates, etc., with dates of expiry. Radio telephony (R/T) privileges may appear on the licence form or on a separate certificate;
  - (XIII) remarks: i.e. special endorsements relating to limitations and endorsements for privileges, including endorsements of language proficiency, ratings for Annex II aircraft when used for commercial air transportation; and
  - (XIV) any other details required by the competent authority (e.g. place of birth/place of origin).
- (b) Material. The paper or other material used will prevent or readily show any alterations or erasures. Any entries or deletions to the form will be clearly authorised by the competent authority.



**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (c) Language. Licences shall be written in the national language(s) and in English and such other languages as the competent authority deems appropriate.

Cover page

Competent authority name and logo	Requirements
(English and any language(s) determined by the competent authority)	
EUROPEAN UNION	
(English only)	"European Union" to be deleted for non-EU Member States
FLIGHT CREW LICENCE	Size of each page shall be one eighth A4
(English and any language(s) determined by the competent authority)	
Issued in accordance with Part-FCL	
This licence complies with ICAO standards, except for the LAPL and EIR privileges	
(English and any language(s) determined by the competent authority)	
EASA Form 141 Issue 2	

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

I	State of issue	Requirements
III	Licence number	Serial number of the licence will always commence with the UN country code of the State of licence issue followed by ".FCL."
IV	Last and first name of holder	
IVa	Date of birth (see instructions)	Standard date format is to be used, dd/mm/yyyy in full.
XIV	Place of birth	
V	Address of holder: Street, town, area, postal code	
VI	Nationality	
VII	Signature of holder	
VIII	Issuing competent authority E.g. This CPL(A) has been issued on the basis of an ATPL issued by ..... (third country) .....	
X	Signature of issuing officer and date	
XI	Seal or stamp of issuing competent authority	

Page 3

II	Title of the licence, date of initial issue and country code	Abbreviations used will be as used in Part-FCL (e.g. PPL(H), ATPL(A), etc.)
		Standard date format is to be used, dd/mm/yyyy in full.
IX	Validity: The privileges of the licence shall be exercised only if the holder has a valid medical certificate for the required privilege.  A document containing a photo shall be carried for the purposes of identification of the licence holder.	This document is not specified, but a passport would suffice when outside the State of licence issue.
XII	Radiotelephony privileges: The holder of this licence has demonstrated competence to operate R/T equipment on board aircraft in ..... (specify the language(s)).	
XIII	Remarks: Language Proficiency:  (language(s)/level/validity date)	All additional licensing information required and privileges established by ICAO, EC or EU Directives/Regulations to be entered here.  Language proficiency endorsement(s), level and validity date shall be included.  In case of LAPL: LAPL not issued in accordance with ICAO standards

Additional pages — Requirements:

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

Pages 1, 2, and 3 of the licence shall be in accordance with the format laid down in the model in this point. The competent authority shall include additional customized pages containing tables which shall contain at least the following information:

- Ratings, certificates, endorsements and privileges;
- Expiry dates of the ratings, the instructor and examiner certificate privileges;
- Dates of the test or check;
- Remarks and restrictions (operational limitations);
- Fields for the examiner and/or instructor certificate number and signature, as applicable;
- Abbreviations.

These additional pages are intended for use by the competent authority, or by specifically authorised instructors or examiners.

Initial issues of ratings or certificates shall be entered by the competent authority. Revalidation or renewal of ratings or certificates may be entered by the competent authority or by specifically authorised instructors or examiners.

Operational limitations shall be entered in 'Remarks and Restrictions' against the appropriate restricted privilege, e.g. IR skill test taken with co-pilot, restricted instruction privileges to 1 aircraft type.

Ratings that are not validated may be removed from the licence by the competent authority.]

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

## Appendix II to ANNEX VI PART-ARA

### Standard EASA format for cabin crew attestations

Cabin crew attestations issued in accordance with Part-CC in a Member State shall conform to the following specifications:

<p><b>1. CABIN CREW ATTESTATION</b> Issued in accordance with Part-CC</p> <p><b>2. Reference number:</b> <b>3. State of issue:</b> <b>4. Full name of holder:</b> <b>5. Date and place of birth:</b> <b>6. Nationality:</b> <b>7. Signature of holder:</b> <b>8. Competent authority:</b> <b>9. Issuing body: Official seal, Stamp or Logo</b> <b>10. Signature of issuing officer:</b> <b>11. Date of issue:</b> <b>12. The holder may only exercise the privileges to act as cabin crew on aircraft engaged in commercial air transport operations if he/she complies with the requirements in Part-CC for continuous fitness and valid aircraft type qualifications.</b></p> <p>EASA Form 142 Issue 1</p>
--

Instructions:

- (a) <sup>[F3]</sup>The cabin crew attestation shall include all items specified in EASA Form 142 in accordance with items 1 - 12 as listed and described below.
- (b) Size shall be either 105mm × 74mm (one-eighth A4) or 85mm × 54mm, and the material used shall prevent or readily show any alterations or erasures.]
- (c) The document shall be printed in English and such other languages as the competent authority deems appropriate.
- (d) The document shall be issued by the competent authority or by an organisation approved to issue cabin crew attestations. In that latter case reference to the approval by the competent authority of the Member State shall be stated.
- (e) The cabin crew attestation is recognised in all Member States and it is not necessary to exchange the document when working in another Member State.

Item 1 : The title 'CABIN CREW ATTESTATION' and the reference to Part-CC.

Item 2 : Attestation reference number shall commence with the UN country code of the Member State followed by at least the two last numbers of the year of issue and an individual reference/number according to a code established by the competent authority (e.g. BE-08-xxxx).

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- Item 3 : The Member State where the attestation is issued.
- Item 4 : The full name (surname and first name) stated in the official identity document of the holder.
- Items 5 and 6 : Date and place of birth as well as nationality as stated in the official identity document of the holder.
- Item 7 : The signature of the holder.
- [<sup>F3</sup>Item 8 : Identification details of the competent authority of the Member State where the attestation is issued shall be entered and shall provide the full name of the competent authority, postal address, and official seal, stamp or logo as applicable.]
- [<sup>F5</sup>Item 9 : If the competent authority is the issuing body, the term ‘competent authority’ and official seal, stamp or logo shall be entered. In this case only, the competent authority may determine if its official seal, stamp or logo shall also be entered under Item 8.]
- Item 10 : The signature of the officer acting on behalf of the issuing body.
- Item 11 : Standard date format shall be used: i.e. day/month/year in full (e.g. 22/02/2008).
- Item 12 : The same sentence in English and its full and precise translation into such other languages as the competent authority deems appropriate.

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

Appendix III to ANNEX VI PART-ARA  
**CERTIFICATE FOR APPROVED TRAINING ORGANISATIONS (ATOs)**

**European Union (\*)**

**Competent Authority**

**APPROVED TRAINING ORGANISATION CERTIFICATE**

[CERTIFICATE NUMBER/REFERENCE]

Pursuant to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011 and subject to the conditions specified below, the [Competent Authority] hereby certifies

[NAME OF THE TRAINING ORGANISATION]

[ADDRESS OF THE TRAINING ORGANISATION]

as a Part-ORA certified training organisation with the privilege to provide Part-FCL training courses, including the use of FSTDs, as listed in the attached training course approval.

**CONDITIONS:**

This certificate is limited to the privileges and the scope of providing the training courses, including the use of FSTDs, as listed in the attached training course approval.

This certificate is valid whilst the approved organisation remains in compliance with Part-ORA, Part-FCL and other applicable regulations.

Subject to compliance with the foregoing conditions, this certificate shall remain valid unless the certificate has been surrendered, superseded, limited, suspended or revoked.

Date of issue:

Signed:

[Competent Authority]

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

**APPROVED TRAINING ORGANISATION CERTIFICATE  
TRAINING COURSE APPROVAL**

Attachment to ATO Certificate Number:

[CERTIFICATE NUMBER/REFERENCE]

[NAME OF THE TRAINING ORGANISATION]

has obtained the privilege to provide and conduct the following Part-FCL training courses and to use the following FSTDs:

Training course	Used FSTD(s), including letter code <sup>(1)</sup>

<sup>(1)</sup> As indicated on the qualification certificate.

This training course approval is valid as long as:

- (a) the ATO certificate has not been surrendered, superseded, limited, suspended or revoked; and
- (b) all operations are conducted in compliance with Part-ORA, Part-FCL, other applicable regulations, and, when relevant, with the procedures in the organisation's documentation as required by Part-ORA.

Date of issue:

Signed: [Competent Authority]

For the Member State/EASA

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

## Appendix IV to ANNEX VI PART-ARA

### **FLIGHTIntroduction SIMULATION TRAINING DEVICE QUALIFICATION CERTIFICATE**

EASA Form 145 shall be used for the FSTD qualification certificate. This document shall contain the FSTD Specification including any limitation(s) and special authorisation(s) or approval(s) as appropriate to the FSTD concerned. The qualification certificate shall be printed in English and in any other language(s) determined by the competent authority.

Convertible FSTDs shall have a separate qualification certificate for each aircraft type. Different engine and equipment fit on one FSTD shall not require separate qualification certificates. All qualification certificates shall carry a serial number prefixed by a code in letters, which shall be specific to that FSTD. The letter code shall be specific to the competent authority of issue.



---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

**European Union (\*)**

**Competent Authority**

**FLIGHT SIMULATION TRAINING DEVICE QUALIFICATION CERTIFICATE**

REFERENCE:

Pursuant to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011 and subject to the conditions specified below, the [competent authority] hereby certifies that

FSTD [TYPE AND LETTER CODE]

located at [NAME and ADDRESS OF THE ORGANISATION]

has satisfied the qualification requirements prescribed in Part-OR, subject to the conditions of the attached FSTD specification

This qualification certificate shall remain valid subject to the FSTD and the holder of the qualification certificate remaining in compliance with the applicable requirements of Part-OR, unless it has been surrendered, superseded, suspended or revoked.

Date of issue: .....

Signed: .....

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

[competent authority]

FSTD QUALIFICATION CERTIFICATE: [Reference]

FSTD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Type or variant of aircraft:
- B. FSTD qualification level:
- C. Primary reference document:
- D. Visual system:
- E. Motion system:
- F. Engine fit:
- G. Instrument fit:
- H. ACAS fit:
- I. Windshear:
- J. Additional capabilities:
- K. Restrictions or limitations:

**L. Guidance information for training, testing and checking considerations**

CAT I	RVR	m	DH	ft	
CAT II	RVR	m	DH	ft	
CAT III	RVR	m	DH	ft	
(lowest minimum)					
LVTO	RVR	m			
Recency					
IFR-training/check					/
Type rating					
Proficiency checks					
Autocoupled approach					
Autoland/roll out guidance					/
ACAS I/II					/
Windshear warning system/predictive windshear					/
WX-radar					
HUD/HUGS					/
FANS					
GPWS/EGPWS					/
ETOPS capability					
GPS					
Other					

Date of issue: .....

Signed: .....

For the Member State/EASA

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

[<sup>F3</sup> Appendix V to ANNEX VI PART-ARA]  
**CERTIFICATE FOR AERO-MEDICAL CENTRES (AeMCs)**

**European Union** <sup>(1)</sup>

**Competent Authority**

**AERO-MEDICAL CENTRE CERTIFICATE**

REFERENCE:

Pursuant to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011 and subject to the conditions specified below, the [competent authority] hereby certifies

[NAME OF THE ORGANISATION]

[ADDRESS OF THE ORGANISATION]

as a Part-ORA certified Aero-medical centre with the privileges and the scope of activities as listed in the attached terms of approval.

CONDITIONS:

1. This certificate is limited to that specified in the scope of approval section of the approved organisation manual;
2. This certificate requires compliance with the procedures specified in the organisation documentation as required by Part-ORA.
3. This certificate shall remain valid subject to compliance with the requirements of Part-ORA unless it has been surrendered, superseded, suspended or revoked.

Date of issue ..... Signed: .....

\_\_\_\_\_

---

<sup>(1)</sup> 'European Union' to be deleted for non-EU Member States  
EASA Form 146 Issue 1

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

## Appendix VI to ANNEX VI PART-ARA

[<sup>F3</sup>(BLANK PAGE)]

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

Appendix VII to ANNEX VI PART-ARA  
**CERTIFICATE FOR AERO-MEDICAL EXAMINERS (AMEs)**

**European Union (\*)**

**Competent Authority**

**AERO-MEDICAL EXAMINER CERTIFICATE**

CERTIFICATE NUMBER/REFERENCE:

Pursuant to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011 and subject to the conditions specified below, the [competent authority] hereby certifies

[NAME OF THE AERO-MEDICAL EXAMINER]

[ADDRESS OF THE AERO-MEDICAL EXAMINER]

as aero-medical examiner

**CONDITIONS:**

1. This certificate is limited to the privileges specified in the attachment to this AME certificate;
2. This certificate requires compliance with the implementing rules and procedures specified in Part-MED.
3. This certificate shall remain valid for a period of 3 years until [xx/yy/zzzz (\*\*)] subject to compliance with the requirements of Part-MED unless it has been surrendered, superseded, suspended or revoked.

Date of issue: xx/yy/zzzz

Signature: [Competent Authority]

---

(\*) 'European Union' to be deleted for non-EU Member States

(\*\*) Expiry date: day/month/year

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

### AERO-MEDICAL EXAMINER CERTIFICATE

Attachment to AME certificate number:

#### PRIVILEGES AND SCOPE

[Name and academic title of the aero-medical examiner] has obtained the privilege(s) to undertake aero-medical examinations and assessments for the issuance of medical certificates as stated in the table below and to issue these medical certificates for:

LAPL	[yes/date]
Class 2	[yes/date]
Class 1 revalidation/renewal	[yes/date]/[no]

Date of issue: xx/yy/zzzz

Signature: [Competent Authority]

## ANNEX VII

### ORGANISATION REQUIREMENTS FOR AIRCREW [PART-ORA]SUBPART GEN**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

#### SECTION I

##### *General*

#### **ORA.GEN.001** Competent authority

- (a) For the purpose of this Part, the competent authority exercising oversight over:
- (1) organisations subject to a certification obligation shall be:
- (i) for organisations having their principal place of business in a Member State, the authority designated by that Member State;
  - (ii) for organisations having their principal place of business located in a third country, the Agency;
- (2) FSTDs shall be:
- (i) the Agency, for FSTDs:
    - located outside the territory of the Member States, or,
    - located within the territory of the Member States and operated by organisations having their principal place of business located in a third country,
  - (ii) for FSTDs located within the territory of the Member States and operated by organisations having their principal place of business in a Member State, the authority designated by the Member State where the organisation operating

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

it has its principle place of business, or the Agency, if so requested by the Member State concerned.

- (b) When the FSTD located outside the territory of the Member States is operated by an organisation certified by a Member State, the Agency shall qualify this FSTD in coordination with the Member State that has certified the organisation that operates such FSTD.

#### **ORA.GEN.115 Application for an organisation certificate**

- (a) The application for an organisation certificate or an amendment to an existing certificate shall be made in a form and manner established by the competent authority, taking into account the applicable requirements of Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 and its Implementing Rules.
- (b) Applicants for an initial certificate shall provide the competent authority with documentation demonstrating how they will comply with the requirements established in Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 and its Implementing Rules. Such documentation shall include a procedure describing how changes not requiring prior approval will be managed and notified to the competent authority.

#### **ORA.GEN.120 Means of compliance**

- (a) Alternative means of compliance to the AMC adopted by the Agency may be used by an organisation to establish compliance with Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 and its Implementing Rules.
- (b) When an organisation wishes to use an alternative means of compliance, it shall, prior to implementing it, provide the competent authority with a full description of the alternative means of compliance. The description shall include any revisions to manuals or procedures that may be relevant, as well as an assessment demonstrating that Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 and its Implementing Rules are met.

The organisation may implement these alternative means of compliance subject to prior approval by the competent authority and upon receipt of the notification as prescribed in ARA.GEN.120(d).

#### **ORA.GEN.125 Approval and privileges of an organisation**

A certified organisation shall comply with the scope and privileges defined in the terms of approval attached to the organisation's certificate.

#### **ORA.GEN.200 Changes to organisations**

- (a) Any change affecting:
  - (1) the scope of the certificate or the terms of approval of an organisation; or
  - (2) any of the elements of the organisation's management system as required in ORA.GEN.200(a)(1) and (a)(2),

shall require prior approval by the competent authority.

- (b) For any changes requiring prior approval in accordance with Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 and its Implementing Rules, the organisation shall apply for and obtain an approval issued by the competent authority. The application shall be submitted before any such change takes place, in order to enable the competent authority to determine continued compliance with Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 and its Implementing Rules

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

and to amend, if necessary, the organisation certificate and related terms of approval attached to it.

The organisation shall provide the competent authority with any relevant documentation.

The change shall only be implemented upon receipt of formal approval by the competent authority in accordance with ARA.GEN.330.

The organisation shall operate under the conditions prescribed by the competent authority during such changes, as applicable.

- (c) All changes not requiring prior approval shall be managed and notified to the competent authority as defined in the procedure approved by the competent authority in accordance with ARA.GEN.310(c).

#### **ORA.GEN.115** ~~ORA.GEN.145~~ **Continued validity**

- (a) The organisation's certificate shall remain valid subject to:
- (1) the organisation remaining in compliance with the relevant requirements of Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 and its Implementing Rules, taking into account the provisions related to the handling of findings as specified under ARA.GEN.150;
  - (2) the competent authority being granted access to the organisation as defined in ARA.GEN.140 to determine continued compliance with the relevant requirements of Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 and its Implementing Rules; and
  - (3) the certificate not being surrendered or revoked.
- (b) Upon revocation or surrender the certificate shall be returned to the competent authority without delay.

#### **ORA.GEN.146** ~~ORA.GEN.146~~

For the purpose of determining compliance with the relevant requirements of Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 and its Implementing Rules, the organisation shall grant access to any facility, aircraft, document, records, data, procedures or any other material relevant to its activity subject to certification, whether it is contracted or not, to any person authorised by:

- (a) the competent authority defined in ARA.GEN.105; or
- (b) the authority acting under the provisions of ARA.GEN.300(d), ARA.GEN.300(e) or ARO.RAMP.

#### **ORA.GEN.150** ~~ORA.GEN.150~~ **Findings**

After receipt of notification of findings, the organisation shall:

- (a) identify the root cause of the non-compliance;
- (b) define a corrective action plan; and
- (c) demonstrate corrective action implementation to the satisfaction of the competent authority within a period agreed with that authority as defined in ARA.GEN.350(d).

#### **ORA.GEN.156** ~~ORA.GEN.156~~ **Immediate reaction to a safety problem**

The organisation shall implement:



*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) any safety measures mandated by the competent authority in accordance with ARA.GEN.135(c); and
- (b) any relevant mandatory safety information issued by the Agency, including airworthiness directives.

#### **ORA.GEN.160** ~~160~~ **Reference reporting**

- (a) The organisation shall report to the competent authority, and to any other organisation required by the State of the operator to be informed, any accident, serious incident and occurrence as defined in Regulation (EU) No 996/2010 of the European Parliament and of the Council<sup>(6)</sup> and Directive 2003/42/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council<sup>(7)</sup>.
- [<sup>F9</sup>(b) Without prejudice to paragraph (a) the organisation shall report to the competent authority and to the organisation responsible for the design of the aircraft any incident, malfunction, technical defect, exceeding of technical limitations and any occurrence that would highlight inaccurate, incomplete or ambiguous information contained in the operational suitability data established in accordance with Commission Regulation (EU) No 748/2012<sup>(8)</sup> or other irregular circumstance that has or may have endangered the safe operation of the aircraft and that has not resulted in an accident or serious incident.]

#### **Textual Amendments**

- F9** Substituted by [Commission Regulation \(EU\) No 70/2014 of 27 January 2014 amending Regulation \(EU\) No 1178/2011 laying down technical requirements and administrative procedures related to civil aviation aircrew pursuant to Regulation \(EC\) No 216/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council \(Text with EEA relevance\).](#)

- (c) Without prejudice to Regulation (EU) No 996/2010, Directive 2003/42/EC, Commission Regulation (EC) No 1321/2007<sup>(9)</sup> and Commission Regulation (EC) No 1330/2007<sup>(10)</sup>, the reports referred in paragraphs (a) and (b) shall be made in a form and manner established by the competent authority and contain all pertinent information about the condition known to the organisation.
- (d) Reports shall be made as soon as practicable, but in any case within 72 hours of the organisation identifying the condition to which the report relates, unless exceptional circumstances prevent this.
- (e) Where relevant, the organisation shall produce a follow-up report to provide details of actions it intends to take to prevent similar occurrences in the future, as soon as these actions have been identified. This report shall be produced in a form and manner established by the competent authority.

## *SECTION II*

### *Management*

#### **ORA.GEN.200** ~~200~~ **Management system**

- (a) The organisation shall establish, implement and maintain a management system that includes:

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (1) clearly defined lines of responsibility and accountability throughout the organisation, including a direct safety accountability of the accountable manager;
  - (2) a description of the overall philosophies and principles of the organisation with regard to safety, referred to as the safety policy;
  - (3) the identification of aviation safety hazards entailed by the activities of the organisation, their evaluation and the management of associated risks, including taking actions to mitigate the risk and verify their effectiveness;
  - (4) maintaining personnel trained and competent to perform their tasks;
  - (5) documentation of all management system key processes, including a process for making personnel aware of their responsibilities and the procedure for amending this documentation;
  - (6) a function to monitor compliance of the organisation with the relevant requirements. Compliance monitoring shall include a feedback system of findings to the accountable manager to ensure effective implementation of corrective actions as necessary; and
  - (7) any additional requirements that are prescribed in the relevant subparts of this Part or other applicable Parts.
- (b) The management system shall correspond to the size of the organisation and the nature and complexity of its activities, taking into account the hazards and associated risks inherent in these activities.
- [<sup>F7</sup>(c) Notwithstanding point (a), in an organisation providing training only for the LAPL, PPL, SPL or BPL and the associated ratings or certificates, safety risk management and compliance monitoring defined in points (a)(3) and (a)(6) may be accomplished by an organisational review, to be performed at least once every calendar year. The competent authority shall be notified about the results of this review by the organisation without undue delay.]

#### **ORA.GEN.205 Contracted activities**

- (a) Contracted activities include all activities within the organisation's scope of approval that are performed by another organisation either itself certified to carry out such activity or if not certified, working under the contracting organisation's approval. The organisation shall ensure that when contracting or purchasing any part of its activity, the contracted or purchased service or product conforms to the applicable requirements.
- (b) When the certified organisation contracts any part of its activity to an organisation that is not itself certified in accordance with this Part to carry out such activity, the contracted organisation shall work under the approval of the contracting organisation. The contracting organisation shall ensure that the competent authority is given access to the contracted organisation, to determine continued compliance with the applicable requirements.

#### **ORA.GEN.210 Personnel requirements**

- (a) The organisation shall appoint an accountable manager, who has the authority for ensuring that all activities can be financed and carried out in accordance with the applicable requirements. The accountable manager shall be responsible for establishing and maintaining an effective management system.

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) A person or group of persons shall be nominated by the organisation, with the responsibility of ensuring that the organisation remains in compliance with the applicable requirements. Such person(s) shall be ultimately responsible to the accountable manager.
- (c) The organisation shall have sufficient qualified personnel for the planned tasks and activities to be performed in accordance with the applicable requirements.
- (d) The organisation shall maintain appropriate experience, qualification and training records to show compliance with paragraph (c).
- (e) The organisation shall ensure that all personnel are aware of the rules and procedures relevant to the exercise of their duties.

#### **ORA.GEN.215** ~~215~~ **Personnel requirements**

The organisation shall have facilities allowing the performance and management of all planned tasks and activities in accordance with the applicable requirements.

#### **ORA.GEN.220** ~~220~~ **Record-keeping**

- (a) The organisation shall establish a system of record-keeping that allows adequate storage and reliable traceability of all activities developed, covering in particular all the elements indicated in ORA.GEN.200.
- (b) The format of the records shall be specified in the organisation's procedures.
- (c) Records shall be stored in a manner that ensures protection from damage, alteration and theft.

### **SUBPART ~~APPROVED TRAINING ORGANISATIONS~~** **ATO**

#### *SECTION I*

##### *General*

#### **ORA.ATO.100** ~~100~~

This Subpart establishes the requirements to be met by organisations providing training for pilot licences and associated ratings and certificates.

#### **ORA.ATO.105** ~~105~~ **Application**

- (a) Applicants for the issue of a certificate as an approved training organisation (ATO) shall provide the competent authority with:
  - (1) the following information:
    - (i) name and address of the training organisation;
    - (ii) date of intended commencement of activity;
    - (iii) personal details and qualifications of the head of training (HT), the flight instructor(s), flight simulation training instructors and the theoretical knowledge instructor(s);

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (iv) name(s) and address(es) of the aerodromes(s) and/or operating site(s) at which the training is to be conducted;
  - (v) list of aircraft to be operated for training, including their group, class or type, registration, owners and category of the certificate of airworthiness, if applicable
  - (vi) list of flight simulation training devices (FSTDs) that the training organisation intends to use, if applicable;
  - (vii) the type of training that the training organisation wishes to provide and the corresponding training programme; and
- (2) the operations and training manuals.
- (b) Flight test training organisations. Notwithstanding (a)(1)(iv) and (v), training organisations providing flight test training shall only need to provide:
- (1) the name(s) and address(es) of the main aerodromes and/or operating site(s) at which the training is to be conducted; and
  - (2) a list of the types or categories of aircraft to be used for flight test training.
- (c) In the case of a change to the certificate, applicants shall provide the competent authority with the relevant parts of the information and documentation referred to in (a).

#### **ORA.ATO ~~10~~ Personnel requirements**

- (a) An HT shall be nominated. The HT shall have extensive experience as an instructor in the areas relevant for the training provided by the ATO and shall possess sound managerial capability.
- (b) The HT's responsibilities shall include:
  - (1) ensuring that the training provided is in compliance with Part-FCL and, in the case of flight test training, that the relevant requirements of Part-21 and the training programme have been established;
  - (2) ensuring the satisfactory integration of flight training in an aircraft or a flight simulation training device (FSTD) and theoretical knowledge instruction; and
  - (3) supervising the progress of individual students.
- (c) Theoretical knowledge instructors shall have:
  - (1) practical background in aviation in the areas relevant for the training provided and have undergone a course of training in instructional techniques; or
  - (2) previous experience in giving theoretical knowledge instruction and an appropriate theoretical background in the subject on which they will provide theoretical knowledge instruction.
- (d) Flight instructors and flight simulation training instructors shall hold the qualifications required by Part-FCL for the type of training that they are providing.

#### **ORA.ATO ~~20~~ Record-keeping**

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

The following records shall be kept for a period of at least 3 years after the completion of the training:

- (a) details of ground, flight, and simulated flight training given to individual students;
- (b) detailed and regular progress reports from instructors including assessments, and regular progress flight tests and ground examinations; and
- (c) information on the licences and associated ratings and certificates of the students, including the expiry dates of medical certificates and ratings.

#### **ORA.ATO.125 Training programme**

- (a) A training programme shall be developed for each type of course offered.
- (b) The training programme shall comply with the requirements of Part-FCL and, in the case of flight test training, the relevant requirements of Part-21.

#### **ORA.ATO.130 Training manual and operations manual**

- (a) The ATO shall establish and maintain a training manual and operations manual containing information and instructions to enable personnel to perform their duties and to give guidance to students on how to comply with course requirements.
- (b) The ATO shall make available to staff and, where appropriate, to students the information contained in the training manual, the operations manual and the ATO's approval documentation.
- (c) In the case of ATOs providing flight test training, the operations manual shall comply with the requirements for the flight test operations manual, as established in Part-21.
- (d) The operations manual shall establish flight time limitation schemes for flight instructors, including the maximum flying hours, maximum flying duty hours and minimum rest time between instructional duties in accordance with Part-ORO.

#### **ORA.ATO.135 Training aircraft and FSTDs**

- (a) The ATO shall use an adequate fleet of training aircraft or FSTDs appropriate to the courses of training provided.
- (b) The ATO shall only provide training in FSTDs when it demonstrates to the competent authority:
  - (1) the adequacy between the FSTD specifications and the related training programme;
  - (2) that the FSTDs used comply with the relevant requirements of Part-FCL;
  - (3) in the case of full flight simulators (FFSs), that the FFS adequately represents the relevant type of aircraft; and
  - (4) that it has put in place a system to adequately monitor changes to the FSTD and to ensure that those changes do not affect the adequacy of the training programme.
- (c) If the aircraft used for the skill test is of a different type to the FFS used for the visual flight training, the maximum credit shall be limited to that allocated for flight and navigation procedures trainer II (FNPT II) for aeroplanes and FNPT II/III for helicopters in the relevant flight training programme.

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (d) Flight test training organisations. Aircraft used for flight test training shall be appropriately equipped with flight testing instrumentation, according to the purpose of the training.

#### **ORA.ATO.140 Aerodromes and operating sites**

When providing flight training on an aircraft, the ATO shall use aerodromes or operating sites that have the appropriate facilities and characteristics to allow training of the manoeuvres relevant, taking into account the training provided and the category and type of aircraft used.

#### **[<sup>F9</sup>ORA.ATO.141] Pre-requisites for training**

- (a) The ATO shall ensure that the students meet all the pre-requisites for training established in Part-Medical, Part-FCL, and, if applicable, as defined in the mandatory part of the operational suitability data established in accordance with Regulation (EU) No 748/2012.
- (b) In the case of ATOs providing flight test training, the students shall meet all the pre-requisites for training established in accordance with Regulation (EU) No 748/2012.]

#### **ORA.ATO.150 Training in third countries**

When the ATO is approved to provide training for the instrument rating (IR) in third countries:

- (a) the training programme shall include acclimatisation flying in one of the Member States before the IR skill test is taken; and
- (b) the IR skill test shall be taken in one of the Member States.

## SECTION II

### ***Additional requirements for ATOs providing training for CPL, MPL and ATPL and the associated ratings and certificates***

#### **ORA.ATO.210 Personnel requirements**

- (a) *Head of training (HT)*. Except in the case of ATOs providing flight test training, the nominated HT shall have extensive experience in training as an instructor for professional pilot licences and associated ratings or certificates.
- (b) *Chief flight instructor (CFI)*. The ATO providing flight instruction shall nominate a CFI who shall be responsible for the supervision of flight and flight simulation training instructors and for the standardisation of all flight instruction and flight simulation instruction. The CFI shall hold the highest professional pilot licence and associated ratings related to the flight training courses conducted and hold an instructor certificate with the privilege to instruct for at least one of the training courses provided.
- (c) *Chief theoretical knowledge instructor (CTKI)*. The ATO providing theoretical knowledge instruction shall nominate a CTKI who shall be responsible for the supervision of all theoretical knowledge instructors and for the standardisation of all theoretical knowledge instruction. The CTKI shall have extensive experience as a theoretical knowledge instructor in the areas relevant for the training provided by the ATO.

#### **ORA.ATO.225 Training programme**

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) The training programme shall include a breakdown of flight and theoretical knowledge instruction, presented in a week-by-week or phase layout, a list of standard exercises and a syllabus summary.
- (b) The content and sequence of the training programme shall be specified in the training manual.

#### **ORA.ATO.230 Training manual and operations manual**

- (a) The training manual shall state the standards, objectives and training goals for each phase of training that the students are required to comply with and shall address the following subjects:
  - training plan,
  - briefing and air exercises,
  - flight training in an FSTD, if applicable,
  - theoretical knowledge instruction.
- (b) The operations manual shall provide relevant information to particular groups of personnel, as flight instructors, flight simulation training instructors, theoretical knowledge instructors, operations and maintenance personnel, and shall include general, technical, route and staff training information.

### *SECTION III*

#### *Additional requirements for atos providing specific types of training*

##### *Chapter 1*

#### *Distance Learning Course*

#### **ORA.ATO.240**

The ATO may be approved to conduct modular course programmes using distance learning in the following cases:

- (a) modular courses of theoretical knowledge instruction;
- (b) courses of additional theoretical knowledge for a class or type rating; or
- (c) courses of approved pre-entry theoretical knowledge instruction for a first type rating for a multi-engined helicopter.

#### **ORA.ATO.250**

- (a) An element of classroom instruction shall be included in all subjects of modular distance learning courses.
- (b) The amount of time spent in actual classroom instruction shall not be less than 10 % of the total duration of the course.
- (c) To this effect, classroom accommodation shall be available either at the principal place of business of the ATO or within a suitable facility elsewhere.

#### **ORA.ATO.260**

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

All instructors shall be fully familiar with the requirements of the distance learning course programme.

## Chapter 2

### **Zero Flight-Time Training**

#### **ORA.ATO.030**

- (a) Approval for zero flight-time training (ZFTT), as specified in Part-FCL, shall only be given to ATOs that also have the privileges to conduct commercial air transport operations or ATOs having specific arrangements with commercial air transport operators.
- (b) Approval for ZFTT shall only be given if the operator has at least 90 days of operational experience on the aeroplane type.
- (c) In the case of ZFTT provided by an ATO having a specific arrangement with an operator, the 90 days of operational experience requirements will not apply if the type rating instructor (TRI(A)) involved in the additional take-offs and landings, as required in Part-ORO, has operational experience on the aeroplane type.

#### **ORA.ATO.035**

- (a) The FFS approved for ZFTT shall be serviceable according to the management system criteria of the ATO.
- (b) The motion and the visual system of the FFS shall be fully serviceable, in accordance with the applicable certification specifications for FSTD as mentioned in ORA.FSTD.205.

## Chapter 3

### **Multi-crew pilot licence (MPL) courses**

#### **ORA.ATO.040**

The privileges to conduct MPL integrated training courses and MPL instructor courses shall only be given to the ATO if it also has the privilege to conduct commercial air transport operations or a specific arrangement with a commercial air transport operator.

## Chapter 4

### **Flight test training**

#### **ORA.ATO.055**

- (a) The ATO that has been approved to provide flight test training for the issue of a category 1 or 2 flight test rating in accordance with Part-FCL may have its privileges extended to providing training for other categories of flight tests and other categories of flight test personnel, provided that:
  - (1) the relevant requirements of Part-21 are met; and



*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (2) a specific arrangement exists between the ATO and the Part-21 organisation that employs, or intends to employ, such personnel.
- (b) The training records shall include the written reports by the student, as required by the training programme, including, where applicable, data processing and analysis of recorded parameters relevant to the type of flight test.

## **SUBPART ~~REQUIREMENTS FOR ORGANISATIONS OPERATING FLIGHT~~ FSTD ~~SIMULATION TRAINING DEVICES (FSTDs) AND THE QUALIFICATION OF~~ FSTDs**

### *SECTION I*

#### ***Requirements for organisations operating FSTDs***

##### **ORA.FSTD.100**

- (a) The applicant for an FSTD qualification certificate shall demonstrate to the competent authority that it has established a management system in accordance with ORA.GEN Section II. This demonstration shall ensure that the applicant has, directly or through contract, the capability to maintain the performance, functions and other characteristics specified for the FSTD's qualification level and to control the installation of the FSTD.
- (b) If the applicant is the holder of a qualification certificate issued in accordance with this Part, the FSTD specifications shall be detailed:
  - (1) in the terms of the ATO certificate; or
  - (2) in the case of an AOC holder, in the training manual.

##### **ORA.FSTD.105** ***Maintaining the FSTD qualification***

- (a) In order to maintain the qualification of the FSTD, an FSTD qualification certificate holder shall run the complete set of tests contained within the master qualification test guide (MQTG) and functions and subjective tests progressively over a 12-month period.
- (b) The results shall be dated, marked as analysed and evaluated, and retained in accordance with ORA.FSTD.240, in order to demonstrate that the FSTD standards are being maintained.
- (c) A configuration control system shall be established to ensure the continued integrity of the hardware and software of the qualified FSTD.

##### **ORA.FSTD.110** ***Modifications***

- (a) The holder of an FSTD qualification certificate shall establish and maintain a system to identify, assess and incorporate any important modifications into the FSTDs it operates, especially:
  - (1) any aircraft modifications that are essential for training, testing and checking, whether or not enforced by an airworthiness directive; and
  - (2) any modification of an FSTD, including motion and visual systems, when essential for training, testing and checking, as in the case of data revisions.

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) Modifications of the FSTD hardware and software that affect handling, performance and systems operation or any major modifications of the motion or visual system shall be evaluated to determine the impact on the original qualification criteria. The organisation shall prepare amendments for any affected validation tests. The organisation shall test the FSTD to the new criteria.
- (c) The organisation shall inform the competent authority in advance of any major changes to determine if the tests carried out are satisfactory. The competent authority shall determine if a special evaluation of the FSTD is necessary prior to returning it to training following the modification.

#### **ORA.FSTD.115**

- (a) The holder of an FSTD qualification certificate shall ensure that:
  - (1) the FSTD is housed in a suitable environment that supports safe and reliable operation;
  - (2) all FSTD occupants and maintenance personnel are briefed on FSTD safety to ensure that they are aware of all safety equipment and procedures in the FSTD in case of an emergency; and
  - (3) the FSTD and its installations comply with the local regulations for health and safety.
- (b) The FSTD safety features, such as emergency stops and emergency lighting, shall be checked at least annually and recorded.

#### **ORA.FSTD.120**

Where additional equipment has been added to the FSTD, even though not required for qualification, it shall be assessed by the competent authority to ensure that it does not adversely affect the quality of training.

## *SECTION II*

### *Requirements for the qualification of FSTDs*

#### **ORA.FSTD.200**

- (a) The application for an FSTD qualification certificate shall be made in a form and manner established by the competent authority:
  - (1) in the case of basic instrument training devices (BITDs), by the BITD manufacturer;
  - (2) in all other cases, by the organisation intending to operate the FSTD.
- (b) Applicants for an initial qualification shall provide the competent authority with documentation demonstrating how they will comply with the requirements established in this Regulation. Such documentation shall include the procedure established to ensure compliance with ORA.GEN.130 and ORA.FSTD.230.

#### **ORA.FSTD.215**

- (a) The Agency shall issue, in accordance with Article 19 of Regulation (EC) No 216/2008, Certification Specifications as standard means to show compliance of FSTDs with the Essential Requirements of Annex III to Regulation (EC) No 216/2008.

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) Such Certification Specifications shall be sufficiently detailed and specific to indicate to applicants the conditions under which qualifications will be issued.

#### **ORA.FSTD.121 Qualification basis**

- (a) The qualification basis for the issuance of an FSTD qualification certificate shall consist of:
- (1) the applicable Certification Specifications established by the Agency that are effective on the date of the application for the initial qualification;
  - (2) [<sup>F9</sup>the aircraft validation data defined by the mandatory part of the operational suitability data as approved under Regulation (EU) No 748/2012, if applicable; and]
  - (3) any special conditions prescribed by the competent authority if the related Certification Specifications do not contain adequate or appropriate standards for the FSTD because the FSTD has novel or different features to those upon which the applicable Certification Specifications are based.
- (b) The qualification basis shall be applicable for future recurrent qualifications of the FSTD, unless it is recategorised.

#### **ORA.FSTD.125 Duration and continued validity**

- (a) The full flight simulator (FFS), flight training device (FTD) or flight and navigation procedures trainer (FNPT) qualification shall remain valid subject to:
- (1) the FSTD and the operating organisation remaining in compliance with the applicable requirements;
  - (2) the competent authority being granted access to the organisation as defined in ORA.GEN.140 to determine continued compliance with the relevant requirements of Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 and its Implementing Rules; and
  - (3) the qualification certificate not being surrendered or revoked.
- (b) The period of 12 months established in ARA.FSTD.120(b)(1) may be extended up to a maximum of 36 months, in the following circumstances:
- (1) the FSTD has been subject to an initial and at least one recurrent evaluation that has established its compliance with the qualification basis;
  - (2) the FSTD qualification certificate holder has a satisfactory record of successful regulatory FSTD evaluations during the previous 36 months;
  - (3) the competent authority performs a formal audit of the compliance monitoring system defined in ORA.GEN.200(a)(6) of the organisation every 12 months; and
  - (4) an assigned person of the organisation with adequate experience reviews the regular reruns of the qualification test guide (QTG) and conducts the relevant functions and subjective tests every 12 months and sends a report of the results to the competent authority.
- (c) A BITD qualification shall remain valid subject to regular evaluation for compliance with the applicable qualification basis by the competent authority in accordance with ARA.FSTD.120.

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (d) Upon surrender or revocation, the FSTD qualification certificate shall be returned to the competent authority.

#### **ORA.FSTD.239** ~~239~~ **Changes to the qualified FSTD**

- (a) The holder of an FSTD qualification certificate shall inform the competent authority of any proposed changes to the FSTD, such as:
- (1) major modifications;
  - (2) relocation of the FSTD; and
  - (3) any de-activation of the FSTD.
- (b) In case of an upgrade of the FSTD qualification level, the organisation shall apply to the competent authority for an upgrade evaluation. The organisation shall run all validation tests for the requested qualification level. Results from previous evaluations shall not be used to validate FSTD performance for the current upgrade.
- (c) When an FSTD is moved to a new location, the organisation shall inform the competent authority before the planned activity along with a schedule of related events.

Prior to returning the FSTD to service at the new location, the organisation shall perform at least one third of the validation tests, and functions and subjective tests to ensure that the FSTD performance meets its original qualification standard. A copy of the test documentation shall be retained together with the FSTD records for review by the competent authority.

The competent authority may perform an evaluation of the FSTD after relocation. The evaluation shall be in accordance with the original qualification basis of the FSTD.

- (d) If an organisation plans to remove an FSTD from active status for prolonged periods, the competent authority shall be notified and suitable controls established for the period during which the FSTD is inactive.

The organisation shall agree with the competent authority a plan for the de-activation, any storage and re-activation to ensure that the FSTD can be restored to active status at its original qualification level.

#### **ORA.FSTD.235** ~~235~~ **Transferability of an FSTD qualification**

- (a) When there is a change of the organisation operating an FSTD, the new organisation shall inform the competent authority in advance in order to agree upon a plan of transfer of the FSTD.
- (b) The competent authority may perform an evaluation in accordance with the original qualification basis of the FSTD.
- (c) When the FSTD no longer complies with its initial qualification basis, the organisation shall apply for a new FSTD qualification certificate.

#### **ORA.FSTD.240** ~~240~~ **Record-keeping**

The holder of an FSTD qualification certificate shall keep records of:

- (a) all documents describing and proving the initial qualification basis and level of the FSTD for the duration of the FSTD's lifetime; and

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) any recurrent documents and reports related to each FSTD and to compliance monitoring activities for a period of at least 5 years.

## **SUBPART AERO-MEDICAL CENTRES**

### **AeMC**

#### *SECTION I*

##### *General*

#### **ORA.AeMC.105**

This Subpart establishes the additional requirements to be met by an organisation to qualify for the issue or continuation of an approval as an aero-medical centre (AeMC) to issue medical certificates, including initial class 1 medical certificates.

#### **ORA.AeMC.115**

Applicants for an AeMC certificate shall:

- (a) comply with MED.D.005; and
- (b) in addition to the documentation for the approval of an organisation required in ORA.GEN.115, provide details of clinical attachments to or liaison with designated hospitals or medical institutes for the purpose of specialist medical examinations.

#### **ORA.AeMC.135**

The AeMC certificate shall be issued for an unlimited duration. It shall remain valid subject to the holder and the aero-medical examiners of the organisation:

- (a) complying with MED.D.030; and
- (b) ensuring their continued experience by performing an adequate number of class 1 medical examinations every year.

#### *SECTION II*

##### *Management*

#### **ORA.AeMC.200**

The AeMC shall establish and maintain a management system that includes the items addressed in ORA.GEN.200 and, in addition, processes:

- (a) for medical certification in compliance with Part-MED; and
- (b) to ensure medical confidentiality at all times.

#### **ORA.AeMC.310**

(a) The AeMC shall:

- (1) have an aero-medical examiner (AME) nominated as head of the AeMC, with privileges to issue class 1 medical certificates and sufficient experience in aviation medicine to exercise his/her duties; and

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (2) have on staff an adequate number of fully qualified AMEs and other technical staff and experts.
- (b) The head of the AeMC shall be responsible for coordinating the assessment of examination results and signing reports, certificates, and initial class 1 medical certificates.

#### **ORA.AeMC.15 requirements**

The AeMC shall be equipped with medico-technical facilities adequate to perform aero-medical examinations necessary for the exercise of the privileges included in the scope of the approval.

#### **ORA.AeMC.20-keeping**

In addition to the records required in ORA.GEN.220, the AeMC shall:

- (a) maintain records with details of medical examinations and assessments performed for the issue, revalidation or renewal of medical certificates and their results, for a minimum period of 10 years after the last examination date; and
- (b) keep all medical records in a way that ensures that medical confidentiality is respected at all times.]

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (1) OJ L 79, 19.3.2008, p. 1.
- (2) OJ L 373, 31.12.1991, p. 21.
- (3) OJ L 243, 27.9.2003, p. 6.
- (4) OJ L 373, 31.12.1991, p. 4.
- (5) [<sup>F2</sup>OJ L 167, 4.7.2003, p. 23.]
- (6) [<sup>F2</sup>OJ L 295, 12.11.2010, p. 35.]
- (7) [<sup>F2</sup>OJ L 167, 4.7.2003, p. 23.]
- (8) [<sup>F2</sup>[<sup>F9</sup>OJ L 224, 21.8.2012, p. 1.]]
- (9) [<sup>F2</sup>OJ L 294, 13.11.2007, p. 3.]
- (10) [<sup>F2</sup>OJ L 295, 14.11.2007, p. 7.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F2** Inserted by Commission Regulation (EU) No 290/2012 of 30 March 2012 amending Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011 laying down technical requirements and administrative procedures related to civil aviation aircrew pursuant to Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council.
- F9** Substituted by Commission Regulation (EU) No 70/2014 of 27 January 2014 amending Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011 laying down technical requirements and administrative procedures related to civil aviation aircrew pursuant to Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council (Text with EEA relevance).

**Status:**

Point in time view as at 08/04/2016.

**Changes to legislation:**

There are outstanding changes not yet made to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011. Any changes that have already been made to the legislation appear in the content and are referenced with annotations.